PROJECT MANUAL FOR

UNIVERSITY OF NORTHERN COLORADO

2024-041M23
ROSS HALL
CHILLER REPLACEMENT

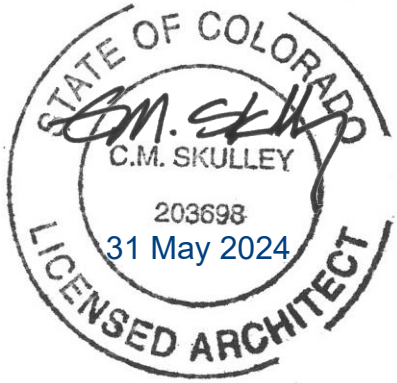
BID SET

OCTOBER 14, 2024

PROJECT NUMBER: 2024-041M23
CRA# 2022-375

CATOR | RUMA
& ASSOCIATES, CO.

TABLE OF CONTENTS



DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500 Common Work Results for Mechanical
230507 Motors, Drives, Motor Controllers and Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment
230509 Mechanical Fire Stopping
230510 Basic Piping Materials and Methods
230518 Piping Specialties
230519 Meters and Gauges for Mechanical Piping
230523 General Duty Valves for Mechanical Piping
230529 Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Systems
230540 Vibration Control for Mechanical Systems
230553 Identification for Mechanical Systems
230593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for Mechanical Systems
230700 Insulation for Mechanical Systems
230800 Mechanical Commissioning
230900 Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical Systems
230993 Sequences of Operation for Mechanical Systems
232123 Hydronic Pumps
232500 Water Treatment for Mechanical Systems
232550 Glycol Systems
233113 Metal Ducts
233300 Air Duct Accessories
233400 HVAC Fans
233713 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
236420 Screw Water Chillers

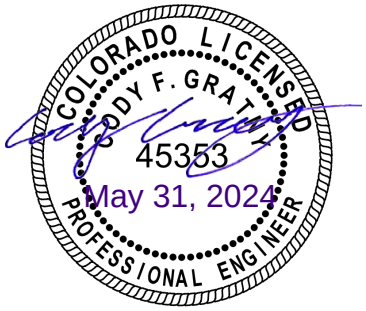
Mechanical

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500 Common Work Results for Electrical
260519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 Raceway and Wireway for Electrical Systems
260534 Cabinets, Boxes and Fittings
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260583 Wiring Connections
260800 Commissioning of Electrical Systems-3rd Party
262726 Wiring Devices
262800 Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

INDEX FOR PROJECT MANUAL - BIDDING

This information should be included in the Project Manual or uploaded with the Solicitation if no Project Manual is provided.

1. Project Manual Cover
2. Advertisement for Bids
3. Information for Bidders (SBP-6.12)
4. Apprenticeship and Prevailing Wage Determinations
5. Specimen of Bid (SBP-6.13)
6A. Specimen of Bid Alt Form (SBP-6.131)
6B. Unit Pricing Form (SBP-6.133)
6C. Multiple Project Bid (SBP-6.134)
7. Specimen of Bid Bond (SBP-6.14)
8. Specimen of Notice of Award (SBP-6.15) *
9. Specimen of Contractor's Agreement (SC-6.21)
10A. General Conditions of the Contract (SC-6.23)
10B. UNC's Supplementary GC's
10C. UNC's Sample Certificate of Insurance
11. Specimen of Performance Bond (SC-6.22) *
12. Specimen of Labor and Material Bond (SC-6.221) *
13. Specimen of Notice to Proceed (SBP-6.26) *
14. Specimen of Notice of Substantial Completion (SBP-07) *
15. Specimen of Notice of Occupancy/Use (SBP-01) *
16. Specimen of Notice of Acceptance (SBP-6.27) *
17. Specimen of Notice of Contractor's Settlement (SBP-7.3) *
18. A/E Consultants Specifications

Items in **Bold** should be included in the electronic solicitation or attached to the Project Manual, not merely referenced

*These documents may be referenced, examined and downloaded from the Office of the State Architect Website under State Buildings/Project Management Policies & Guidelines in lieu of including the document in the Project Manual/Solicitation.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Institution or Agency:	University of Northern Colorado
Project No./Name:	2024-041M23 / Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1

1. **BID FORM:** Bidders are required to use the Bid form attached to the bidding documents. Each bidder is required to bid on all alternates and indicate the time from the date of the Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion in calendar days, and in addition, the bidder is required to indicate the period of time to finally complete the project from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance, also in calendar days. Bids indicating times for Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance in excess of the number of days indicated in the Advertisement for Bids for completion of the entire Project may be found non-responsive and may be rejected. The bid shall not be modified or conditioned in any manner. Bids and applicable bid security shall be submitted in sealed envelopes bearing the address and information shown below. If a bid is submitted by mail, this aforementioned sealed envelope should be enclosed in an outer envelope and sent to the following addressee:

   INSERT NAME OF AGENCY AND ADDRESS WHERE BID SHOULD BE DELIVERED
   The outside of the sealed inner envelope should bear the following information:

   Project #
   Project Name
   Name and Address of Bidder
   Date of Opening
   Time of Opening

2. **INCONSISTENCIES AND OMISSIONS:** Bidders may request clarification of any seeming inconsistencies, or matters seeming to require explanation, in the bidding documents at least three (3) business days prior to the time set for the opening of Bids. Decisions of major importance on such matters will be issued in the form of addendum.

3. **APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS:** The bidder's attention is called to the fact that all work under this Contract shall comply with the provisions of all state and local laws, approved state building codes, ordinances and regulations which might in any manner affect the work to be done or those to be employed in or about the work. Labor for work shall be governed by the provisions of Colorado law which are hereinafter set forth in Articles 27 and 52 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS. This includes the requirements for apprenticeship and prevailing wage on Public Projects. The bidder should be aware that reporting of embodied carbon emissions of eligible materials shall be governed by the provisions of Colorado State Law. This includes the requirements for Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs) that meet the maximum acceptable Global Warming Potential (GWP) limits as established by the Office of the State Architect.

4. **BID SECURITY**: A bid security of not less than 5% of the bid price is required when the price is estimated to be $50,000 or more. The security shall be a bond by a surety company, the equivalent in cash, or otherwise supplied in a form satisfactory for the State. Noncompliance requires the bid to be rejected as nonresponsive.

5. **TAXES:** The bidder's attention is called to the fact that the Bid submitted shall exclude all applicable federal excise or manufacturers' taxes and all state sales and use taxes as hereinafter set forth in Article 9.3 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

6. **OR EQUAL:** The words "OR EQUAL" are applicable to all specifications and drawings relating to materials or equipment specified. Any material or equipment that will fully perform the duties specified, will be considered

"equal", provided the bid submits proof that such material or equipment is of equivalent substance and function and is approved, in writing. Requests for the approval of "or equal" shall be made in writing at least five (5) business days prior to bid opening. During the bidding period, all approvals shall be issued by the Architect/Engineer in the form of addenda at least two (2) business days prior to the bid opening date.

7. **ADDENDA**: Owner/architect initiated addenda shall not be issued later than two (2) business days prior to bid opening date. All addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents and receipt must be acknowledged on the Bid form.

8. **METHOD OF AWARD - LOWEST RESPONSIBLE BIDDER:** If the bidding documents for this project require alternate prices, additive and/or deductible alternates shall be listed on the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. Bidders should note the Method of Award is applicable to this Bid as stated below.

   A. **DEDUCTIBLE ALTERNATES:** The lowest responsible Bid, taking into account the Colorado resident bidder preference provision of Colorado law, will be determined by and the contract will be awarded on the base bid combined with deductible alternates, deducted in numerical order in which they are listed in the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. The subtraction of alternates shall result in a sum total within available funds. If this bid exceeds such amount, the right is reserved to reject all bids. An equal number of alternates shall be subtracted from the base bid of each bidder within funds available for purposes of determining the lowest responsible bidder.

   B. **ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:** The lowest responsible Bid, taking into account the Colorado resident bidder preference provision of Colorado law, will be determined by and the contract will be awarded on the base bid plus all additive alternates added in the numerical order in which they are listed in the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. The addition of alternates shall result in a sum total within available funds. If this bid exceeds such amount, the right is reserved to reject all bids. An equal number of alternates shall be added to the base bid of each bidder within funds available for purposes of determining the lowest responsible bidder.

   C. **DEDUCTIBLE AND ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:** Additive alternates will not be used if deductible alternates are used and deductible alternates will not be used if additive alternates are used.

10. **NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR'S SETTLEMENT** – Agencies/institutions must indicate in the initial Solicitation (Advertisement for Bids, Documented Quotes, or Requests for Proposals) whether settlement will be advertised in newspapers or electronic media.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

BID

Institution/Agency: University of Northern Colorado

Project No./Name: 2024-041M23 / Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1

- Bidder Acknowledges Receipt of Addenda Numbers: _____
- Bidder Anticipates Services outside the United States or Colorado:* No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes see 3A below
- Bidder will comply with 80% Colorado Labor on project above $500,000: Yes☐ No ☐ If No see 3B below
- Bidder is a Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business:* No ☐ Yes ☐ If Yes see 3C below

Base Bid $ _____

(Refer to Bid Alternate Form SC-6.13.1 Attached, If Applicable)

Bidder's Time of Completion

a. Time Period from Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion: _____

b. Time Period from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance: _____

c. Total Time of Completion of Entire Project (a + b): _____

1. **BID:** Pursuant to the advertisement by the State of Colorado dated _____ the undersigned bidder hereby proposes to furnish all the labor and materials and to perform all the work required for the complete and prompt execution of everything described or shown in or reasonably implied from the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, for the work and for the base bid indicated above. Bidders should include all taxes that are applicable.
2. **EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE:** The bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, and has examined the site of the Work, so as to make certain of the conditions at the site and to gain a clear understanding of the work to be done.
3. **PARTIES INTERESTED IN BID:** The bidder hereby certifies that the only persons or parties interested in this Bid are those named herein, and that no other bidder or prospective bidder has given any information concerning this Bid.
   - **A.** If the bidder anticipates services under the contract or any subcontracts will be performed outside the United States or Colorado, the bidder shall provide in a written statement which must include, but need not be limited to the type of services that will be performed at a location outside the United States or Colorado and the reason why it is necessary or advantageous to go outside the United States or Colorado to perform such services. (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys) *
   - **B.** For State Public Works projects per C.R.S. 8-17-101, Colorado labor shall be employed to perform at least 80% of the work. Colorado Labor means any person who is a resident of the state of Colorado at the time of the Public Works project. Bidders indicating that their bid proposal will not comply with the 80% Colorado Labor requirement are required to submit written justification along with the bid submission. (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys) *
   - **C.** A Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business (SDVOSB) per C.R.S. 24-103-211, means a business that is incorporated or organized in Colorado or maintains a place of business or has an office in Colorado and is officially registered and verified by the Center for Veteran Enterprise within the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs. Attach proof of certification along with the bid submission. *
   - **D.** Projects estimated to be $1 million or more that do not receive federal funds are required to comply with the State Apprenticeship Utilization requirements C.R.S. 24-92-115
   - **E.** Projects estimated to be $500,000 or more that do not receive federal funds are required to comply with the State Prevailing Wage requirements C.R.S. 24-92-201 through 210.
4. **BID GUARANTEE:** This Bid is accompanied by the required Bid Guarantee. Per C.R.S. §24-105-201 If the construction value is $50,000 or greater a Bid Bond and Power of Attorney or Proposal Guaranty is required in an amount not less than 5% of the total Bid. You are authorized to hold said Bid Guarantee for a period of not more than thirty (30) days

after the opening of the Bids for the work above indicated, unless the undersigned bidder is awarded the Contract, within said period, in which event the Office of the State Architect, may retain said Bid Guarantee, until the undersigned bidder has executed the required Agreement and furnished the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance Policy.

5. **TIME OF COMPLETION:** The bidder agrees to achieve Substantial Completion of the Project from the date of the Notice to Proceed within the number of calendar days entered above, and in addition, further agrees that the period between Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance of the Project will not exceed the number of calendar days noted above. If awarded the Work, the bidder agrees to begin performance within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice to Proceed subject to Article 46, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages of the General Conditions of the Contract, and agrees to prosecute the Work with due diligence to completion. The bidder represents that Article 7D of the Contractor's Agreement (SC-6.21) has been reviewed to determine the type and amount of any liquidated damages that may be specified for this contract.
6. **EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS:** The bidder understands that if this Bid is accepted, bidder must execute the required Agreement and furnish the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice of Award, and that the bidder will be required to sign to acknowledge and accept the Contract Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications.
7. **ALTERNATES:** Refer to the Information for Bidders (SC-6.12) for Method of Award for Alternates and use State Form SBP-6.13.1 Bid Alternates form to be submitted with this bid form if alternates are requested by the institution/agency in the solicitation documents.
8. **Submit wage rates** (direct labor costs) for prime contractor and subcontractor as requested by the institution/agency in the solicitation documents.
9. **The right is reserved to waive informalities and to reject any and all Bids.**

**Does not apply to projects for Institutions of Higher Education that have opted out of the State Procurement Code.*

SIGNATURES: If the Bid is being submitted by a Corporation, the Bid shall be signed by an officer, i.e., President or Vice-President. If a sole proprietorship or a partnership is submitting the Bid, the Bid shall so indicate and be properly signed.

Dated this _____ Day of _____ , 20_____

THE BIDDER:

Company Name	Address (including city, state and zip)
Phone number:	
Name (Print) and Title	Signature

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

BID ALTERNATES FORM

Institution/Agency: University of Northern Colorado
Project No./Name: 2024-041M23 / Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1

Additive alternates will not be used if deductible alternates are used and deductible alternates will not be used if additive alternates are used.

Additive Alternates (If Applicable)
Refer to specification section 01 23 00 for descriptions of add alternates. If the add alternates are accepted, the base bid would be modified by the amount entered by the bidder.

A.A. No. 1		Add $	
A.A. No. 2		Add $	
A.A. No. 3		Add $	
A.A. No. 4		Add $	
A.A. No. 5		Add $	
A.A. No. 6		Add $	
A.A. No. 7		Add $	
A.A. No. 8		Add $	
A.A. No. 9		Add $	
A.A. No. 10		Add $	

Deductive Alternates (If Applicable)

Refer to specification section _____ for descriptions of the deductive alternates. If the deductive alternates are accepted, the base bid would be modified by the amount entered by the bidder.

D.A. No. 1		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 2		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 3		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 4		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 5		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 6		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 7		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 8		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 9		Deduct $	
D.A. No. 10		Deduct $	

THE BIDDER:

_____
Company Name

_____
Signature Date

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

UNIT PRICING FORM

Institution/Agency: _____

Project No./Name: _____

The unit prices below shall be used to determine adjustment to the contract sum when changes in the work involving said items are deemed necessary.

Unit Prices shall apply until the date of contract completion established at the time of Notice to Proceed.

All unit prices shall include the pro-rata share of all costs of materials, equipment and disposal required to complete the work item. Overhead, profit and bond will be calculated per Change Order Proposal form SC-6.312.

(Note: Architect/Engineer should complete a brief description below based on their complete description provided in Division 01 of their specification before inserting into the solicitation)

UNIT PRICING

Number	Description	Unit of Measure	Unit Price
U1			$
U2			$
U3			$
U4			$
U5			$
U6			$
U7			$
U8			$
U9			$
U10			$

THE BIDDER:

_____
Company Name

_____
Signature Date

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

MULTIPLE PROJECT BID FORM (Attach to Bid Form SBP-6.13)

Institution/Agency: University of Northern Colorado

Project No./Name: 2024-041M23 / Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1
2024-046M23 / Chiller Replacement, Gunter Hall, Ph 1 of 1

This project will be awarded on the composite pricing for all projects listed below. University of Northern Colorado will utilize a Condition Precedent to award the additional projects as broke out below.

Base Bid Per Bid Form SBP-6.13

Project A		$
Project B		$
Project C		$
	Total	

THE BIDDER:

Company Name

Signature Date

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

BID BOND

Institution/Agency: University of Northern Colorado
Project No./Name: 2024-041M23 / Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, _____ hereinafter called the "PRINCIPAL", is submitting a PROPOSAL for the above described project, to the STATE OF COLORADO, hereinafter called the "OBLIGEE".

WHEREAS, the Advertisement for Bids has required as a condition of receiving the Proposals that the Principal submit with the PROPOSAL GUARANTY in an amount not less than five per cent (5%) of the Proposal, which sum it is specifically agreed is to be forfeited as Liquidated Damages in the event that the Principal defaults in his obligation as hereinafter specified, and, in pursuance of which Requirement, this Bid is made, executed and delivered.

NOW THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ a corporation of the State of _____, duly authorized to transact business in Colorado, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Obligee, in the sum of five per cent (5%) of the Principal's total bid price, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the Obligee, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

FURTHER THAT, a condition of the obligation that the Principal shall maintain his Proposal in full force and effect for thirty (30) days after the opening of the proposals for the project, or, if the Principal's Proposal is accepted, the Principal shall, within the prescribed time, execute the required Agreement, furnish the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy, and Certificates of Insurance, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, and subject to forfeiture upon demand as Liquidated Damages.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF said Principal and Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20__.

(Corporate Seal)

ATTEST

_____
Secretary

_____
Name (Print)

THE PRINCIPAL

_____
Company Name

_____
Address (including city, state and zip)
Phone number: _____

_____
Signature

_____
Name (Print) and Title

SIGNATURES If the "Principal" is doing business as a Corporation, the Bid Bond shall be signed by an officer, i.e., President or Vice President. The signature of the officer shall be attested to by the Secretary and properly sealed.

If the "Principal" is an individual or a partnership, the Bid Bond shall so indicate and be properly signed.

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Secretary

THE SURETY

_____

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED.
FAILURE TO PROVIDE A PROPERLY EXECUTED BID BOND WITH A PROPERLY EXECUTED POWER OF ATTORNEY WILL RESULT IN THE BIDDER'S PROPOSAL BEING DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B)

(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

STATE AGENCY:	University of Northern Colorado
DEPARTMENT ID:	GKA
CONTRACT ID #:	UNC-IFB-24-05
PROJECT #:	2024-041M23
PROJECT NAME:	Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1
VENDOR NAME:	Insert Contractor's full Legal Name including "Inc.", "LLC" etc.

ATTACHMENT 1: The General Conditions of the Contractor’s Design/Bid/Build (D/B/B) Agreement (SC-6.23)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

TABLE OF CONTENTS… ..... Page
Table of Contents for the entire Agreement is located in THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT (SC-6.23)

SIGNATURE PAGE

THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE EXECUTED THIS CONTRACT

Each person signing this Agreement represents and warrants that the signer is duly authorized to execute this Agreement and to bind the Party authorizing such signature.

*Persons signing for Contractor hereby swear and affirm that they are authorized to act on Contractor's behalf and acknowledge that the State is relying on their representations to that effect. **Principal is not** a recognized title and will not be accepted.

Project Number/Name: 2024-041M23 / Chiller Replacement, Ross Hall, Ph 1 of 1
CMS Contract ID No.: UNC-IFB-24-05

CONTRACTOR INSERT-Legal Name of Contractor _____ By: Name & Title of Person Signing for Contractor Date: _____	**STATE OF COLORADO** _____ By: *Blaine Nickeson, Associate Vice President Administration* Date: _____
DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL & ADMINISTRATION STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM State Architect (or authorized delegate) _____ By: *Nate Reinhard, Interim Assistant Vice President, Facilities Management* Date: _____	

In accordance with §24-30-202, C.R.S., this Contract is not valid until signed and dated below by the State Controller (or an authorized delegate) or the Title of IHE CFO per the Fiscal Rules of the individual Institution of Higher Education

STATE CONTROLLER

By:_____
Alex LeBlanc, State Controller Delegate

Effective Date:_____

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

Department ID: GKA Contract ID #: UNC-IFB-24-05 Project #: 2024-041M23

1. PARTIES. THIS AGREEMENT is entered into by and between the STATE OF COLORADO, acting by and through the Insert Department's or IHE's Full Legal Name hereinafter referred to as the State or Principal Representative, and Insert Contractor's full Legal Name including "Inc.", "LLC" etc. having its offices at Street address, City, State and Zip Code hereinafter referred to as the Contractor.

2. EFFECTIVE DATE AND NOTICE OF NONLIABILITY. This Agreement shall not be effective or enforceable until it is approved and signed by the State Controller or its designee (hereinafter called the "Effective Date"), but shall be effective and enforceable thereafter in accordance with its provisions. The State shall not be bound by any provision of this Contract before the Effective Date, and shall have no obligation to pay Contractor for any Work performed or expense incurred before the Effective Date.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Principal Representative intends to engage the services of a Contractor for the Insert Project Name as provided by the State Controller's Office hereinafter called the Project; and

WHEREAS, authority exists in the Law and Funds have been budgeted, appropriated, and otherwise made available, and a sufficient unencumbered balance thereof remains available for payment.

WHEREAS, the State has **Appropriated** and the Principal Representative has been authorized to expend the total sum of One Million Seven Hundred Ninety Thousand Seven Hundred Eighteen Dollars ($1,790,718.00) for this project including all professional services, construction/improvements, project contingencies, furnishings, movable equipment, reimbursable expenses and miscellaneous expenses; and

WITNESSETH, that the State of Colorado and the Contractor agree as follows:

1 ARTICLE 1 PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall perform all of the Work required for the complete and prompt execution of everything described or shown in, or reasonably implied from the Contract Documents for the above referenced Project.

2 ARTICLE 2 PROVISIONS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor agrees to perform the Work to the highest industry standards and to the satisfaction of the State of Colorado and its contractor in strict accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3 ARTICLE 3 TIME OF COMPLETION

The Contractor agrees to Substantially Complete the Project within 588 calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed, in addition, the Contractor agrees to finally complete the Project from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance within 30 calendar days for a total time of completion of the entire Project of 618 calendar days. The Contractor shall perform the Work with due diligence to completion.

4 ARTICLE 4 ESSENTIAL CONDITION

Timely completion of the Project is an essential condition of this Agreement. The Contractor shall be subject to any liquidated damages described in Article 7.6 for failure to satisfactorily complete the Work within the time periods in Article 3 above.

5 ARTICLE 5 CONTRACT SUM

The Contractor shall be paid for the performance of this Agreement, subject to any additions and deductions as provided for in Articles 32, 34 and 35 of The General Conditions of the Construction Contract SC-6.23, the sum of INSERT DOLLAR VALUE IN WORDS DOLLARS AND NO/100 ($_____).

	Description of Work/Date	Dollar Amount
Base Contract Amount		
Alt. #01		
Alt. #02		
	Total Contract Sum	$ -

6 ARTICLE 6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents, as enumerated in Article 1.1 of The General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build (D/B/B) Agreement (SC-6.23), (the "General Conditions"). The Contract Documents, including the General Conditions, are all essential parts of this Agreement and are fully incorporated herein.

7 ARTICLE 7 OPTIONAL PROVISIONS AND ELECTIONS

The provisions of this Article 7 alter or enlarge upon the following Articles (the General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.23):

7.1 MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 2: Execution, Correlation, Intent of Documents, Communication and Cooperation.

If the box below is marked, certification of apprenticeship utilization is required for all mechanical, sheet metal, fire suppression, sprinkler fitting, electrical and plumbing work on the project.

☒ _____ Principal Representative initial

7.2 MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 13: Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

If the box is marked, the Buy Clean Colorado Act shall be applicable to the Project. The contractor is responsible for submitting Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) information for all eligible materials to be used on the project.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

7.3 MODIFICATION 1 OF ARTICLE 27: Labor and Wages

If the box is marked, the Federal Davis-Bacon Act shall be applicable to the Project. The minimum wage rates to be paid on the Project shall be furnished by the Principal Representative and included in the Contract Documents.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

7.4 MODIFICATION 2 OF ARTICLE 27: Labor and Wages

If the box is marked, the State prevailing wage statute shall be applicable to the Project. The minimum wage rates to be paid on the Project shall be furnished by the Principal Representative and included in the Contract Documents.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

7.5 MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 39: Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations

If the box is marked, and initialed by the State as noted, the requirement to participate in facilitated negotiations shall be deleted from this Contract. Article 39, Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations, shall be deleted in its entirety and all references to the right to the same where ever they appear in the contract shall be similarly deleted.

The box may be marked only for projects with an estimated value of less than $500,000.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

7.6 MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 45: Guarantee Inspections After Completion

If the box below is marked the six month guarantee inspection is not required.

☐ _____ Principal Representative initial

7.7 MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 46: Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages

If an amount is indicated immediately below, liquidated damages shall be applicable to this Project as, and to, the extent shown below. Where an amount is indicated below, liquidated damages shall be assessed in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of The General Conditions of the Design/Bid/Build Agreement Article 46, Time of Completion And Liquidated Damages, in the amounts and as here indicated. The election of liquidated damages shall limit and control the parties right to damages as the State's sole and exclusive remedy for delay.

7.7.1 Inability To Use The Project

For the inability to use the Project, for each day after the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and the Agreement for achievement of Substantial Completion, until the day that the Project has achieved Substantial Completion and the Notice of Substantial Completion is issued, the Contractor agrees that an amount equal N/A Dollars ($N/A). shall be assessed against Contractor from amounts due and payable to the Contractor under the Contract, or the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall pay to the Principal Representative such sum for any deficiency, if amounts on account thereof are deducted from remaining amounts due, but amounts remaining are insufficient to cover the entire assessment.

7.7.2 Damages Related to Extended Closeout

For damages related to or arising from additional administrative, technical, supervisory and professional expenses related to and arising from the extended closeout period, for each day in excess of the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and the Agreement to finally complete the Project as defined by the issuance of the Notice of Final Acceptance (after the issuance of the final Notice of Substantial Completion), the Contractor agrees that an amount equal to N/A Dollars ($N/A). shall be assessed against Contractor from amounts due and payable to the Contractor under the Contract, or the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall pay to the Principal Representative such sum for any deficiency, if amounts on account thereof are deducted from remaining amounts due but amounts remaining are insufficient to cover the entire assessment.

8 ARTICLE 8 NOTICE IDENTIFICATION

All Notices pertaining to this Agreement and the General Conditions (SC-5.23) or otherwise required to be given shall be transmitted in writing, to the individuals at the addresses listed below, and shall be deemed duly given when received by the parties at their addresses below or any subsequent persons or addresses provided to the other party in writing.

NOTICE TO PRINCIPAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Insert Name of Individual acting on the PR behalf
Insert Street Address
City, State Zip Code
Insert email address

With copies to State Buildings Program (or Delegate)

Insert Name of Individual acting on OSA/SBP behalf
Insert Street Address
City, State Zip Code
Insert email address

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR:

Insert Name of Individual acting on the contractor behalf
Insert Street Address
City, State Zip Code
Insert email address

With copies to:

File

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT A: CONTRACTORS BID

CONTRACTOR'S BID (Form SBP-6.13)
Bid Alternates (Form SBP-6.131)
Unit Pricing (Form SBP-6.133)
Bid Bond (Form SBP-6.14)
Labor Burden Calculation (Form SBP-6.18)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT B: PERFORMANCE BOND

PERFORMANCE BOND (Form SC-6.22)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT C: LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (Form SC-6.221)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT D: INSURANCE CERTIFICATE(S)

INSURANCE CERTIFICATE(S) (attached)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT E: BUILDING CODE COMPLIANCE POLICY

BUILDING CODE COMPLIANCE POLICY: COORDINATION OF APPROVED BUILDING CODES, PLAN REVIEWS AND BUILDING INSPECTIONS

Refer to the State Architect Office's Building Codes Webpage for:

Building Code Compliance Policy (Rev.); and

Approved State Building Codes (Rev.); which is Exhibit A to the *Building Code Compliance Policy*.

The State Architect Office's Building Codes Webpage is available at:

https://osa.colorado.gov/state-buildings/building-codes

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT F: STATE SALES AND USE TAX FORM

STATE SALES AND USE TAX FORM

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT G: APPLICABLE PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATIONS AND APPRENTICESHIP CONTRIBUTION RATES

~~**APPLICABLE PREVAILING WAGE DETERMINATIONS AND APPRENTICESHIP CONTRIBUTION RATES**~~

N/A for SLRLF FUNDS

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

EXHIBIT H: APPRENTICESHIP UTILIZATION CERTIFICATIONS

~~**APPRENTICESHIP UTILIZATION CERTIFICATIONS**~~

N/A for SLRLF FUNDS

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS: FEDERAL PROVISIONS

Supplementary General Conditions Federal Provisions

SLFRF Federal Funds: Contractor Terms and Conditions Certification

SLFRF Federal Funds: Contractor Terms and Conditions

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS: FEDERAL PROVISIONS

1. APPLICABILITY OF PROVISIONS.

1.1. The Contract to which these Federal Provisions are attached has been funded, in whole or in part, with an Award of Federal funds. In the event of a conflict between the provisions of these Federal Provisions, the Special Provisions, the body of the Contract, or any attachments or exhibits incorporated into and made a part of the Contract, the provisions of these Federal Provisions shall control.

1.1. The State of Colorado is accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's Final Rule, and reporting requirements, as applicable.

1.2. Additionally, any subrecipient that issues a subaward to another entity (2nd tier subrecipient), must hold the 2nd tier subrecipient accountable to these provisions and adhere to reporting requirements.

1.3. These Federal Provisions are subject to the Award as defined in §2 of these Federal Provisions, as may be revised pursuant to ongoing guidance from the relevant Federal or State of Colorado agency or institutions of higher education.

2. DEFINITIONS.

2.1. For the purposes of these Federal Provisions, the following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them below.

2.1.1. "Award" means an award of Federal financial assistance, and the Contract setting forth the terms and conditions of that financial assistance that a non-Federal Entity receives or administers.

2.1.1.1. Awards may be in the form of:

2.1.1.1.1. Grants;

2.1.1.1.2. Contracts;

2.1.1.1.3. Cooperative Contracts, which do not include cooperative research and development Contracts (CRDA) pursuant to the Federal Technology Transfer Act of 1986, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710);

2.1.1.1.4. Loans;

2.1.1.1.5. Loan Guarantees;

2.1.1.1.6. Subsidies;

2.1.1.1.7. Insurance;

2.1.1.1.8. Food commodities;

2.1.1.1.9. Direct appropriations;

2.1.1.1.10. Assessed and voluntary contributions; and

2.1.1.1.11. Other financial assistance transactions that authorize the expenditure of Federal funds by non-Federal Entities.

2.1.1.1.12. Any other items specified by OMB in policy memoranda available at the OMB website or other source posted by the OMB.

2.1.1.2. Award does not include:

2.1.1.2.1. Technical assistance, which provides services in lieu of money;

2.1.1.2.2. A transfer of title to Federally-owned property provided in lieu of money; even if the award is called a grant;

2.1.1.2.3. Any award classified for security purposes; or

2.1.1.2.4. Any award funded in whole or in part with Recovery funds, as defined in section 1512 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009 (Public Law 111- 5).

2.1.2. "Contract" means the Contract to which these Federal Provisions are attached and includes all Award types in §2.1.1.1 of this Exhibit.

2.1.3. "Contractor" means a non-Federal Entity (or a Federal agency under an Agreement to a non-Federal Entity) receiving Federal funds through a Prime Recipient to support the performance of the Federal project or program for which the Federal funds were awarded. A Contractor is subject to the terms and conditions of the Federal Award to the Prime Recipient, including program compliance requirements. The term "Contractor" includes and may be referred to as "Subcontractor". The term does not include an individual who is a beneficiary of a federal program.

2.1.4. ~~"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number" means the nine-digit number established and assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. to uniquely identify a business entity. Dun and Bradstreet's website may be found at: http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform.~~

2.1.5. "Entity" means all of the following as defined at 2 CFR part 25, subpart C; 2.1.5.1. A governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian Tribe; 2.1.5.2. A foreign public entity;

2.1.5.3. A domestic or foreign non-profit organization;

2.1.5.4. A domestic or foreign for-profit organization; and

2.1.5.5. A Federal agency, but only a Subrecipient under an Award or Subaward to a non-Federal entity.

2.1.6. "Executive" means an officer, managing partner or any other employee in a management position.

2.1.7. "Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN)" means an Award number assigned by a Federal agency to a Prime Recipient.

2.1.8. "Federal Awarding Agency" means a Federal agency providing a Federal Award to a Recipient as described in 2 CFR §200.37

2.1.9. "FFATA" means the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (Public Law 109-282), as amended by §6202 of Public Law 110-252. FFATA, as amended, also is referred to as the "Transparency Act."

2.1.10. "Federal Provisions" means these Federal Provisions subject to the Transparency Act and Uniform Guidance, as may be revised pursuant to ongoing guidance from the relevant Federal or State of Colorado agency or institutions of higher education.

2.1.11. "OMB" means the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget.

2.1.12. "Prime Recipient" means a Colorado State agency or institution of higher education that receives an Award.

2.1.13. "Subaward" means an award by a Recipient to a Subrecipient funded in whole or in part by a Federal Award. The terms and conditions of the Federal Award flow down to the Award unless the terms and conditions of the Federal Award specifically indicate otherwise in accordance with 2 CFR §200.38. The term does not include payments to a contractor or payments to an individual that is a beneficiary of a Federal program.

2.1.14. Not used

2.1.15. "Contractor Parent UEI Number" means the subrecipient parent organization's 9-digit Universal Entity ID (UEI) number that appears in the subrecipient's System for Award Management (SAM) profile, if applicable.

2.1.16. "System for Award Management (SAM)" means the Federal repository into which an Entity must enter the information required under the Transparency Act, which may be found at http://www.sam.gov.

2.1.17. "Total Compensation" means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by an Executive during the Prime Recipient's or Subrecipient's preceding fiscal year and includes the following:

2.1.17.1. Salary and bonus;

2.1.17.2. Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights, using the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2005) (FAS 123R), Shared Based Payments;

2.1.17.3. Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans, not including group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of Executives and are available generally to all salaried employees;

2.1.17.4. Change in present value of defined benefit and actuarial pension plans; 2.1.17.5. Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified;

2.1.17.6. Other compensation, if the aggregate value of all such other compensation (e.g. severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property) for the Executive exceeds $10,000.

2.1.18. "Transparency Act" means the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (Public Law 109-282), as amended by §6202 of Public Law 110-252. The Transparency Act also is referred to as FFATA.

2.1.19. "Uniform Guidance" means the Office of Management and Budget Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, which supersedes requirements from OMB Circulars A-21, A-87, A-110, and A-122, OMB Circulars A-89, A-102, and A-133, and the guidance in Circular A-50 on Single Audit Act follow-up. The terms and conditions of the Uniform Guidance flow down to Awards to Subrecipients unless the Uniform Guidance or the terms and conditions of the Federal Award specifically indicate otherwise.

2.1.20 "Unique Entity ID" means the Unique Entity ID established by the federal government for a Grantee at https://sam.gov/content/home.

2.1.20. "Vendor" means a dealer, distributor, merchant or other seller providing property or services required for a project or program funded by an Award. A Vendor is not a Prime Recipient or a Subrecipient and is not subject to the terms and conditions of the Federal award. Program compliance requirements do not pass through to a Vendor.

3. COMPLIANCE.

3.1. Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Transparency Act, all applicable provisions of the Uniform Guidance, and the regulations issued pursuant thereto, including but not limited to these Federal Provisions. Any revisions to such provisions or regulations shall automatically become a part of these Federal Provisions, without the necessity of either party executing any further instrument. The State of Colorado may provide written notification to Contractor of such revisions, but such notice shall not be a condition precedent to the effectiveness of such revisions.

3.2. Per US Treasury Final Award requirements, programs or services must not include terms or conditions that undermine efforts to stop COVID-19 or discourage compliance with recommendations and CDC guidelines.

4. SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT (SAM) AND DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) REQUIREMENTS.

4.1. SAM. Contractor shall maintain the currency of its information in SAM until the Contractor submits the final financial report required under the Award or receives final payment, whichever is later. Contractor shall review and update SAM information at least annually after the initial registration, and more frequently if required by changes in its information.

4.2. UEI. Grantee shall provide its Unique Entity ID to its Prime Recipient, and shall update Grantee's information in SAM.gov at least annually after the initial registration, and more frequently if required by changes in Grantee's information.

5. TOTAL COMPENSATION.

5.1. Contractor shall include Total Compensation in SAM for each of its five most highly compensated Executives for the preceding fiscal year if:

5.1.1. The total Federal funding authorized to date under the Award is $30,000 or more; and

5.1.2. In the preceding fiscal year, Contractor received:

5.1.2.1. 80% or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts and subcontracts and/or Federal financial assistance Awards or Subawards subject to the Transparency Act; and

5.1.2.2. $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts and subcontracts and/or Federal financial assistance Awards or Subawards subject to the Transparency Act; and

5.1.3. The public does not have access to information about the compensation of such Executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d) or § 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

6. REPORTING.

6.1. Contractor shall report data elements to SAM and to the Prime Recipient as required in this Exhibit if Contractor is a Subrecipient for the Award pursuant to the Transparency Act. No direct payment shall be made to Contractor for providing any reports required under these Federal Provisions and the cost of producing such reports shall be included in the Contract price. The reporting requirements in this Exhibit are based on guidance from the US Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and as such are subject to change at any time by OMB. Any such changes shall be automatically incorporated into this Contract and shall become part of Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

7. EFFECTIVE DATE AND DOLLAR THRESHOLD FOR REPORTING.

7.1. Reporting requirements in §8 below apply to new Awards as of October 1, 2010, if the initial award is $30,000 or more. If the initial Award is below $30,000 but subsequent Award modifications result in a total Award of $30,000 or more, the Award is subject to the reporting requirements as of the date the Award exceeds $30,000. If the initial Award is $30,000 or more, but funding is subsequently de-obligated such that the total award amount falls below $30,000, the Award shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements. If the total award is below $30,000 no reporting required; if more than $30,000 and less than $50,000 then FFATA reporting is required; and, $50,000 and above SLFRF reporting is required.

7.2. The procurement standards in §9 below are applicable to new Awards made by Prime Recipient as of December 26, 2015. The standards set forth in §11 below are applicable to audits of fiscal years beginning on or after December 26, 2014.

8. SUBRECIPIENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

8.1. If Contractor is a Subrecipient, Contractor shall report as set forth below.

8.1.1. To SAM. A Subrecipient shall register in SAM and report the following data elements in SAM for each Federal Award Identification Number no later than the end of the month following the month in which the Subaward was made:

8.1.1.1. Subrecipient UEI Number;

8.1.1.2. Subrecipient UEI Number + 4 if more than one electronic funds transfer (EFT) account;

8.1.1.3. Subrecipient Parent UEI Number;

8.1.1.4. Subrecipient's address, including: Street Address, City, State, Country, Zip + 4, and Congressional District;

8.1.1.5. Subrecipient's top 5 most highly compensated Executives if the criteria in §4 above are met; and

8.1.1.6. Subrecipient's Total Compensation of top 5 most highly compensated Executives if criteria in §4 above met.

8.1.2. To Prime Recipient. A Subrecipient shall report to its Prime Recipient, upon the effective date of the Contract, the following data elements:

8.1.2.1. Subrecipient's UEI Number as registered in SAM.

8.1.2.2. Primary Place of Performance Information, including: Street Address, City, State, Country, Zip code + 4, and Congressional District.

9. PROCUREMENT STANDARDS.

9.1. Procurement Procedures. A Subrecipient shall use its own documented procurement procedures which reflect applicable State, local, and Tribal laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in the Uniform Guidance, including without limitation, §§200.318 through 200.326 thereof.

9.2. Procurement of Recovered Materials (2 CFR 200.322). If a Subrecipient is a State Agency or an agency of a political subdivision of the State, its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

9.3 Domestic preference for procurements (2 CFR 200.322). As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all Agreements and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

10. ACCESS TO RECORDS

10.1. A Subrecipient shall permit Recipient and auditors to have access to Subrecipient's records and financial statements as necessary for Recipient to meet the requirements of §200.331 (Requirements for pass-through entities), §§200.300 (Statutory and national policy requirements) through 200.309 (Period of performance), and Subpart F-Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance. 2 CFR §200.331(a)(5).

11. SINGLE AUDIT REQUIREMENTS

11.1. If a Subrecipient expends $750,000 or more in Federal Awards during the Subrecipient's fiscal year, the Subrecipient shall procure or arrange for a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with the provisions of Subpart F-Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, issued pursuant to the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507). 2 CFR §200.501.

11.1.1. Election. A Subrecipient shall have a single audit conducted in accordance with Uniform Guidance §200.514 (Scope of audit), except when it elects to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with §200.507 (Program-specific audits). The Subrecipient may elect to have a program-specific audit if Subrecipient expends Federal Awards under only one Federal program (excluding research and development) and the Federal program's statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of the Federal award do not require a financial statement audit of Prime Recipient. A program-specific audit may not be elected for research and development unless all of the Federal Awards expended were received from Recipient and Recipient approves in advance a program-specific audit.

11.1.2. Exemption. If a Subrecipient expends less than $750,000 in Federal Awards during its fiscal year, the Subrecipient shall be exempt from Federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in 2 CFR §200.503 (Relation to other audit requirements), but records shall be available for review or audit by appropriate officials of the Federal agency, the State, and the Government Accountability Office.

11.1.3. Subrecipient Compliance Responsibility. A Subrecipient shall procure or otherwise arrange for the audit required by Part F of the Uniform Guidance and ensure it is properly performed and submitted when due in accordance with the Uniform Guidance. Subrecipient shall prepare appropriate financial statements, including the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards in accordance with Uniform Guidance §200.510 (Financial statements) and provide the auditor with access to personnel, accounts, books, records,

supporting documentation, and other information as needed for the auditor to perform the audit required by Uniform Guidance Part F-Audit Requirements.

12. CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

12.1. Contractors shall comply with and shall include all of the following applicable provisions in all subcontracts entered into by it pursuant to this Contract and any provisions required by 2 CFR 200 Appendix II.

12.1.1. Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 shall include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.

12.1.1.1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

12.1.1.1.1. Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

12.1.1.1.2. Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

12.1.1.1.3. Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining Contract or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

12.1.1.1.4. Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

12.1.1.1.5. Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

12.1.1.1.6. In the event of Contractor's non-compliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

12.1.1.1.7. Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States."

12.1.2. Davis-Bacon Act. Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-Federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or Subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-Federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

12.1.3. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Contract. If the Federal Award meets the definition of "funding Contract" under 37 CFR §401.2 (a) and Subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding Contract," Subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Contracts," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

12.1.4. Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended. Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

12.1.5. Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689). A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

12.1.6. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352). Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding $100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

12.1.7. Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment (2 CFR 200.216). Grantee is prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment pursuant to 2 CFR 200.216.

12.1.8. Never Contract with the Enemy (2 CFR 200.215). Federal awarding agencies and recipients are subject to the regulations implementing "Never Contract with the Enemy" in 2 CFR part 183. The regulations in 2 CFR part 183 affect covered Agreements, grants and cooperative agreements that are expected to exceed $50,000 within the period of performance, are performed outside the United States and its territories, and

are in support of a contingency operation in which members of the Armed Forces are actively engaged in hostilities.

12.1.9. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act. The Subgrantee, Contractor, Subcontractor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this Agreement (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S. C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CRF Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made part of this Agreement or agreement.

12.1.10 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

12.1.11 Procurement of Recovered Materials (2 CFR 200.323) See Section 9.2

12.1.12 Domestic preference for procurements (2 CFR 200.322) See Section 9.3

12.1.13 Real Property Disposition (2 CFR 200.311) When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the non-Federal entity must obtain disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity.

13. CERTIFICATIONS.

13.1. Unless prohibited by Federal statutes or regulations, Recipient may require Contractor to submit certifications and representations required by Federal statutes or regulations on an annual basis. 2 CFR §200.208. Submission may be required more frequently if Contractor fails to meet a requirement of the Federal award. Contractor shall certify in writing to the State at the end of the Award that the project or activity was completed or the level of effort was expended. 2 CFR §200.201(3). If the required level of activity or effort was not carried out, the amount of the Award must be adjusted.

14. EXEMPTIONS.

14.1. These Federal Provisions do not apply to an individual who receives an Award as a natural person, unrelated to any business or non-profit organization he or she may own or operate in his or her name.

14.2. A Contractor with gross income from all sources of less than $300,000 in the previous tax year is exempt from the requirements to report Subawards and the Total Compensation of its most highly compensated Executives.

15. EVENT OF DEFAULT AND TERMINATION.

15.1. Failure to comply with these Federal Provisions shall constitute an event of default under the Contract and the State of Colorado may terminate the Contract upon 30 days prior written notice if the default remains uncured five calendar days following the termination of the 30 day notice period. This remedy will be in addition to any other remedy available to the State of Colorado under the Contract, at law or in equity.

15.2. Termination (2 CFR 200.340). The Federal Award may be terminated in whole or in part as follows:

§ By the Federal Awarding Agency or Prime Recipient, if a Contractor fails to comply with the terms and conditions of a Federal Award;

§ By the Federal awarding agency or Prime Recipient, to the greatest extent authorized by law, if an award no longer effectuates the program goals or agency priorities;

§ By the Federal awarding agency or Prime Recipient with the consent of the Contractor, in which case the two parties must agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated;

§ By the Prime Recipient upon sending to the Federal Awarding Agency or Prime Recipient written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if the Federal Awarding Agency or Prime Recipient determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the Federal Award or Contract will not accomplish the purposes for which the Federal Award was made, the Federal Awarding Agency or Prime Recipient may terminate the Federal Award in its entirety; or by the Federal Awarding Agency or Prime Recipient pursuant to termination provisions included in the Federal Award.

End of Supplementary General Conditions: Federal Provision

SLFRF FEDERAL FUNDS
CONTRACTOR TERMS AND CONDITIONS

FEDERAL AWARD(S) APPLICABLE TO THIS GRANT AWARD

Federal Awarding Office	US Department of the Treasury
Grant Program	Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds
Assistance Listing Number	21.027
Federal Award Number	SLFRP0126
Federal Award Date *	May 18, 2021
Federal Award End Date	December 31, 2024
Federal Statutory Authority	Title VI of the Social Security Act, Section 602
Total Amount of Federal Award (this is not the amount of this grant agreement)	$3,828,761,790
Approved Expenditure Category	EC 6.1

* Funds may not be available through the Federal Award End Date subject to the provisions in §2 and §5 below.

Section 602(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act), as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA), Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021), authorizes the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund. As a condition of your organization receiving federal recovery funds from the State, the authorized representative below hereby (i) certifies that your organization will carry out the activities listed in section 602(c) of the Act and (ii) agrees to the terms attached hereto. Your organization also agrees to use the federal recovery funds as specified in bills passed by the General Assembly and signed by the Governor.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official certifies that the authorized representative has read and understood the organization's obligations in the Assurances of Compliance and Civil Rights Requirements, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the organization is in compliance with the nondiscrimination requirements.

Contractor Name _____

Authorized Representative: _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

SLFRF FEDERAL FUNDS
CONTRACTOR TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.

    a. Contractor understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act) and Treasury's regulations implementing that section and guidance.

    b. Contractor will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this agreement is shown on page one of this Agreement. Contractor may use funds to cover eligible costs incurred, as set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, during this period of performance.

3. Reporting. Contractor agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this agreement. Contractor also agrees to comply with any reporting requirements established by the Governor's Office and Office of the State Controller. The State will provide notice of such additional reporting requirements in writing.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
    a. Contractor shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 602(c), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

    b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Contractor in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

    c. Records shall be maintained by Contractor for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Contractor may use funds provided under this agreement to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Conflicts of Interest. Contractors must disclose in writing to the contracting entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

8. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.

a. Contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of section 602 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 602(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Contractor shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

i. Per US Treasury Final Award requirements, programs and services must not include terms or conditions that undermine efforts to stop COVID-19 or discourage compliance with recommendations and CDC guidelines.

b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Agreement and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Government wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (Agreements and Subcontractors described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

v. Subrecipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

vi. Government wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970

(42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this agreement include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

9. Remedial Actions. In the event of any noncompliance with section 602 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 602(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 602(e) of the Act and any additional payments may be subject to withholding as provided in sections 602(b)(6)(A)(ii)(III) of the Act, as applicable.

10. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C.§§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

11. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative

sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or Agreements, and/or any other remedy available by law.

12. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number SLFRF0126 awarded to the State of Colorado by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

13. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to the Contractor (1) in excess of the amount to which the Contractor is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to sections 602(e) and 603(b)(2)(D) of the Act and have not been repaid by the Contractor shall constitute a debt to the federal government.
    b. Any debts determined to be owed to the federal government must be paid promptly by the Contractor. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Contractor knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

14. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Contractor or third persons for the actions of Contractor or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this agreement or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this Agreement or any Agreement, or Subcontractor under this award.
    b. The acceptance of this agreement by Contractor does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Contractor.

15. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Contractor may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal Agreement or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal Agreement or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal Agreement (including the competition for or negotiation of an Agreement) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;

iv. A Treasury employee responsible for Agreement or grant oversight or management;
v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
vi. A court or grand jury; or
vii. A management official or other employee of Subrecipient, Contractor, or Subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

c. Contractor shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

16. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Prime Recipient should encourage its Contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

17. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Prime Recipient should encourage its employees, Subrecipients, and Contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Contractors should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH
TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF
1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, through the Prime Recipient, the Contractor provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and Agreements to provide assistance to the Prime Recipient's residents, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass Agreements of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement Agreements by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Prime Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Prime Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Prime Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Contractor ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.

2. Contractor acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Contractor understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Contractor shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Contractor understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Contractor's programs, services, and activities.

3. Contractor agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Contractor develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

4. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance through the Prime Recipient and is binding upon Contractor and Contractor's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every Agreement or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Contractor and the Contractor's sub-grantees, Contractors, Subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

> *The sub-grantee, Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits Prime Recipients and Contractors of Prime Recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this Agreement (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this Agreement or agreement*.

6. Contractor understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Prime Recipient and Contractor, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Contractor for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Contractor shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Contractor shall

comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Contractor shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Contractor also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Contractor has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Contractor must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other agreements between the Contractor and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Contractor settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Contractor must provide documentation of the settlement. If Contractor has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Contractor makes sub-contracts to other agencies or other entities, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring that sub-contractors also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document Contractors that make sub-contracts must have in place standard contract assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub- contractors.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT

(STATE FORM SC-6.23)

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.23)

TABLE OF CONTENTS .....Page

STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAM

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.23)

1 ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the following some of which are procedural documents used in the administration and performance of the Agreement:

a) Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement; (SC-6.21);
b) Performance Bond (SC-6.22) and Labor and Material Payment Bond (SC-6.221);
c) General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC- 6.23)
d) and if applicable, Supplementary General Conditions;
e) Detailed Specification Requirements, including all addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids; and,
f) Drawings, including all addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids.
g) Change Orders (SC-6.31) and Amendments (SC-6.0), if any, when properly executed.
h) Authorization to Bid (SBP-6.10)
i) Information for Bidders (SBP-6.12);
j) Bid (SBP-6.13), Bid Alternates, (SBP-6.131) and Unit Pricing (SBP-6.133) if applicable
k) Bid Bond (SBP-6.14);
l) Labor Burden Calculation (SBP-6.18)
m) Notice of Award (SBP-6.15);
n) Builder's risk insurance certificates of insurance (ACORD 25-S);
o) Liability and Workers' compensation certificates of insurance;
p) Notice to Proceed (Design/Bid/Build) (SBP-6.26);
q) Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use (SBP-01);
r) Notice of Partial Substantial Completion (SBP-071);
s) Notice of Substantial Completion (SBP-07);
t) Notice of Partial Final Acceptance (SC-6.27);
u) Notice of Final Acceptance (SBP-6.271);
v) Notice of Partial Contractor's Settlement (SC-7.3);
w) Notice of Contractor's Settlement (SBP-7.31);
x) Application and Certificate for Contractor's Payment (SBP-7.2);
y) Other Procedural and Reporting Documents or Forms

Other procedural and reporting documents or forms referred to in the General Conditions, the Supplementary General Conditions, the Specifications or required by the State Buildings Program or the Principal Representative, including but not necessarily limited to Pre-Acceptance Check List

(SBP-05) and the Building Inspection Record (SBP-BIR). A list of the current standard State Buildings Program forms applicable to this Contract may be obtained from the Principal Representative on request.

1.2 DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS USED

Agreement
The term "Agreement" shall mean the written agreement entered into by the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative and the Contractor for the performance of the Work and payment therefore, on State Form SC-6.21. The term Agreement when used without reference to State Form SC-6.21 may also refer to the entirety of the parties' agreement to perform the Work described in the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable there from. The term "Contract" shall be interchangeable with this latter meaning of the term Agreement

Amendment
The term "Amendment" means a written order signed by the Principal Representative or its authorized agent, issued after the execution of this Agreement, authorizing a change in the Work, the method or manner of performance, an adjustment in the Contract Sum, or the Contract Time as required by State Building Program's policy Contract Modification Guidelines.

Architect/Engineer
The term "Architect/Engineer" shall mean either the architect of record or the engineer of record under contract to the State of Colorado for the Project identified in the Contract Documents.

Change Order
The term "Change Order" means a written order directing the Contractor to make changes in the Work, in accordance with Article 35L, The Value of Changed Work.

Colorado Labor
The term "Colorado labor", as provided in C.R.S. § 8-17-101(2)(a), as amended, means any person who is a resident of the state of Colorado, at the time of the public Works project, without discrimination as to race, color, creed, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, national origin, ancestry, age, or religion except when sex or age is a bona fide occupational qualification. A resident of the state of Colorado is a person who can provide a valid Colorado driver's license, a valid Colorado state-issued photo identification, or documentation that he or she has resided in Colorado for the last thirty days.

Contractor
The word "Contractor" shall mean the person, company, firm, corporation or other legal entity entering into a contract with the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative

CORA
The term "CORA" refers to the Colorado Open Records Act, §§24-72-200.1, et seq., C.R.S.

Days
The term "days" whether singular or plural shall mean calendar days unless expressly stated otherwise. Where the term "business days" is used it shall mean business days of the State of Colorado.

Drawings
The term "Drawings" shall mean all drawings approved by appropriate State officials which have been prepared by the Architect/Engineer showing the Work to be done, except that where a list of drawings is specifically enumerated in the Supplementary General Conditions or division 1 of

the Specifications, the term shall mean the drawings so enumerated, including all addenda drawings.

Emergency Field Change Order
The term “Emergency Field Change Order” shall mean a written change order for extra Work or a change in the Work necessitated by an emergency as defined in Article 35.4 executed on State form SC 6.31 and identified as an Emergency Field Change Order. The use of such orders is limited to emergencies and to the amounts shown in Article 35.4.

Final Acceptance
The terms “final acceptance” or “finally complete” mean the stage in the progress of the Work, after substantial completion, when all remaining items of Work have been completed, all requirements of the Contract Documents are satisfied and the Notice of Acceptance can be issued. Discrete physical portions of the Project may be separately and partially deemed finally complete at the discretion of the Principal Representative when that portion of the Project reaches such stage of completion and a partial Notice of Acceptance can be issued.

Fixed Limit of Construction Cost
The term “Fixed Limit of Construction Cost” shall set forth a dollar amount available for the total Construction Cost of all elements of the Work as specified by the Principal Representative.

Incident
The term ‘incident’ means any accidental or deliberate event that results in or constitutes an imminent threat of the unauthorized access, loss, disclosure, modification, disruption, or destruction of any communications or information resources of the State, which are included as part of the Work, as described in §§24-37.5-401, et seq., C.R.S. Incidents include, without limitation, (i) successful attempts to gain unauthorized access to a State system or State Records regardless of where such information is located; (ii) unwanted disruption or denial of service; (iii) the unauthorized use of a State system for the processing or storage of data; or (iv) changes to State system hardware, firmware, or software characteristics without the State’s knowledge, instruction, or consent.

Notice
The term “Notice” shall mean any communication <u>in writing</u> from either contracting party to the other by such means of delivery that receipt cannot properly be denied. Notice shall be provided to the person identified to receive it in Article 8 of the Agreement. Notice Identification, or to such other person as either party identifies in writing to receive Notice Notwithstanding an email delivery or return receipt, email Notice shall not be adequate. Acknowledgment of receipt of a voice message shall not be deemed to waive the requirement that Notice, where required, shall be in writing.

Occupancy
The term “Occupancy” means occupancy taken by the State as Owner after the Date of Substantial Completion at a time when a building or other discrete physical portion of the Project is used for the purpose intended. The Date of Occupancy shall be the date of such first use, but shall not be prior to the date of execution of the Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use. Prior to the date of execution of a Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use, the state shall have no right to occupy and the project may not be considered safe for occupancy for the intended use.

Owner
The term “Owner” shall mean the Principal Representative.

PII

The term “PII” shall be defined as personally identifiable information including, without limitation, any information maintained by the State about an individual that can be used to distinguish or trace an individual’s identity, such as name, social security number, date and place of birth, mother’s maiden name, or biometric records; and any other information that is linked or linkable to an individual, such as medical, educational, financial, and employment information. PII includes, but is not limited to, all information defined as personally identifiable information in §§24-72-501 and 24-73-101, C.R.S. “PII” shall also mean “personal identifying information” as set forth at § 24-74-102, et. seq., C.R.S.

Principal Representative

The term “Principal Representative” shall be defined, as provided in C.R.S. § 24-30-1301(14), as the governing board of a state department, institution, or agency; or if there is no governing board, then the executive head of a state department, institution, or agency, as designated by the governor or the general assembly and as specifically identified in the Contract Documents, or shall have such other meaning as the term may otherwise be given in C.R.S. § 24-30-1301(14), as amended. The Principal Representative may delegate authority. The Contractor shall have the right to inquire regarding the delegated authority of any of the Principal Representative’s representatives on the project and shall be provided with a response in writing when requested.

Product Data

The term “Product Data” shall mean all submittals in the form of printed manufacturer’s literature, manufacturer’s specifications, and catalog cuts.

Project

The "Project" is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents is a part, and may include construction by the Principal Representative or by separate contractors.

Reasonably Inferable

The phrase “reasonably inferable” means that if an item or system is either shown or specified, all material and equipment normally furnished with such items or systems and needed to make a complete installation shall be provided whether mentioned or not, omitting only such parts as are specifically excepted, and shall include only components which the Contractor could reasonably anticipate based on his or her skill and knowledge using an objective, industry standard, not a subjective standard. This term takes into consideration the normal understanding that not every detail is to be given on the Drawings and Specifications If there is a difference of opinion, the Principal Representative shall make the determination as to the standards of what reasonably inferable.

Samples

The term “Samples” shall mean examples of materials or Work provided to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

SBP

The term "SBP" means "State Buildings", which is used in connection with labeling applicable State form documents (e.g., "SBP-01" is the form number for Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use).

SC

The term "SC" means "State Contract" which is used in connection with labeling applicable State form documents (e.g. "SC 6.23" is the State form number for these General Conditions of the Contractor’s Design/Bid/Build Agreement).

Schedule of Values

The term “Schedule of Values” is defined as the itemized listing of description of the Work by Division and Section of the Specifications. The format shall be the same as Form SC-7.2. Included shall be the material costs, and the labor and other costs plus the sum of both.

Shop Drawings

The term “Shop Drawings” shall mean any and all detailed drawings prepared and submitted by Contractor, Subcontractor at any tier, vendors or manufacturers providing the products and equipment specified on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications.

Specifications

The term “Specifications” shall mean the requirements of the CSI divisions of the project manual prepared by the Architect/Engineer describing the Work to be accomplished.

State Buildings Program

Shall refer to the Office of the State Architect within the Department of Personnel & Administration of Colorado State government responsible for project administration, review, approval and coordination of plans, construction procurement policy, contractual procedures, and code compliance and inspection of all buildings, public Works and improvements erected for state purposes; except public roads and highways and projects under the supervision of the division of wildlife and the division of parks and outdoor recreation as provided in C.R.S. § 24-30-1301, *et seq*. The term State Buildings Program shall also mean that individual within a State Department agency or institution, including institutions of higher education, who has signed an agreement accepting delegation to perform all or part of the responsibilities and functions of State Buildings Program.

State Confidential Information

The term “State Confidential Information” shall mean any and all State Records not subject to disclosure under CORA. State Confidential Information shall include, but is not limited to, PII, and State personnel records not subject to disclosure under CORA. State Confidential Information shall not include information or data concerning individuals that is not deemed confidential but nevertheless belongs to the State, which has been communicated, furnished, or disclosed by the State to Contractor which (i) is subject to disclosure pursuant to CORA; (ii) is already known to Contractor without restrictions at the time of its disclosure to Contractor; (iii) is or subsequently becomes publicly available without breach of any obligation owed by Contractor to the State; (iv) is disclosed to Contractor, without confidentiality obligations, by a third party who has the right to disclose such information; or (v) was independently developed without reliance on any State Confidential Information.

State Fiscal Rules

State Fiscal Rules means the fiscal rules promulgated by the Colorado State Controller pursuant to §24-30-202(13)(a), C.R.S.

State Records

The term “State Records” shall mean any and all State data, information, and records, regardless of physical form, including, but not limited to, information subject to disclosure under CORA.

Subcontractor

The term “Subcontractor” shall mean a person, firm or corporation supplying labor, materials, equipment and/or Services for Work at the site of the Project for, and under separate contract or agreement with the Contractor.

Submittals

The term “submittals” means drawings, lists, tables, documents and samples prepared by the Contractor to facilitate the progress of the Work as required by these General Conditions or the Drawings and Specifications. They consist of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and various administrative support documents including but not limited to lists of subcontractors, construction progress schedules, schedules of values, applications for payment, inspection and test results, requests for information, various document logs, and as-built drawings. Submittals are required by the Contract Documents, but except to the extent expressly specified otherwise are not themselves a part of the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion

The terms “substantial completion” or “substantially complete” mean the stage in the progress of the Work when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified by any Change Orders, so that the Work, or at the discretion of the Principal Representative, any designated portion thereof, is available for its intended use by the Principal Representative and a Notice of Substantial Completion can be issued. Portions of the Project may, at the discretion of the Principal Representative, be designated as substantially complete.

Supplier

The term "Supplier" shall mean any manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, material man or vendor.

Surety

The term “Surety” shall mean the company providing the labor and material payment and performance bonds for the Contractor as obligor.

Value Engineering

“Value Engineering” or “VE” is defined as an analysis and comparison of cost versus value of building materials, equipment, and systems. VE considers the initial cost of construction, coupled with the estimated cost of maintenance, energy use, life expectancy and replacement cost. VE related to this Project shall include the analysis and comparison of building elements in an effort to reduce overall Project costs, while maintaining or enhancing the quality of the design intent, whenever possible.

Work

The term “Work” shall mean all or part of the labor, materials, equipment, and other services required by the Contract Documents or otherwise required to be provided by the Contractor to meet the Contractor’s obligations under the Contract.

Work Product

The phrase “Work Product” means the tangible and intangible results of the Work, whether finished or unfinished, including drafts. Work Product includes, but is not limited to, documents, text, software (including source code), research, reports, proposals, specifications, plans, notes, studies, data, images, photographs, negatives, pictures, drawings, designs, models, surveys, maps, materials, ideas, concepts, know-how, and any other results of the Work. “Work Product” does not include any material that was developed prior to the Effective Date that is used, without modification, in the performance of the Work.

2 ARTICLE 2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, INTENT OF DOCUMENTS, COMMUNICATION AND COOPERATION

2.1 EXECUTION

The Contractor, within ten (10) days from the date of Notice of Award, will be required to:

a) Execute the Agreement, State Form SC-6.21;

b) Furnish fully executed Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds on State Forms SC-6.22 and SC-6.221; and

c) Furnish certificates of insurance evidencing all required insurance on standard Acord forms designed for such purpose.

d) Furnish certified copies of any insurance policies requested by the Principal Representative.

e) If Article 7.1 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC-6.21) applies, furnish documentation that identifies the subcontractors that will be used for all mechanical, sheet metal, fire suppression, sprinkler fitting, electrical, and plumbing work required on the project and certify that that all firms identified participate in apprenticeship programs registered with the United States Department of Labor's Employment and Training Administration or state apprenticeship councils recognized by the United States Department of Labor and have a proven record of graduating a minimum of fifteen percent of its apprentices for at least three of the past five years;

2.2 CORRELATION

By execution of the Agreement the Contractor represents that the Contractor has visited the site, has become familiar with local conditions and local requirements under which the Work is to be performed, including the building code programs of the State Buildings Program as implemented by the Principal Representative, and has correlated personal observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.3 INTENT OF DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one document shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the documents is to include all labor, materials, equipment and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the Work. Words describing materials or Work which have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such recognized standards.

In any event, if any error exists, or appears to exist, in the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, or if any disagreement exists as to such requirements, the Contractor shall have the same explained or adjusted by the Architect/Engineer before proceeding with the Work in question. In the event of the Contractor's failure to give prior written Notice of any such errors or disagreements of which the Contractor or the Subcontractors at any tier are aware, the Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Principal Representative, make good any damage to, or defect in, Work which is caused by such omission.

Where a conflict occurs between or within standards, Specifications or Drawings, which is not resolved by reference to the precedence between the Contract Documents, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply so long as such more stringent or higher quality requirements are reasonably inferable. The Architect/Engineer shall decide which requirements will provide the best installation.

With the exception noted in the following paragraph, the precedence of the Contract Documents is in the following sequence:

a) The Supplementary General Conditions, if any;

b) The Colorado Special Provisions, Article 52 of General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build (State Form SC-6.23);

c) The Agreement (SC-6.21);

d) The General Conditions (SC-6.23);

e) Drawings and Specifications, all as modified by any addenda; and

f) Any additional Exhibit to this agreement

Change Orders and Amendments, if any, to the Contract Documents take precedence over the original Contract Documents.

Notwithstanding the foregoing order of precedence, the Special Provisions of Article 52 of the General Conditions, Special Provisions, shall take precedence, rule and control over all other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Unless the context otherwise requires, form numbers in this document are for convenience only. In the event of any conflict between the form required by name or context and the form required by number, the form required by name or context shall control. The Contractor may obtain State forms from the Principal Representative upon request.

2.4 PARTNERING, COMMUNICATIONS AND COOPERATION

In recognition of the fact that conflicts, disagreements and disputes often arise during the performance of construction contracts, the Contractor and the Principal Representative aspire to encourage a relationship of open communication and cooperation between the employees and personnel of both, in which the objectives of the Contract may be better achieved and issues resolved in a more fully informed atmosphere.

The Contractor and the Principal Representative each agree to assign an individual who shall be fully authorized to negotiate and implement a voluntary partnering plan for the purpose of facilitating open communications between them. Within thirty days (30) of the Notice to Proceed, the assigned individuals shall meet to discuss development of an informal agreement to accomplish these goals.

The assigned individuals shall endeavor to reach an informal agreement, but shall have no such obligation. Any plans these parties voluntarily agree to implement shall result in no change to the contract amount, and no costs associated with such plan or its development shall be recoverable under any contract clause. In addition, no plan developed to facilitate open communication and cooperation shall alter, amend or waive any of the rights or duties of either party under the Contract unless and except by written Amendment to the Contract, nor shall anything in this clause or any subsequently developed partnering plan be deemed to create fiduciary duties between the parties unless expressly agreed in a written Amendment to the Contract. It is also recognized that projects with relatively low contract values may not justify the expense or special efforts required. In the case of small projects with an initial Contract value under $500,000, the requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply.

3 ARTICLE 3 COPIES FURNISHED

The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, the number of copies of Drawings and Specifications as specified in the Contract Documents, or if no number is specified, all copies reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work.

4 ARTICLE 4 OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

Drawings or Specifications, or copies of either, furnished by the Architect/Engineer, are not to be used on any other Work. At the completion of the Work, at the written request of the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall endeavor to return all Drawings and Specifications.

The Contractor may retain the Contractor's Contract Document set, copies of Drawings and Specifications used to contract with others for any portion of the Work and a marked up set of as-built drawings.

5 ARTICLE 5 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS

The Architect/Engineer is the representative of the Principal Representative for purposes of administration of the Contract, as provided in the Contract Documents and the Agreement. In case of termination of employment or the death of the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative will appoint a capable Architect/Engineer against whom the Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract shall be the same as that of the former Architect/Engineer.

6 ARTICLE 6 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER DECISIONS AND JUDGMENTS, ACCESS TO WORK AND INSPECTION

6.1 DECISIONS

The Architect/Engineer shall, within a reasonable time, make decisions on all matters relating to the execution and progress of the Work or the interpretation of the Contract Documents, and in the exercise of due diligence shall be reasonably available to the Contractor to timely interpret and make decisions with respect to questions relating to the design or concerning the Contract Documents.

6.2 JUDGMENTS

The Architect/Engineer is, in the first instance, the judge of the performance required by the Contract Documents as it relates to compliance with the Drawings and Specifications and quality of Workmanship and materials.

The Architect/Engineer shall make judgments regarding whether directed Work is extra or outside the scope of Work required by the Contract Documents at the time such direction is first given. If, in the Contractor's judgment, any performance directed by the Architect/Engineer is not required by the Contract Documents or if the Architect/Engineer does not make the judgment required, it shall be a condition precedent to the filing of any claim for additional cost related to such directed Work that the Contractor, before performing such Work, shall first obtain in writing, the Architect/Engineer's written decision that such directed Work is included in the performance required by the Contract Documents. If the Architect/Engineer's direction to perform the Work does not state that the Work is within the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, in writing, request the Architect/Engineer to advise in writing whether the directed Work will be considered extra Work or Work included in the performance required by the Contract Documents.

The Architect/Engineer shall respond to any such written request for such a decision within three (3) business days and if no response is provided, or if the Architect/Engineer's written decision is to the effect that the Work is included in the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor may file with the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer a Notice of claim in accordance with Article 36, Claims. Whether or not a Notice of claim is filed, the Contractor shall proceed with the ordered Work. Disagreement with the decision of the Architect/Engineer shall not be grounds for the Contractor to refuse to perform the Work directed or to suspend or terminate performance.

6.3 ACCESS TO WORK

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and representatives of State Buildings Program shall at all times have access to the Work. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for their observations or inspection of the Work.

6.4 INSPECTION

The Architect/Engineer has agreed to make, or that structural, mechanical, electrical engineers or other consultants will make, periodic visits to the site to generally observe the progress and quality of the Work to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Observation may extend to all or any part of the Work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of materials.

Without in any way meaning to be exclusive or to limit the responsibilities of the Architect/Engineer or the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer has agreed to observe, among other aspects of the Work, the following for compliance with the Contract Documents:

a) Compaction testing reports based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's testing consultant;

b) Bearing surfaces of excavations before concrete is placed based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's soils engineering consultant;

c) Reinforcing steel after installation and before concrete is poured;

d) Structural concrete;

e) Laboratory reports on all concrete testing based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's testing consultant;

f) Structural steel during and after erection and prior to its being covered or enclosed;

g) Steel welding; Principal Representative will furnish steel welding inspection consultant/agency if required or necessary for the project;

h) Mechanical and plumbing Work following its installation and prior to its being covered or enclosed;

i) Electrical Work following its installation and prior to its being covered or enclosed; and

j) Any special or quality control testing required in the Contract Documents provided by the Principal Representative's testing consultant.

If the Specifications, the Architect/Engineer's instructions, laws, ordinances of any public authority require any Work to be specifically tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Principal Representative, Architect/Engineer and appropriate testing agency (if necessary) timely notice of its readiness for observation by the Architect/Engineer or inspection by another authority, and if the inspection is by another authority, of the date fixed for such inspection,

required certificates of inspection being secured by the Contractor. The Contractor shall give all required Notices to the Principal Representative or his or her designee for inspections required for the building inspection program. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the Notice required by the State pursuant to Building Inspection Record for the Project, according to State form SBP-B.I.R., or the equivalent form required by the Principal Representative as approved by the State Buildings Program. If any portion of the Work should be covered contrary to the reasonable request of the Architect/Engineer, or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect/Engineer, be uncovered for its observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

If any other portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect/Engineer has not specifically requested to observe prior to it's being covered, it may request to see such work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work is found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Amendment or Change Order, be charged to the Principal Representative. If such work is found not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless it is found that this condition was caused by the Principal Representative or a separate Contractor as provided in Article 18, in which event, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for the payment of such costs.

7 ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENCE AND SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall employ, and keep present (as applicable) on the Project during its progress, a competent project manager as satisfactory to the Principal Representative. The project manager shall not be changed except with the consent of the Principal Representative, unless the project manager proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in his or her employ. The project manager shall represent the Contractor for the Project, and in the absence of the Contractor, all directions given to the project manager shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Directions received by the project manager shall be documented by the project manager and communicated in writing with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall employ, and keep present on the Project during its progress, a competent superintendent and any necessary assistants, all satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative. The superintendent shall not be changed except with the consent of the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative, unless the superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Project Manager/Contractor and ceases to be in his or her employ. The superintendent shall represent the Project Manager/Contractor in his or her absence and all directions given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Project Manager/Contractor. Directions received by the superintendent shall be documented by the superintendent and confirmed in writing with the Project Manager/Contractor.

The Contractor shall give efficient supervision to the Work, using his or her best skill and attention. He or she shall carefully study and compare all Drawings, Specifications and other written instructions and shall without delay report any error, inconsistency or omission which he or she may discover in writing to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Principal Representative for damage to the extent it results from errors or deficiencies in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Architect/Engineer, unless the Contractor knew or had reason to know, that damage would result by proceeding and the Contractor fails to so advise the Architect/Engineer.

The superintendent shall see that the Work is carried out in accordance with the Contract Documents and in a uniform, thorough and first-class manner in every respect. The Contractor's superintendent shall establish all lines, levels, and marks necessary to facilitate the operations of all concerned in the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall lay out all Work in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, making permanent records of all lines and levels required for excavation, grading, foundations, and for all other parts of the Work.

8 ARTICLE 8 MATERIALS AND EMPLOYEES

Unless otherwise stipulated, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, water, tools, equipment, light, power, transportation and other facilities necessary for the execution and completion of the Work.

Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be first class and of uniform quality. The Contractor shall, if required, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials.

The Contractor is fully responsible for all acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees and shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among employees on the site. The Contractor shall not employ on the Work any person reasonably deemed unfit by the Principal Representative or anyone not skilled in the Work assigned to them.

9 ARTICLE 9 SURVEYS, PERMITS, LAWS, TAXES AND REGULATIONS

9.1 SURVEYS

The Principal Representative shall furnish all surveys, property lines and bench marks deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer, unless otherwise specified.

9.2 PERMITS AND LICENSES

Permits and licenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications, no local municipal or county building permit shall be required. However, State Buildings Program requires each Principal Representative to administer a building code inspection program, the implementation of which may vary at each agency or institution of the State. The Contractors' employees shall become personally familiar with these local conditions and requirements and shall fully comply with such requirements. State electrical and plumbing permits are required, unless the requirement to obtain such permits is altered by State Building's Programs. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for such permits.

Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the Principal Representative, unless otherwise specified.

9.3 TAXES

9.3.1 Refund of Sales and Use Taxes

The Contractor shall pay all local taxes required to be paid, including but not necessarily limited to all sales and use taxes. If requested by the Principal Representative prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed or directed in the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications, the

Contractor shall maintain records of such payments in respect to the Work, which shall be separate and distinct from all other records maintained by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish such data as may be necessary to enable the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, to obtain any refunds of such taxes which may be available under the laws, ordinances, rules or regulations applicable to such taxes. When so requested or directed, the Contractor shall require Subcontractors at all tiers to pay all local sales and use taxes required to be paid and to maintain records and furnish the Contractor with such data as may be necessary to obtain refunds of the taxes paid by such Subcontractors. No State sales and use taxes are to be paid on material to be used in this Project. On application by the purchaser or seller, the Department of Revenue shall issue to a Contractor or to a Subcontractor at any tier, a certificate or certificates of exemption per C.R.S. § 39-26-703(2)(b), and C.R.S. § 39-26-708.

9.3.2 Federal Taxes

The Contractor shall exclude the amount of any applicable federal excise or manufacturers' taxes from the proposal. The Principal Representative will furnish the Contractor, on request exemption certificates.

9.4 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn or specified. If the Contractor observes that the Drawings or Specifications require Work, which is at variance therewith, the Contractor shall, without delay, notify the Architect/Engineer in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in Article 35, Changes In The Work.

The Contractor shall bear all costs arising from the performance of Work required by the Drawings or Specifications that the Contractor knows to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules or regulations, if such Work is performed without giving Notice to the Architect/Engineer.

10 ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

10.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all Work and materials, protect the property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Contract and adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall make good any damage, injury or loss, except to the extent:

a) Directly due to errors in the Contract Documents;

b) Caused by agents or employees of the Principal Representative; and,

c) Due to causes beyond the Contractor's control and not to fault or negligence; provided such damage, injury or loss would not be covered by the insurance required to be carried by the Contractor;

10.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the Project, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, State and municipal safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. He or she shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as

required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of Workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways and falling materials; and he or she shall designate a responsible member of his or her organization on the Project, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The name and position of any person so designated shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary bracing, shoring and tying of all structures, decks and framing to prevent any structural failure of any material which could result in damage to property or the injury or death of persons; take all precautions to insure that no part of any structure of any description is loaded beyond its carrying capacity with anything that will endanger its safety at any time during the execution of this Contract; and provide for the adequacy and safety of all scaffolding and hoisting equipment. The Contractor shall not permit open fires within the building enclosure. The Contractor shall construct and maintain all necessary temporary drainage and do all pumping necessary to keep excavations and floors, pits and trenches free of water. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work, except as otherwise noted.

The Contractor shall take due precautions when obstructing sidewalks, streets or other public ways in any manner, and shall provide, erect and maintain barricades, temporary walkways, roadways, trench covers, colored lights or danger signals and any other devices necessary or required to assure the safe passage of pedestrians and automobiles.

10.3 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the Work or of adjoining property, the Contractor without special instruction or authorization from the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative, is hereby permitted to act, at his or her discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury; and he or she shall so act, without appeal, if so authorized or instructed. Provided the Contractor has no responsibilities for the emergency, if the Contractor incurs additional cost not otherwise recoverable from insurance or others on account of any such emergency Work, the Contract sum shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work.

11 ARTICLE 11 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ON THE WORK

The Contractor shall keep on the job site one copy of the Contract Documents in good order, including current copies of all Drawings and Specifications for the Work, and any approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, and as-built drawings. As-built drawings shall be updated weekly by the Contractor and Subcontractors to reflect actual constructed conditions including dimensioned locations of underground Work and the Contractor's failure to maintain such updates may be grounds to withhold portions of payments otherwise due in accordance with Article 33, Payments Withheld. All such documents shall be available to the Architect/Engineer and representatives of the State. In addition, the Contractor shall keep on the job site one copy of all approved addenda, Change Orders and requests for information issued for the Work.

The Contractor shall develop procedures to insure the currency and accuracy of as-built drawings and shall maintain on a current basis a log of requests for information and responses thereto, a Shop Drawing and Product Data submittal log, and a Sample submittal log to record the status of all necessary and required submittals.

12 ARTICLE 12 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES

12.1 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

The Architect/Engineer shall furnish additional instructions with reasonable promptness, by means of drawings or otherwise, necessary for the proper execution of the Work. All such drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable there from. The Architect/Engineer shall determine what additional instructions or drawings are necessary for the proper execution of the Work.

The Work shall be executed in conformity with such instructions and the Contractor shall do no Work without proper drawings, specifications or instructions. If the Contractor believes additional instructions, specifications or drawings are needed for the performance of any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall give Notice of such need in writing through a request for information furnished to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the need for such additional instructions, specifications or drawings to avoid delay and to allow the Architect/Engineer a reasonable time to respond. The Contractor shall maintain a log of the requests for information and the responses provided.

12.2 SCHEDULES

12.2.1 Submittal Schedules

Prior to filing the Contractor ’s first application for payment, a schedule shall be prepared which may be preliminary to the extent required, fixing the dates for the submission and initial review of required Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the beginning of manufacture and installation of materials, and for the completion of the various parts of the Work. It shall be prepared so as to cause no delay in the Work or in the Work of any other contractor. The schedule shall be subject to change from time to time in accordance with the progress of the Work, and it shall be subject to the review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. It shall fix the dates at which the various Shop Drawings Product Data and Samples will be required from the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer, after review and agreement as to the time provided for initial review, shall review and comment on the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples in accordance with that schedule. The schedule shall be finalized, prepared and submitted with respect to each of the elements of the Work in time to avoid delay, considering reasonable periods for review, manufacture or installation.

At the time the schedule is prepared, the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative shall jointly identify the Shop Drawing, Product Data and Samples, if any, which the Principal Representative shall receive simultaneously with the Architect/Engineer for the purposes of owner coordination with existing facility standards and systems. The Contractor shall furnish a copy for the Principal Representative when so requested. Transmittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data copies to the Principal Representative shall be solely for the convenience of the Principal Representative and shall neither create nor imply responsibility or duty of review by the Principal Representative.

The Contractor may also, or at the direction of the Principal Representative at any time shall, prepare and maintain a schedule, which may also be preliminary and subject to change to the extent required, fixing the dates for the initial responses to requests for information or for detail drawings which will be required from the Architect/Engineer to allow the beginning of

manufacture, installation of materials and for the completion of the various parts of the Work. The schedule shall be subject to review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall, after review and agreement, furnish responses and detail drawings in accordance with that schedule. Any such schedule shall be prepared and approved in time to avoid delay, considering reasonable periods for review, manufacture or installation, but so long as the request for information schedule is being maintained, it shall not be deemed to transfer responsibility to the Contractor for errors or omissions in the Contract Documents where circumstances make timely review and performance impossible.

The Architect/Engineer shall not unreasonably withhold approval of the Contractor's schedules and shall inform the Contractor and the Principal Representative of the basis of any refusal to agree to the Contractor's schedules. The Principal Representative shall attempt to resolve any disagreements.

12.2.2 Schedule of Values

Within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative, for approval, and to the State Buildings Program when specifically requested, a complete itemized schedule of the values of the various parts of the Work, as estimated by the Contractor, aggregating the total price. The schedule of values shall be in such detail as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative shall require, prepared on forms acceptable to the Principal Representative. It shall, at a minimum, identify on a separate line each division of the Specifications including the general conditions costs to be charged to the Project. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the schedule of values for approval when, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, such resubmittal is required due to changes or modifications to the Contract Documents or the Contract sum.

The total cost of each line item so separately identified shall, when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, be broken down into reasonable estimates of the value of:

a) Material, which shall include the cost of material actually built into the Project plus any local sales or use tax paid thereon; and,

b) Labor and other costs.

The cost of subcontracts shall be incorporated in the Contractor's schedule of values, and when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, shall be separately shown as line items.

The Architect/Engineer shall review the proposed schedules and approve it after consultation with the Principal Representative, or advise the Contractor of any required revisions within ten (10) days of its receipt. In the event no action is taken on the submittal within ten days, the Contractor may utilize the schedule of values as its submittal for payment until it is approved or until revisions are requested.

When the Architect/Engineer deems it appropriate to facilitate certification of the amounts due to the Contractor, further breakdown of subcontracts, including breakdown by labor and materials, may be directed.

This schedule of values, when approved, will be used in preparing Contractor's applications for payment on State Form SC-7.2, Application for Payment.

12.2.3 Construction Schedules

Within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative, and to the State Buildings Program when specifically requested, on a form acceptable to them, an overall timetable of the construction schedule for the Project. Unless the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications allow scheduling with bar charts or other less sophisticated scheduling tools, the Contractor's schedule shall be a critical-path method (CPM) construction schedule. The CPM schedule shall start with the date of the Notice to Proceed and include submittals activities, the various construction activities, change order Work (when applicable), close-out, testing, demonstration of equipment operation when called for in the Specifications, and acceptance. The CPM schedule shall at a minimum correlate to the schedule of values line items and shall be cost loaded if requested by the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative. The completion time shall be the time specified in the Agreement and all Project scheduling shall allocate float utilizing the full period available for construction as specified in the Agreement on State Form SC 6.13, without indication of early completion, unless such earlier completion is approved in writing by the Principal Representative and State Building Programs.

The time shown between the starting and completion dates of the various elements within the construction schedule shall represent one hundred per cent (100%) completion of each element.

All other elements of the CPM schedule shall be as required by the Specifications. In addition, the Contractor shall submit monthly updates or more frequently, if required by the Principal Representative, updates of the construction schedule. These updates shall reflect the Contractor's "Work in place" progress.

When requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or the State Buildings Program, the Contractor shall revise the construction schedule to reflect changes in the schedule of values.

When the testing of materials is required by the Specifications, the Contractor shall also prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative a schedule for testing in accordance with Article 14, Samples and Testing.

13 ARTICLE 13 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

13.1 SUBMITTAL PROCESS

The Contractor shall check and field verify all dimensions. The Contractor shall check, approve and submit to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with the schedule described in Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, all Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples required by the specifications or required by the Contractor for the Work of the various trades. All Drawings and Product Data shall contain identifying nomenclature and each submittal shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal identifying in detail all enclosures. The number of copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data to be submitted shall be as specified in the Specifications and if no number is specified then three copies shall be submitted.

The Architect/Engineer shall review and comment on the Shop Drawings and Product Data within the time provided in the agreed upon schedule for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The nature of all corrections to be made to the Shop Drawings and Product Data, if any, shall be clearly noted,

and the submittals shall be returned to the Contractor for such corrections. If a change in the scope of the Work is intended by revisions requested to any Shop Drawings and Product Data, the Contractor shall be requested to prepare a change proposal in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work. On resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, the Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing on the transmittal cover to revisions other than those corrections requested by the Architect/Engineer on any previously checked submittal. The Architect/Engineer shall promptly review and comment on, and return, the resubmitted items.

The Contractor shall thereafter furnish such other copies in the form approved by the Architect/Engineer as may be needed for the prosecution of the Work.

13.1.1 Buy Clean Colorado (BCCO) Act

If applicable in Article 7 of the Agreement (SC-6.21), the Contractor shall submit products that comply with the State's Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) for each eligible material within the Project specifications. The BCCO Act EPD Submittal form (EE-5.2) shall be used to certify that all applicable materials have been considered. The Contractor is responsible for submitting the eligible product-specific EPDs to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Each EPD must reference the associated Product Category Rule (PCR), indicate third-party verification (Type III), and reference all ISO Standards (ISO 14025:2006, ISO 14040:2006, and ISO 14044:2006).

Contractor shall maintain and organize all approved project EPDs and waivers to be submitted in a zip folder as part of the closeout documentation.

13.2 FABRICATION AND ORDERING

Fabrication shall be started by the Contractor only after receiving approved Shop Drawings from the Architect/Engineer. Materials shall be ordered in accordance with approved Product Data. Work which is improperly fabricated, whether through incorrect Shop Drawings, faulty workmanship or materials, will not be acceptable.

13.3 DEVIATIONS FROM DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS

The review and comments of the Architect/Engineer of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Drawings or Specifications, unless he or she has in writing called the attention of the Architect/Engineer to such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in Shop Drawings or Product Data. Review and comments on Shop Drawings or Product Data containing identified deviations from the Contract Documents shall not be the basis for a Change Order or a claim based on a change in the scope of the Work unless Notice is given to the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative of all additional costs, time and other impacts of the identified deviation by bring it to their attention in writing at the time the submittals are made, and any subsequent change in the Contract sum or the Contract time shall be limited to cost, time and impacts so identified.

13.4 CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIONS

By preparing, approving, and/or submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within each submittal with the requirements of the Work, the Project and the Contract Documents and prior reviews and approvals.

14 ARTICLE 14 SAMPLES AND TESTING

14.1 SAMPLES

The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his or her Work or in that of any other Contractor, all Samples as directed by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall check and approve such Samples, with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design intent of the Contract Documents and the Project, and for compliance with any submission requirements given in the Contract Documents.

14.2 TESTING - GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide such equipment and facilities as the Architect/Engineer may require for conducting field tests and for collecting and forwarding samples to be tested. Samples themselves shall not be incorporated into the Work after approval without the permission of the Architect/Engineer.

All materials or equipment proposed to be used may be tested at any time during their preparation or use. The Contractor shall furnish the required samples without charge and shall give sufficient Notice of the placing of orders to permit the testing thereof. Products may be sampled either prior to shipment or after being received at the site of the Work.

Tests shall be made by an accredited testing laboratory. Except as otherwise provided in the Specifications, sampling and testing of all materials, and the laboratory methods and testing equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest standards and tentative methods of the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM). The cost of testing which is in addition to the requirements of the Specifications shall be paid by the Contractor if so directed by the Architect/Engineer, and the Contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order; provided however, that whenever testing shows portions of the Work to be deficient, all costs of testing including that required to verify the adequacy of repair or replacement Work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

14.3 TESTING - CONCRETE AND SOILS

Unless otherwise specified or provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Principal Representative will contract for and pay for the testing of concrete and for soils compaction testing through an independent laboratory or laboratories selected and approved by the Principal Representative. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility of arranging, scheduling and coordinating the concrete sample collection efforts and soils compaction efforts in an efficient and cost effective manner. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Specifications, and if no requirements are specified, the Contractor shall request instructions and testing shall be as directed by the Architect/Engineer or the soils engineer, as applicable, and in accordance with standard industry practices.

The Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer shall be given reasonable advance notice of each concrete pour and reserve the right to either increase or decrease the number of cylinders or the frequency of tests.

Soil compaction testing shall be at random locations selected by the soils engineer. In general, soils compaction testing shall be as directed by the soils engineer and shall include all substrate prior to backfill or construction.

14.4 TESTING - OTHER

Additional testing required by the Specifications will be accomplished and paid for by the Principal Representative in a manner similar to that for concrete and soils unless noted otherwise in the Specifications. In any case, the Contractor will be responsible for arranging, scheduling and coordinating additional tests. Where the additional testing will be contracted and paid for by the Principal Representative the Contractor shall give the Principal Representative not less than one-month advance written Notice of the date the first such test will be required.

15 ARTICLE 15 SUBCONTRACTS

15.1 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES OR COLORADO

After the contract is awarded, Contractor is required to provide written notice to the Principal Representative no later than twenty (20) days after deciding to perform services under this contract outside the United States or Colorado or to subcontract services under this contract to a subcontractor that will perform such services outside the United States or Colorado. The written notification must include, but need not be limited to, a statement of the type of services that will be performed at a location outside the United States or Colorado and the reason why it is necessary or advantageous to go outside the United States or Colorado to perform the services. All notices received by the State pursuant to outsourced services shall be posted on the Colorado Department of Personnel & Administration's website. If Contractor knowingly fails to notify the Principal Representative of any outsourced services as specified herein, the Principal Representative, at its discretion, may terminate this contract as provided in the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys)

15.2 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

Prior to the Notice to Proceed to commence construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program a preliminary list of Subcontractors. It shall be as complete as possible at the time, showing all known Subcontractors planned for the Work. The list shall be supplemented as other Subcontractors are determined by the Contractor and any such supplemental list shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program not less than ten (10) days before the Subcontractor commences Work.

15.3 SUBCONTRACTOR SUBSTITUTIONS

The Contractor's list shall include those Subcontractors, if any, which the Contractor indicated in its bid, would be employed for specific portions of the Work if such indication was requested in the bid documents issued by the State. The substitution of any Subcontractor listed in the Contractor's bid shall be justified in writing not less than ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed to commence construction, and shall be subject to the approval of the Principal Representative. For reasons such as the Subcontractor's refusal to perform as agreed, subsequent unavailability or later discovered bid errors, or other similar reasons, but not including the availability of a lower Subcontract price, such substitution may be approved. The Contractor shall bear any additional cost incurred by such substitutions.

15.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor that the Architect/Engineer, within ten (10) days after the date of receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors or any supplemental list, objects to in writing as being unacceptable to either the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or State Buildings Program. If a Subcontractor is deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall propose a substitute Subcontractor and the Contract sum shall be adjusted by any demonstrated difference between the Subcontractor's bids, except where the Subcontractor has been debarred by the State or fails to meet qualifications of the Contract Documents to perform the Work proposed.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Principal Representative for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them. All instructions or orders in respect to Work to be done by Subcontractors shall be given to the Contractor.

16 ARTICLE 16 RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR

The Contractor agrees to bind each Subcontractor to the terms of these General Conditions and to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and any Addenda thereto, and also all the other Contract Documents, so far as applicable to the Work of such Subcontractor. The Contractor further agrees to bind each Subcontractor to those terms of the General Conditions which expressly require that Subcontractors also be bound, including without limitation, requirements that Subcontractors waive all rights of subrogation, provide adequate general commercial liability and property insurance, automobile insurance and workers' compensation insurance as provided in Article 25, Insurance.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship whatsoever between any Subcontractor and the State of Colorado acting by and through its Principal Representative.

17 ARTICLE 17 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS

Should the Contractor cause damage to any separate contractor on the Work, the Contractor agrees, upon due Notice, to settle with such contractor by agreement, if he or she will so settle. If such separate contractor sues the Principal Representative on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Principal Representative shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings if requested to do so by Principal Representative. If any judgment against the Principal Representative arises there from, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and pay all costs and reasonable attorney fees incurred by the Principal Representative, in accordance with Article 53.8, Indemnification, provided the Contractor was given due Notice of an opportunity to settle.

18 ARTICLE 18 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

The Principal Representative reserves the right to enter into other contracts in connection with the Project or the Contract. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work, and shall

properly connect and coordinate his or her Work with theirs. If any part of the Contractor's Work depends, for proper execution or results, upon the Work of any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Architect/Engineer any defects in such Work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other contractor's Work as fit and proper for the reception of Work, except as to defects which may develop in the other Contractor's Work after the execution of the Contractor's Work.

To insure the proper execution of subsequent Work, the Contractor shall measure Work already in place and shall at once report to the Architect/Engineer any discrepancy between the executed Work and the Drawings.

19 ARTICLE 19 USE OF PREMISES

The Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits and any limits lines shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials.

The Contractor shall enforce all of the Architect/Engineer's instructions and prohibitions regarding, without limitation, such matters as signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

20 ARTICLE 20 CUTTING, FITTING OR PATCHING

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by Work of other Contractors shown upon, or reasonably inferred from, the Drawings and Specifications for the complete structure, and shall provide for such finishes to patched or fitted Work as the Architect/Engineer may direct. The Contractor shall not endanger any Work by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering the Work and shall not cut or alter the Work of any other Contractor save with the consent of the Architect/Engineer.

21 ARTICLE 21 UTILITIES

21.1 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

Unless otherwise specifically stated in the Specifications or on the Drawings, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for the locations of all utilities as shown on the Drawings or indicated elsewhere in the Specifications, subject to the Contractor's compliance with all statutory or regulatory requirements to call for utility locates. When actual conditions deviate from those shown the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Article 37, Differing Site Conditions. The Contractor shall provide and pay for the installation of all temporary utilities required to supply all the power, light and water needed by him or her and other Contractors for their Work and shall install and maintain all such utilities in such manner as to protect the public and Workmen and conform with any applicable laws and regulations. Upon completion of the Work, he or she shall remove all such temporary utilities from the site. The Contractor shall pay for all consumption of power, light and water used by him or her and the other Contractors, without regard to whether such items are metered by temporary or permanent meters. The

Superintendent shall have full authority over all trades and Subcontractors at any tier to prevent waste. The cut-off date on permanent meters shall be either the agreed date of the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or the Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use of the Project.

21.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Where existing utilities, such as water mains, sanitary sewers, storm sewers and electrical conduits, are shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection thereof, without regard to whether any such utilities are to be relocated or removed as a part of the Work. If any utilities are to be moved, the moving must be conducted in such manner as not to cause undue interruption or delay in the operation of the same.

21.3 CROSSING OF UTILITIES

When new construction crosses highways, railroads, streets, or utilities under the jurisdiction of State, city or other public agency, public utility or private entity, the Contractor shall secure proper written permission before executing such new construction. The Contractor will be required to furnish a proper release before final acceptance of the Work.

22 ARTICLE 22 UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall not Work at any time, or permit any Work to be done, under any conditions contrary to those recommended by manufacturers or industry standards which are otherwise proper, unsuited for proper execution, safety and performance. Any cost caused by ill-timed Work shall be borne by the Contractor unless the timing of such Work shall have been directed by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, after the award of the Contract, and the Contractor provided Notice of any additional cost.

23 ARTICLE 23 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

23.1 OFFICE FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide and maintain without additional expense for the duration of the Project temporary office facilities, as required and as specified, for its own use and the use of the Architect/Engineer, representatives of the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program.

23.2 TEMPORARY HEAT

The Contractor shall furnish and pay for all the labor, facilities, equipment, fuel and power necessary to supply temporary heating, ventilating and air conditioning, except to the extent otherwise specified, and shall be responsible for the installation, operation, maintenance and removal of such facilities and equipment. Unless otherwise specified, the permanent HVAC system shall not be used for temporary heat in whole or in part. If the Contractor desires to put the permanent system into use, in whole or in part, the Contractor shall set it into operation and furnish the necessary fuel and manpower to safely operate, protect and maintain that HVAC system. Any operation of all or any part of the permanent HVAC system including operation for testing purposes shall not constitute acceptance of the system, nor shall it relieve the Contractor of his or her one-year guarantee of the system from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion of the entire Project, and if necessary due to prior operation, the Contractor shall

provide manufacturers' extended warranties from the date of the Contractor's use prior to the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion.

23.3 WEATHER PROTECTION

The Contractor shall, at all times, provide protection against weather, so as to maintain all Work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from injury or damages.

23.4 DUST PARTITIONS

If the Work involves Work in an occupied existing building, the Contractor shall erect and maintain during the progress of the Work, suitable dust-proof temporary partitions, or more permanent partitions as specified, to protect such building and the occupants thereof.

23.5 BENCH MARKS

The Contractor shall maintain any site bench marks provided by the Principal Representative and shall establish any additional benchmarks specified by the Architect/Engineer as necessary for the Contractor to layout the Work and ascertain all grades and levels as needed.

23.6 SIGN

The Contractor shall erect and permit one 4' x 8' sign only at the site to identify the Project as specified or directed by the Architect/Engineer which shall be maintained in good condition during the life of the Project.

23.7 SANITARY PROVISION

The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable, clean, temporary sanitary toilet facilities for any and all workmen engaged on the Work, for the entire construction period, in strict compliance with the requirement of all applicable codes, regulations, laws and ordinances, and no other facilities, new or existing, may be used by any person on the Project. When the Project is complete the Contractor shall promptly remove them from the site, disinfect, and clean or treat the areas as required. If any new construction surfaces in the Project other than the toilet facilities provided for herein are soiled at any time, the entire areas so soiled shall be completely removed from the Project and rebuilt. In no event may present toilet facilities of any existing building at the site of the Work be used by employees of any contractor.

24 ARTICLE 24 CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall keep the building and premises free from all surplus material, waste material, dirt and rubbish caused by employees or Work, and at the completion of the Work shall remove all such surplus material, waste material, dirt, and rubbish, as well as all tools, equipment and scaffolding, and shall wash and clean all window glass and plumbing fixtures, perform cleanup and cleaning required by the Specifications and leave all of the Work clean unless more exact requirements are specified.

25 ARTICLE 25 INSURANCE

25.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall procure and maintain all insurance requirements and limits as set forth below, at his or her own expense, for the length of time set forth in Contract requirements. The Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to State of Colorado on an annual basis during the aforementioned period including all of the terms of the insurance and indemnification requirements of this agreement. All below insurance policies shall include a provision preventing cancellation without thirty (30) days' prior notice by certified mail. A completed Certificate of Insurance shall be filed with the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice of Award, said Certificate to specifically state the inclusion of the coverages and provisions set forth herein and shall state whether the coverage is "claims made" or "per occurrence".

25.2 COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (CGL)

This insurance must protect the Contractor from all claims for bodily injury, including death and all claims for destruction of or damage to property (other than the Work itself), arising out of or in connection with any operations under this Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor under them or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor. All such insurance shall be written with limits and coverages as specified below and shall be written on an occurrence form.

General Aggregate	$2,000,000
Products – Completed Operations Aggregate	$2,000,000
Each Occurrence	$1,000,000
Personal Injury	$1,000,000

The following coverages shall be included in the CGL:

a) Per project general aggregate (CG 25 03 or similar)

b) Additional Insured status in favor of the State of Colorado and any other parties as outlined in The Contract and must include both ONGOING Operations AND COMPLETED Operations per CG2010 10/01 and CG 2037 10/01 or equivalent as permitted by law.

c) The policy shall be endorsed to be **primary and non-contributory** with any insurance maintained by Additional Insureds.

d) A waiver of Subrogation in favor of all Additional Insured parties.

e) Personal Injury Liability

f) Contractual Liability coverage to support indemnification obligation per Article 53.8

g) Explosion, collapse and underground (xcu)

The following exclusionary endorsements are prohibited in the CGL policy:

a) Damage to Work performed by Subcontract/Vendor (CG 22-94 or similar)

b) Contractual Liability Coverage Exclusion modifying or deleting the definition of an "insured contract" from the unaltered SO CG 0001 1001 policy from (CG 24 26 or similar)

c) If applicable to the Work to be performed: Residential or multi-family

d) If applicable to the Work to be performed: Exterior insulation finish systems

e) If applicable to the Work to be performed: Subsidence or Earth Movement

The Contractor shall maintain general liability coverage including Products and Completed Operations insurance, and the Additional Insured with primary and non-contributory coverage as specified in this Contract for three (3) years after completion of the project.

25.3 AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE

Automobile and business auto liability covering liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos).

Combined Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability (Combined Single Limit):	$1,000,000 each accident
Coverages:	Specific waiver of subrogation

25.4 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

The Contractor shall procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance at his or her own expense during the life of this Contract, including occupational disease provisions for all employees per statutory requirements. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the State of Colorado.

The Contractor shall also require each Subcontractor to furnish Workers' Compensation Insurance, including occupational disease provisions for all of the latter's employees, and to the extent not furnished, the Contractor accepts full liability and responsibility for Subcontractor's employees.

In cases where any class of employees engaged in hazardous Work under this Contract at the site of the Project is not protected under the Workers' Compensation statute, the Contractor shall provide, and shall cause each Subcontractor to provide, adequate and suitable insurance for the protection of employees not otherwise protected.

25.5 UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

(For construction projects exceeding $10,000,000, provide the following coverage)

The Contractor shall maintain umbrella/excess liability insurance on an occurrence basis in excess of the underlying insurance described in Section B-D above. Coverage shall follow the terms of the underlying insurance, included the additional insured and waiver of subrogation provisions. The amounts of insurance required in Sections above may be satisfied by the Contractor purchasing coverage for the limits specified or by any combination of underlying and umbrella limits, so long as the total amount of insurance is not less than the limits specified in each section previously mentioned.

Each occurrence	$5,000,000
Aggregate	$5,000,000

25.6 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Unless otherwise expressly stated in the Supplementary General Conditions (e.g. where the State elects to provide for projects with a completed value of less than $1,000,000), the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent

Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property, or the Date of Notice specified on the Notice of Acceptance, State Form SBP-6.27 or whichever is later.

This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as named insureds.

All associated deductibles shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Such policy may have a deductible clause but not to exceed ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00).

Property insurance shall be on an "all risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, false Work, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

Contractor shall maintain Builders Risk coverage including partial use by Owner.

The Contractor shall waive all rights of subrogation as regards the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative, its officials, its officers, its agents and its employees, all while acting within the scope and course of their employment for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section or other property insurance applicable to the Work. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors at any tier to similarly waive all such rights of subrogation and shall expressly include such a waiver in all subcontracts.

Upon request, the amount of such insurance shall be increased to include the cost of any additional Work to be done on the Project, or materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Project, under other independent contracts let or to be let. In such event, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for this cost as his or her share of the insurance in the same ratio as the ratio of the insurance represented by such independent contracts let or to be let to the total insurance carried.

The Principal Representative, with approval of the State Controller, shall have the power to adjust and settle any loss. Unless it is agreed otherwise, all monies received shall be applied first on rebuilding or repairing the destroyed or injured Work.

25.7 POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE

If Contractor is providing directly or indirectly Work with pollution/environmental hazards, the Contractor must provide or cause those conducting the Work to provide Pollution Liability Insurance coverage. Pollution Liability policy must include contractual liability coverage. State of Colorado must be included as additional insureds on the policy. The policy limits shall be in the amount of $1,000,000 with maximum deductible of $25,000 to be paid by the Subcontractor/Vendor.

25.8 ADDITIONAL MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE PROVISIONS

Certificates of Insurance and/or insurance policies required under this Contract shall be subject to the following stipulations and additional requirements:

a) Any and all deductibles or self-insured retentions contained in any Insurance policy shall be assumed by and at the sole risk of the Contractor;

b) If any of the said policies shall fail at any time to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or at any time cease to be approved by the Division of Insurance of the State of Colorado, or be or cease to be in compliance with any stricter requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly obtain a new policy, submit the same to the Principal Representative and State Building Programs for approval if requested, and submit a Certificate of Insurance as hereinbefore provided. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance as provided herein, this Contract, in the sole discretion of the State of Colorado, may be immediately declared suspended, discontinued, or terminated. Failure of the Contractor in obtaining and/or maintaining any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the Contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with the obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification;

c) All requisite insurance shall be obtained from financially responsible insurance companies, authorized to do business in the State of Colorado and acceptable to the Principal Representative;

d) Receipt, review or acceptance by the Principal Representative of any insurance policies or certificates of insurance required by this Contract shall not be construed as a waiver or relieve the Contractor from its obligation to meet the insurance requirements contained in these General Conditions.

26 ARTICLE 26 CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond on State Forms SC-6.22, Performance Bond, and SC-6.221, Labor and Material Payment Bond, or such other forms as State Buildings Program may approve for the Project, executed by a corporate Surety authorized to do business in the State of Colorado and in the full amount of the Contract sum. The expense of these bonds shall be borne by the Contractor and the bonds shall be filed with State Buildings Program.

If, at any time, a Surety on such a bond is found to be, or ceases to be in strict compliance with any qualification requirements of the Contract Documents or the bid documents, or loses its right to do business in the State of Colorado, another Surety will be required, which the Contractor shall furnish to State Buildings Program within ten (10) days after receipt of Notice from the State or after the Contractor otherwise becomes aware of such conditions.

27 ARTICLE 27 LABOR AND WAGES

27.1 COLORADO LABOR

In accordance with laws of Colorado, C.R.S. § 8-17-101(1), as amended, Colorado labor shall be employed to perform at least eighty percent of the Work.

27.2 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

In accordance with laws of Colorado, C.R.S. § 24-92 Part 2, if prevailing wage rates are applicable to this project:

a) The contractor shall in conspicuous places on the project post an owner provided poster with the current prevailing rate of payments as provided in the project solicitation.
    1. A contractor who fails to comply shall be deemed guilty of a class 3 misdemeanor and shall pay the State one hundred dollars ($100) for each calendar day of noncompliance as determined by the State.

b) The contractor and any subcontractors shall pay all the employees employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the competitive solicitation, regardless of any contractual relationships that may be alleged to exist between the contractor or subcontractor and the employees.

c) The contractor and any subcontractors shall prepare and submit electronic payroll reports to the State in a format approved by OSA on a weekly basis that disclose all relevant payroll information, including the name and address of any entities to which fringe benefits are paid.

d) The contractor and any subcontractors shall maintain on the site where public projects are being constructed a daily log of employees employed each day on the public project. The log shall include, at a minimum, for each employee his or her name, primary job title, and employer, and shall be kept on a form prescribed by the director. The log shall be available for inspection on the site at all times by the State.

e) If the contractor or any subcontractor fails to pay wages as are required by the contract, the State shall not approve a warrant or demand for payment to the contractor until the contractor furnishes the State evidence satisfactory to such agency of government that such wages have been paid; except that the State shall approve and pay any portion of a warrant or demand for payment to the contractor to the extent the State has been furnished satisfactory evidence that the contractor or one or more subcontractors has paid such wages required by the contract, The contractor or subcontractor may use the following procedure in order to satisfy the requirements of this section:
    1. The contractor or subcontractor may submit to the State, for each employee to whom such wages are due, a check payable to that employee or to the State so it is negotiable by either party. Each such check shall be in an amount representing the difference between the accrued wages required to be paid to that employee by the contract and the wages actually paid by the contractor or subcontractor.
    2. If any check submitted cannot be delivered to the employee within a reasonable period, then it shall be negotiated by the State and the proceeds deposited in the unclaimed property trust fund created in section 38-13-116.6. Nothing in this subsection (1) shall be construed to lessen the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor to attempt to locate and pay any employee to whom wages are due.

28 ARTICLE 28 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all rights to use of products and systems have been properly arranged and shall take such action as may be necessary to avoid delay, at no

additional charge to the Principal Representative, where such right is challenged during the course of the Work. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees required to be paid and shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the State of Colorado harmless from loss on account thereof, in accordance with Article 53.8, Indemnification; provided, however, the Contractor shall not be responsible for such loss or defense for any copyright violations contained in the Contract Documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative of which the Contractor is unaware, or for any patent violations based on specified processes that the Contractor is unaware are patented or that the Contractor should not have had reason to believe were patented.

29 ARTICLE 29 ASSIGNMENT

Except as otherwise provided hereafter the Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract without the written consent of the Principal Representative. This provision shall not be construed to prohibit assignments of the right to payment to the extent permitted by C.R.S. § 4-9-406, et. seq., as amended, provided that written Notice of Assignment adequate to identify the rights assigned is received by the Principal Representative and the controller for the agency, department, or institution executing this Contract (as distinguished from the State Controller). Such assignment of the right to payment shall not be deemed valid until receipt by the Principal Representative and such controller and the Contractor assumes the risk that such written Notice of assignment is received by the Principal Representative and the controller for the agency, department, or institution involved. In case the Contractor assigns all or part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to all claims of all persons, firms, and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work called for in this Contract, whether said service or materials were supplied prior to or after the assignment. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed a waiver of any other defenses available to the State against the Contractor or the assignee.

30 ARTICLE 30 CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all Work or materials condemned or declared irreparably defective as failing to conform to the Contract Documents on receipt of written Notice from the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, whether incorporated in the Work or not. If such materials shall have been incorporated in the Work, or if any unsatisfactory Work is discovered, the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his or her Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents without expense to the Principal Representative, and shall also bear the expense of making good all Work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by the removal or replacement of such defective material or Work.

Should any defective Work or material be discovered during the process of construction, or should reasonable doubt arise as to whether certain material or Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the value of such defective or questionable material or Work shall not be included in any application for payment, or if previously included, shall be deducted by the Architect/Engineer from the next application submitted by the Contractor.

If the Contractor does not perform repair, correction and replacement of defective Work, in lieu of proceeding by issuance of a Notice of intent to remove condemned Work as outlined above, the Principal Representative may, not less than seven (7) days after giving the original written Notice of the need to repair, correct, or replace defective Work, deduct all costs and expenses of replacement or correction as instructed by the Architect/Engineer from the Contractor's next application for payment in addition to the value of the defective Work or material. The Principal Representative may also make an equitable deduction from the Contract sum by unilateral Change Order, in accordance with Article 33, Payments Withheld and Article 35, Changes In The Work.

If the Contractor does not remove such condemned or irreparably defective Work or material within a reasonable time, the Principal Representative may, after giving a second seven (7) day advance Notice to the Contractor and the Surety, remove them and may store the material at the Contractor's expense. The Principal Representative may accomplish the removal and replacement with its own forces or with another Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the expense of such removal and pay all storage charges within ten (10) days thereafter, the Principal Representative may, upon ten (10) days' written Notice, sell such material at auction or at private sale and account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all costs and expenses which should have been borne by the Contractor. If the Contractor shall commence and diligently pursue such removal and replacement before the expiration of the seven-day period, or if the Contractor shall show good cause in conjunction with submittal of a revised CPM schedule showing when the Work will be performed and why such removal of condemned Work should be scheduled for a later date, the Principal Representative shall not proceed to remove or replace the condemned Work.

If the Contractor disagrees with the Notice to remove Work or materials condemned or declared irreparably defective, the Contractor may request facilitated negotiation of the issue and the Principal Representative's right to proceed with removal and to deduct costs and expenses of repair shall be suspended and tolled until such time as the parties meet and negotiate the issue

During construction, whenever the Architect/Engineer has advised the Contractor in writing, in the Specifications, by reference to Article 6, Architect/Engineer Decisions and Judgments, of these General Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract Documents of a need to observe materials in place prior to their being permanently covered up, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Architect/Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of such covering operation. If the Contractor fails to provide such notification, Contractor shall, at his or her expense, uncover such portions of the Work as required by the Architect/Engineer for observation, and reinstall such covering after observation. When a covering operation is continued from day to day, notification of the commencement of a single continuing covering operation shall suffice for the activity specified so long as it proceeds regularly and without interruption from day to day, in which event the Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect/Engineer regarding the continuing covering operation.

31 ARTICLE 31 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENTS

31.1 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

On or before the first day of each month and no more than five days prior thereto, the Contractor may submit applications for payment for the Work performed during such month covering the portion of the Work completed as of the date indicated, and payments on account of this Contract

shall be due per C.R.S. § 24-30-202(24) (correct notice of amount due), within forty-five (45) days of receipt by the Principal Representative of application for payments that have been certified by the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the application for payment to the Architect/Engineer on State forms SBP-7.2, Certificate for Contractor's Payment, or such other format as the State Buildings Program shall approve, in an itemized format in accordance with the schedule of values or a cost loaded CPM schedule when required, supported to the extent reasonably required by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative by receipts or other vouchers, showing payments for materials and labor, prior payments and payments to be made to Subcontractors and such other evidence of the Contractor's right to payments as the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative may direct.

If payments are made on account of materials not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site, or at some other location agreed upon in writing, such payments shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedure as will establish the Principal Representative's title to such material or otherwise adequately protect the Principal Representative's interests, and shall provide proof of insurance whenever requested by the Principal Representative or the Architect/Engineer, and shall be subject to the right to inspect the materials at the request of either the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative.

All applications for payment, except the final application, and the payments there under, shall be subject to correction in the next application rendered following the discovery of any error.

31.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Architect/Engineer's agreement with the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer after appropriate observation of the progress of the Work shall certify to the Principal Representative the amount that the Contractor is entitled to, and forward the application to the Principal Representative. If the Architect/Engineer certifies an amount different from the amount requested or otherwise alters the Contractor's application for payment, a copy shall be forwarded to the Contractor.

If the Architect/Engineer is unable to certify all or portions of the amount requested due to the absence or lack of required supporting evidence, the Architect/Engineer shall advise the Contractor of the deficiency. If the deficiency is not corrected at the end of ten (10) days, the Architect/Engineer may either certify the remaining amounts properly supported to which the Contractor is entitled, or return the application for payment to the Contractor for revision with a written explanation as to why it could not be certified.

31.3 RETAINAGE WITHHELD

Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, an amount equivalent to five percent (5%) of the amount shown to be due the Contractor on each application for payment shall be withheld until the Work required by the Contract has been performed. The withheld percentage of the contract price of any such Work, improvement, or construction shall be administered according to C.R.S. § 24-91-103, as amended, and C.R.S. § 38-26-107, as amended, and Article 31.4, shall be retained until the Work or discrete portions of the Work, have been completed satisfactorily, finally or partially accepted, and advertised for final settlement as further provided in Article 41.

31.4 RELEASE OF RETAINAGE

The Contractor may, for satisfactory and substantial reasons shown to the Principal Representative's satisfaction, make a written request to the Principal Representative and the

Architect/Engineer for release of part or all of the withheld percentage applicable to the Work of a Subcontractor which has completed the subcontracted Work in a manner finally acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor, and the Principal Representative. Any such request shall be supported by a written approval from the Surety furnishing the Contractor's bonds and any surety that has provided a bond for the Subcontractor. The release of any such withheld percentage shall be further supported by such other evidence as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative may require, including but not limited to, evidence of prior payments made to the Subcontractor, copies of the Subcontractor's contract with the Contractor, any applicable warranties, as-built information, maintenance manuals and other customary close-out documentation. Neither the Principal Representative nor the Architect Engineer shall be obligated to review such documentation nor shall they be deemed to assume any obligations to third parties by any review undertaken.

The Contractor's obligation under these General Conditions to guarantee Work for one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or the date of any Notice of Partial Substantial Completion of the applicable portion or phase of the Project, shall be unaffected by such partial release; unless a Notice of Partial Substantial Completion is issued for the Work subject to the release of retainage.

Any rights of the Principal Representative which might be terminated by or from the date of any final acceptance of the Work, whether at common law or by the terms of this Contract, shall not be affected by such partial release of retainage prior to any final acceptance of the entire Project.

The Contractor remains fully responsible for the Subcontractor's Work and assumes any risk that might arise by virtue of the partial release to the Subcontractor of the withheld percentage, including the risk that the Subcontractor may not have fully paid for all materials, labor and equipment furnished to the Project.

If the Principal Representative considers the Contractor's request for such release satisfactory and supported by substantial reasons, the Architect/Engineer shall make a "final inspection" of the applicable portion of the Project to determine whether the Subcontractor 's Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. A final punch list shall be made for the Subcontractor's Work and the procedures of Article 41, Completion, Final Inspection, Acceptance and Settlement, shall be followed for that portion of the Work, except that advertisement of the intent to make final payment to the Subcontractor shall be required only if the Principal Representative has reason to believe that a supplier or Subcontractor to the Subcontractor for which the request is made, may not have been fully paid for all labor and materials furnished to the Project.

32 ARTICLE 32 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENTS

State Form SBP-7.2, Certificate For Contractor's Payment, and its continuation detail sheets, when submitted, shall constitute the Certificate of Contractor's Application for Payment, and shall be a representation by the Contractor to the Principal Representative that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and materials for which payment is requested have been incorporated into the Project except as noted in the application. If requested by the Principal Representative the Certificate of Contractor's Application for Payment shall be sworn under oath and notarized.

33 ARTICLE 33 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or State Buildings Program may withhold, or on account of subsequently discovered evidence nullify, the whole or any part of any application on account of, but not limited to any of the following:

a) Defective Work not remedied;

b) Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;

c) Failure of the Contractor to make payments to Subcontractors for material or labor;

d) A reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance of the contract price then unpaid;

e) Damage or injury to another contractor or any other person, persons or property except to the extent of coverage by a policy of insurance;

f) Failure to obtain necessary permits or licenses or to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules or regulations or the directions of the Architect/Engineer;

g) Failure to submit a monthly construction schedule;

h) Failure of the Contractor to keep Work progressing in accordance with the time schedule;

i) Failure to keep a superintendent on the Work;

j) Failure to maintain as built drawings of the Work in progress;

k) Unauthorized deviations by the Contractor from the Contract Documents; or

l) On account of liquidated damages.

In addition, the Architect Engineer, Principal Representative or State Buildings Program may withhold or nullify the whole or any part of any application for any reason noted elsewhere in these General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement. Nullification shall mean reduction of amounts shown as previously paid on the application. The amount withheld or nullified may be in such amount as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative estimates to be required to allow the State to accomplish the Work, cure the failure and cover any damages or injuries, including an allowance for attorneys' fees and costs where appropriate. When the grounds for such withholding or nullifying are removed, payment shall be made for the amounts thus withheld or nullified on such grounds.

34 ARTICLE 34 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative deem it inexpedient to correct Work damaged or not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Principal Representative may, after consultation with the Architect/Engineer and ten (10) days' Notice to the Contractor of intent to do so, make reasonable reductions from the amounts otherwise due the Contractor on the next application for payment. Notice shall specify the amount or terms of any contemplated reduction. The Contractor may during this period correct or perform the Work. If the Contractor does not correct or perform the Work, an equitable deduction from the Contract sum shall be made by Change Order, in accordance with Article 35, Changes in The Work, unilaterally if necessary. If either party elects' facilitation of this issue after Notice is given, the ten-day (10) notice period shall be extended and tolled until facilitation has occurred.

35 ARTICLE 35 CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Principal Representative may designate, without invalidating the Agreement, and with the approval of State Buildings Program and the State Controller, may order extra Work or make changes with or without the consent of the Contractor as hereafter provided, by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, the Contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the Work shall be within the general scope of and be executed under the conditions of the Contract, except that any claim for extension of time made necessary due to the change or any claim of other delay or other impacts caused by or resulting from the change in the Work shall be presented by the Contractor and adjusted by Change Order to the extent known at the time such change is ordered and before proceeding with the extra or changed Work. Any claims for extension of time or of delay or other impacts, and any costs associated with extension of time, delay or other impacts, which are not presented before proceeding with the change in the Work, and which are not adjusted by Change Order to the extent known, shall be waived.

The Architect/Engineer shall have authority to make minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, but otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra Work or change in the Contract Documents shall be made unless by 1) a written Change Order, approved by the Principal Representative, State Buildings Program, and the State Controller prior to proceeding with the changed Work; or 2) by an Emergency Field Change Order approved by the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program as hereafter provided in Article 35.4 Emergency Field Ordered Changed Work; or 3) by an allocation in writing of any allowance already provided in the encumbered contract amount, the Contract sum being later adjusted to decrease the Contract sum by any unallocated or unexpended amounts remaining in such allowance. No change to the Contract sum shall be valid unless so ordered.

35.1 THE VALUE OF CHANGED WORK

The value of any extra Work or changes in the Work shall be determined by agreement in one or more of the following ways:

a) By estimate and acceptance of a lump-sum amount;

b) By unit prices specified in the Agreement, or subsequently agreed upon, that are extended by specific quantities;

c) By actual cost plus a fixed fee in a lump sum amount for profit, overhead and all indirect and off-site home office costs, the latter amount agreed upon in writing prior to starting the extra or changed Work.

Where the Contractor and the Principal Representative cannot agree on the value of extra Work, the Principal Representative may order the Contractor to perform the changes in the Work and a Change Order may be unilaterally issued based on an estimate of the change in the Work prepared by the Architect/Engineer. The value of the change in the Work shall be the Principal Representative's determination of the amount of equitable adjustment attributable to the extra Work or change. The Principal Representative's determination shall be subject to appeal by the Contractor pursuant to the claims process in Article 36, Claims.

Except as otherwise provided in Article 35.2, Detailed Breakdown, the Cost Principles of the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education, shall govern all Contract changes.

35.2 DETAILED BREAKDOWN

In all cases where the value of the extra or changed Work is not known based on unit prices in the Contractor's bid or the Agreement, a detailed change proposal shall be submitted by the Contractor on a Change Order Proposal (SC-6.312), or in such other format as the State Buildings Program approves, with which the Principal Representative may require an itemized list of materials, equipment and labor, indicating quantities, time and cost for completion of the changed Work.

Such detailed change proposals shall be stated in lump sum amounts and shall be supported by a separate breakdown, which shall include estimates of all or part of the following when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative:

a) Materials, indicating quantities and unit prices including taxes and delivery costs if any (separated where appropriate into general, mechanical and electrical and/or other Subcontractors' Work; and the Principal Representative may require in its discretion any significant subcontract costs to be similarly and separately broken down).

b) Labor costs, indicating hourly rates and time and labor burden to include Social Security and other payroll taxes such as unemployment, benefits and other customary burdens.

c) Costs of project management time and superintendence time of personnel stationed at the site, and other field supervision time, but only where a time extension, other than a weather delay, is approved as part of the Change Order, and only where such project management time and superintendence time is directly attributable to and required by the change; provided however that additional cost of on-site superintendence shall be allowable whenever in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer the impact of multiple change requests to be concurrently performed will result in inadequate levels of supervision to assure a proper result unless additional superintendence is provided.

d) Construction equipment (including small tools). Expenses for equipment and fuel shall be based on customary commercially reasonable rental rates and schedules. Equipment and hand tool costs shall not include the cost of items customarily owned by workers.

e) Workers' compensation costs, if not included in labor burden.

f) The cost of commercial general liability and property damage insurance premiums but only to the extent charged the Contractor as a result of the changed Work.

g) Overhead and profit, as hereafter specified.

h) Builder's risk insurance premium costs.

i) Bond premium costs.

j) Testing costs not otherwise excluded by these General Conditions.

k) Subcontract costs.

Unless modified in the Supplementary General Conditions, overhead and profit shall not exceed the percentages set forth in the table below.

	OVERHEAD	PROFIT	COMMISSION
To the Contractor or to Subcontractors for the portion of Work performed with their own forces:	10%	5%	0%
To the Contractor or to Subcontractors for Work performed by others at a tier immediately below either of them:	5%	0%	5%

Overhead shall include: a) insurance premium for policies not purchased for the Project and itemized above, b) home office costs for office management, administrative and supervisory personnel and assistants, c) estimating and change order preparation costs, d) incidental job burdens, e) legal costs, f) data processing costs, g) interest costs on capital, h) general office expenses except those attributable to increased rental expenses for temporary facilities, and all other indirect costs, but shall not include the Social Security tax and other direct labor burdens. The term “Work” as used in the proceeding table shall include labor, materials and equipment and the "Commission" shall include all costs and profit for carrying the subcontracted Work at the tiers below except direct costs as listed in items a through k above if any.

On proposals for Work involving both additions and credits in the amount of the Contract sum, the overhead and profit will be allowed on the net increase only. On proposals resulting in a net deduct to the amount of the Contract sum, profit on the deducted amount shall be returned to the Principal Representative at fifty percent (50%) of the rate specified. The inadequacy of the profit specified shall not be a basis for refusal to submit a proposal.

Except in the case of Change Orders or Emergency Field Change Orders agreed to on the basis of a lump sum amount or unit prices as described in paragraphs 35.1a and 35.2a above, The Value of Changed Work, the Contractor shall keep and present a correct and fully auditable account of the several items of cost, together with vouchers, receipts, time cards and other proof of costs incurred, summarized on a Change Order form (SC-6.31) using such format for supporting documentation as the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program approve. This requirement applies equally to Work done by Subcontractors. Only auditable costs shall be reimbursable on Change Orders where the value is determined on the basis of actual cost plus a fixed fee pursuant to paragraph 35A3 above, or where unilaterally determined by the Principal Representative on the basis of an equitable adjustment in accordance with the Procurement Rules, as described above in Article 35.1, The Value of Changed Work.

Except for proposals for Work involving both additions and credits, changed Work shall be adjusted and considered separately for Work either added or omitted. The amount of adjustment for Work omitted shall be estimated at the time it is directed to be omitted, and when reasonable to do so, the agreed adjustment shall be reflected on the schedule of values used for the next Contractor’s application for payment.

The Principal Representative reserves the right to contract with any person or firm other than the Contractor for any or all extra Work; however, unless specifically required in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall have no responsibility without additional compensation to

supervise or coordinate the Work of persons or firms separately contracted by the Principal Representative.

35.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

The Principal Representative represents that it has undertaken an examination of the site of the Work and has determined that there are no hazardous substances, as defined below, which the Contractor could reasonably encounter in its performance of the Work. In the event the Principal Representative so discovers hazardous substances, the Principal Representative shall render harmless such hazards before the Contractor commences the Work.

In the event the Contractor encounters any materials reasonably believed to be hazardous substances which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Principal Representative, in writing. For purposes of this Agreement, "hazardous substances" shall include asbestos, lead, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and any or all of those substances defined as "hazardous substance", "hazardous waste", or "dangerous or extremely hazardous wastes" as those terms are used in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and shall also include materials regulated by the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Air Act, the Air Quality Act, the Clean Water Act, and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. The Work in the affected area shall not therefore be resumed except by written agreement of the Principal Representative and the Contractor, if in fact materials that are hazardous substances have not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed only in the absence of the hazardous substances or when it has been rendered harmless or by written agreement of the Principal Representative and the Contractor.

The contractor shall not be required to perform Work without consent in any areas where it reasonably believes hazardous substances that have not been rendered harmless are present.

35.4 EMERGENCY FIELD CHANGE ORDERED WORK

The Principal Representative, without invalidating the Agreement, and with the approval of State Buildings Program and without the approval of the State Controller, may order extra Work or make changes in the case of an emergency that is a threat to life or property or where the likelihood of delays in processing a normal Change Order will result in substantial delays and or significant cost increases for the Project. Emergency Field Orders are not to be used solely to expedite normal Change Order processing absent a clear showing of a high potential for significant and substantial cost or delay. Such changes in the Work may be directed through issuance of an Emergency Field Change Order signed by the Contractor, the Principal Representative (or by a designee specifically appointed to do so in writing), and approved by the Director of State Buildings Program or his or her delegate. The change shall be directed using an Emergency Field Change Order form (SC-6.31E).

If the amount of the adjustment of the Contract price and time for completion can be determined at the time of issuance of the Emergency Field Change Order, those adjustments shall be reflected on the face of the Emergency Field Change Order. Otherwise, the Emergency Field Change Order shall reflect a not to exceed (NTE) amount for any schedule adjustment (increasing or decreasing the time for completion) and an NTE amount for any adjustment to Contract sum, which NTE amount shall represent the maximum amount of adjustment to which the Contractor will be entitled, including direct and indirect costs of changed Work, as well as any direct or indirect costs attributable to delays, inefficiencies or other impacts arising out of the change. Emergency Field

Change Orders directed in accordance with this provision need not bear the approval signatures of the State Controller.

On Emergency Field Change Orders where the price and schedule have not been finally determined, the Contractor shall submit final costs for adjustment as soon as practicable. No later than seven (7) days after issuance, except as otherwise permitted, and every seven days thereafter, the Contractor shall report all costs to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer. The final adjustment of the Emergency Field Change Order amount and the adjustment to the Project time for completion shall be prepared on a normal Change Order from (SC-6.31) in accordance with the procedures described in Article 35.1, The Value of Changed Work, and B, Detailed Breakdown, above. Unless otherwise provided in writing signed by the Director of State Buildings Program to the Principal Representative and the Contractor, describing the extent and limits of any greater authority, individual Emergency Field Change Orders shall not be issued for more than $25,000, nor shall the cumulative value of Emergency Field Change Orders exceed an amount of $100,000.

35.5 APPROPRIATION LIMITATIONS - C.R.S. § 24-91-103.6, as amended

The amount of money appropriated, as shown on the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC 6.21), is equal to or in excess of the Contract amount. No Change Order, Emergency Field Change Order, or other type of order or directive shall be issued by the Principal Representative, or any agent acting on his or her behalf, which directs additional compensable Work to be performed, which Work causes the aggregate amount payable under the Contract to exceed the amount appropriated for the original Contract, as shown on the Agreement (SC-6.21), unless one of the following occurs: (1) the Contractor is provided written assurance from the Principal Representative that sufficient additional lawful appropriations exist to cover the cost of the additional Work; or (2) the Work is covered by a contractor remedy provision under the Contract, such as a claim for extra cost. By way of example only, no assurance is required for any order, directive or instruction by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative to perform Work which is determined to be within the performance required by the Contract Documents; the Contractor's remedy shall be as described elsewhere in these General Conditions.

Written assurance shall be in the form of an Amendment to the Contract reciting the source and amount of such appropriation available for the Project. No remedy granting provision of this Contract shall obligate the Principal Representative to seek appropriations to cover costs in excess of the amounts recited as available to pay for the Work to be performed.

36 ARTICLE 36 CLAIMS

It is the intent of these General Conditions to provide procedures for speedy and timely resolution of disagreements and disputes at the lowest level possible. In the spirit of on the job resolution of job site issues, the parties are encouraged to use the partnering processes of Article 2.4, Partnering, Communications and Cooperation, before turning to the more formal claims processes described in this Article 36, Claims. The use of non-binding dispute resolution, whether through the formal processes described in Article 39, Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations, or through less formal alternative processes developed as part of a partnering plan, are also encouraged. Where such process cannot resolve the issues in dispute, the claims process that follows is intended to cause the issues to be presented, decided and where necessary, documented in close proximity to the events from which the issues arise. To that end, and in summary of the remedy granting process that follows commencing with the next paragraph of

this Article 36, Claims, the Contractor shall 1) first, seek a decision by the Architect/Engineer, and 2) shall second, informally present the claim to Principal Representative as described hereafter, and 3) failing resolution in the field, give Notice of intent to exercise statutory rights of review of a formal contract controversy, and 4) seek resolution outside the Contract as provided by the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education.

If the Contractor claims that any instructions, by detailed drawings, or otherwise, or any other act or omission of the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative affecting the scope of the Contractor's Work, involve extra cost, extra time or changes in the scope of the Work under this Contract, the Contractor shall have the right to assert a claim for such costs or time, provided that before either proceeding to execute such Work (except in an emergency endangering life or property), or filing a Notice of claim, the Contractor shall have obtained or requested a written decision of the Architect/Engineer following the procedures as provided in Article 6.1 and 6.2, Architect/Engineer Decisions and Judgments, respectively; provided, however, that in the case of a directed change in the Work pursuant to Article 35, no written judgment or decision of the Architect/Engineer is required. If the Contractor is delayed by the lack of a response to a request for a decision by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall give Notice in accordance with Article 38, Delays and Extensions of Time.

Unless it is the Architect/Engineer's judgment and determination that the Work is not included in the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as originally directed. Where the Contractor's claim involves a dispute concerning the value of Work unilaterally directed pursuant to Article 35.A.2 the Contractor shall also proceed with the Work as originally directed while his or her claim is being considered.

The Contractor shall give the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer Notice of any claim promptly after the receipt of the Architect/Engineer's decision, but in no case later than three (3) business days after receipt of the Architect/Engineer's decision (or no later than ten (10) days from the date of the Contractor's request for a decision when the Architect/Engineer fails to decide as provided in Article 6). The Notice of claim shall state the grounds for the claim and the amount of the claim to the extent known in accordance with the procedures of Article 35, Changes in the Work. The period in which Notice must be given may be extended by the Principal Representative if requested in writing by the Contractor with good cause shown, but any such extension to be effective shall be in writing.

The Principal Representative shall respond in writing, with a copy to the Architect/Engineer, within a reasonable time, and except where a request for facilitation of negotiation has been made as hereafter provided, in no case later than seven (7) business days (or at such other time as the Contractor and Principal Representative agree) after receipt of the Contractor's Notice of claim regarding such instructions or alleged act or omission. If no response to the Contractor's claim is received within seven (7) business days of Contractor's Notice (or at such other time as the Contractor and Principal Representative agree) and the instructions have not been retracted, it shall be deemed that the Principal Representative has denied the claim.

The Principal Representative may grant or deny the claim in whole or in part, and a Change Order shall be issued if the claim is granted. To the extent any portion of claim is granted where costs are not clearly shown, the Principal Representative may direct that the value of that portion of the Work be determined by any method allowed in Article 35.1, The Value of Changed Work. Except in the case of a deemed denial, the Principal Representative shall provide a written explanation regarding any portion of the Contractor's claim that is denied.

If the Contractor disagrees with the Principal Representative's judgment and determination on the claim and seeks an equitable adjustment of the Contract sum or time for performance, he or she shall give Notice of intent to exercise his or her statutory right to seek a decision on the contract controversy within ten (10) days of receipt of the Principal Representative's decision denying the claim. A "contract controversy," as such term is used in the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education, shall not arise until the initial claim process described above in this Article 36 has been properly exhausted by the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to proceed with Work directed by the Architect/Engineer or to exhaust the claim process provided above in this Article 36, shall constitute an abandonment of the claim by the Contractor and a waiver of the right to contest the decision in any forum.

At the time of filing the Notice of intent to exercise his or her statutory right to seek a decision on the contract controversy, the Contractor may request that the Principal Representative defer a decision on the contract controversy until a later date or until the end of the Project. If the Principal Representative agrees, he or she shall so advise the Contractor in writing. If no such request is made, or if the Principal Representative does not agree to such a request, the Principal Representative shall render a written decision within twenty (20) business days and advise the Contractor of the reasons for any denial. Unless the claim has been decided by the Principal Representative (as opposed to delegates of the Principal Representative), the person who renders the decision on this statutory contract controversy shall not be the same person who decided the claim. To the extent any portion of the contract controversy is granted where costs are not clearly shown, the Principal Representative may direct that the value of that portion of the Work be determined by any method allowed in Article 35.1, The Value of Changed Work. In the event of a denial, the Principal Representative shall give Notice to the Contractor of his or her right to administrative and judicial reviews as provided in the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education. If no decision regarding the contract controversy is issued within twenty (20) business days of the Contractor's giving Notice (or such other date as the Contractor and Principal Representative have agreed), and the instructions have not been retracted or the alleged act or omission have not been corrected, it shall be deemed that the Principal Representative has ruled by denial on the contract controversy. Except in the case of a deemed denial, the Principal Representative shall provide an explanation regarding any portion of the contract controversy that involves denial of the Contractor's claim.

Either the Contractor or the Principal Representative may request facilitation of negotiations concerning the claim or the contract controversy, and if requested, the parties shall consult and negotiate before the Principal Representative decides the issue. Any request for facilitation by the Contractor shall be made at the time of the giving of Notice of the claim or Notice of the contract controversy. Facilitation shall extend the time for the Principal Representative to respond by commencing the applicable period at the completion of the facilitated negotiation, which shall be the last day of the parties' meeting, unless otherwise agreed in writing.

Disagreement with the decision of the Architect Engineer, or the decision of the Principal Representative to deny any claim or denying the contract controversy, shall not be grounds for the Contractor to refuse to perform the Work directed or to suspend or terminate performance. During the period that any claim or contract controversy decision is pending under this Article 36, Claims, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the Work directed.

In all cases where the Contractor proceeds with the Work and seeks equitable adjustment by filing a claim and or statutory appeal, the Contractor shall keep a correct account of the extra cost, in accordance with Article 35.2, Detailed Breakdown supported by receipts. The Principal

Representative shall be entitled to reject any claim or contract controversy whenever the foregoing procedures are not followed and such accounts and receipts are not presented.

The payments to the Contractor in respect of such extra costs shall be limited to reimbursement for the current additional expenditure by the Contractor made necessary by the change in the Work, plus a reasonable amount for overhead and profit, determined in accordance with Article 35.2, Detailed Breakdown, determined solely with reference to the additional Work, if any, required by the change.

37 ARTICLE 37 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

37.1 NOTICE IN WRITING

The Contractor shall promptly, and where possible before conditions are disturbed, give the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative Notice in writing of:

a) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in or reasonably assumed from the information provided in the Contract Documents; and,

b) Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

The Architect/Engineer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it is found that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor ’s costs of performance of any part of the Work required by the Contract Documents, whether or not such Work is changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract sum shall be modified in accordance with Article 35, Changes in the Work.

If the time required for completion of the Work affected by such materially differing conditions will extend the Work on the critical path as indicated on the CPM schedule, the time for completion shall also be equitably adjusted.

37.2 LIMITATIONS

No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the Notice required in Article 37.1, Notice in Writing, above. The time prescribed for presentation and adjustment in Articles 36, Claims and 38, Delays and Extensions of Time, shall be reasonably extended by the State to the extent required by the nature of the differing conditions; provided, however, that even when so extended no claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if not quantified and presented prior to the date the Contractor requests a final inspection pursuant to Article 41.1, Notice of Completion.

38 ARTICLE 38 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the State of Colorado or the Architect/Engineer, or of any employee or agent of either, or by any separately employed Contractor or by strikes, lockouts, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties or any other causes beyond the Contractor’s control, including weather delays as defined below, the time of Completion of the Work shall be extended for a period equal

to such portion of the period of delays directly affecting the completion of the Work as the Contractor shall be able to show he or she could not have avoided by the exercise of due diligence.

The Contractor shall provide Notice in writing to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program within three (3) business days from the beginning of such delay and shall file a written claim for an extension of time within seven (7) business days after the period of such delay has ceased, otherwise, any claim for an extension of time is waived.

Provided that the Contractor has submitted reasonable schedules for approval when required by Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, if no schedule is agreed to fixing the dates on which the responses to requests for information or detail drawings will be needed, or Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples are to be reviewed as required or allowed by Article 12.2, Schedules, no extension of time will be allowed for the Architect/ Engineer's failure to furnish such detail drawings as needed, or for the failure to initially review Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, except in respect of that part of any delay in furnishing detail drawings or instructions extending beyond a reasonable period after written demand for such detailed drawings or instructions is received by the Architect/Engineer. In any event, any claim for an extension of time for such cause will be recognized only to the extent of delay directly caused by failure to furnish detail drawings or instructions or to review Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples pursuant to schedule, after such demand.

All claims for extension of time due to a delay claimed to arise or result from ordered changes in the scope of the Work, or due to instructions claimed to increase the scope of the Work, shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program as part of a claim for extra cost, if any, in accordance with Article 36, Claims, and in accordance with the Change Order procedures required by Article 35, Changes in The Work.

Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no extension of time shall be granted when the Contractor has failed to utilize a CPM schedule or otherwise identify the Project's critical path as specified in Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, or has elected not to do so when allowed by the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications to use less sophisticated scheduling tools, or has failed to maintain such a schedule. Delay directly affecting the completion of the Work shall result in an extension of time only to the extent that completion of the Work was affected by impacts to the critical path shown on Contractor's CPM schedule. Where the circumstances make it indisputable in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer that the delay affected the completion of the Work so directly that the additional notice of the schedule impact by reference to a CPM schedule was unnecessary, a reasonable extension of time may be granted.

Extension of the time for completion of the Work will be granted for delays due to weather conditions only when the Contractor demonstrates that such conditions were more severe and extended than those reflected by the ten-year average for the month, as evidenced by the Climatological Data, U. S. Department of Commerce, for the Project area.

Extensions of the time for completion of the Work due to weather will be granted on the basis of one and three tenths (1.3) calendar days for every day that the Contractor would have Worked but was unable to Work, with each separate extension figured to the nearest whole calendar day.

For weather delays and delays caused by events, acts or omissions not within the control of the Principal Representative or any person acting on the Principal Representative's behalf, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time only and shall not be entitled to recovery of additional cost due to or resulting from such delays. This Article does not, however, preclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

39 ARTICLE 39 NON-BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION – FACILITATED NEGOTIATIONS

The Contractor and Principal Representative agree to designate one or more mutually acceptable persons willing and able to facilitate negotiations and communications for the resolution of conflicts, disagreements or disputes between them at the specific request of either party with regard to any Project decision of either of them or any decision of the Architect/Engineer. The designation of such person(s) shall not carry any obligation to use their services except that each party agrees that if the other party requests the intervention of such person(s) with respect to any such conflict, dispute or disagreement, the non-requesting party shall participate in good faith attempts to negotiate a resolution of the issue in dispute. If the parties cannot agree on a mutually acceptable person to serve in this capacity one shall be so appointed; provided, however, that either party may request the director of State Buildings Program to appoint such a person, who, if appointed, shall be accepted for this purpose by both the Contractor and the Principal Representative.

The cost, if any, of the facilitative services of the person(s) so designated shall be shared if the parties so agree in any partnering plan; or in the absence of agreement the cost shall be borne by the party requesting the facilitation of negotiation.

Any dispute, claim, question or disagreement arising from or relating to the Contract or an alleged breach of the Contract may be subject to a request by either party for facilitated negotiation subject to the limitations hereafter listed, and the parties shall participate by consultation and negotiation with each other, as guided by the facilitator and with recognition of their mutual interests, in an attempt to reach an equitable solution satisfactory to both parties.

The obligation to participate in facilitated negotiations shall be as described above and elsewhere in these General Conditions, as by way of example in Article 36, Claims, or Article 34, Deductions for Uncorrected Work and to the extent not more particularly described or limited elsewhere, each party's obligations shall be as follows:

a) A party shall not initiate communication with the facilitator regarding the issues in dispute; except that any request for facilitation shall be made in writing with copies sent, faxed or delivered to the other party;

b) A party shall prepare a brief written description of its position if so requested by the facilitator (who may elect to first discuss the parties' positions with each party separately in the interest of time and expense);

c) A party shall respond to any reasonable request for copies of documents requested by the facilitator, but such requests, if voluminous, may consist of an offer to allow the facilitator access to the parties' documents;

d) A party shall review any meeting agenda proposed by a facilitator and endeavor to be informed on the subjects to be discussed;

e) A party shall meet with the other party and the facilitator at a mutually acceptable place and time, or, if none can be agreed to, at the time and place designated by the facilitator for a period not to exceed four hours unless the parties agree to a longer period;

f) A party shall endeavor to assure that any facilitation meeting shall be attended by any other persons in their employ that the facilitator requests be present, if reasonably available, including the Architect/Engineer;

g) Each party shall participate in such facilitated face-to-face negotiations of the issues in dispute through persons fully authorized to resolve the issue in dispute;

h) Each party shall be obligated to participate in negotiations requested by the other party and to perform the specific obligations described in paragraphs (a) through (j) this Article 39, Facilitated Negotiation, no more than three times during the course of the Project;

i) Neither party shall be under any obligation to resolve any issue by facilitated negotiation, but each agrees to participate in good faith and the Principal Representative shall direct the Architect/Engineer to appropriately document any resolution or agreement reached and to execute any Amendment or Change Order to the Contract necessary to implement their agreement; and,

j) Any discussions and documents prepared exclusively for use in the negotiations shall be deemed to be matters pertaining to settlement negotiations and shall not be subsequently available in further proceedings except to the extent of any documented agreement.

In accordance with State Fiscal Rules and Article 52.6, Choice of Law; No Arbitration, nothing in this Article 39 shall be deemed to call for arbitration or otherwise obligate the State to participate in any form of binding alternative dispute resolution.

A partnering plan developed as described in Article 2.4, Partnering, Communications and Cooperation, may modify or expand the requirements of this Article but may not reduce the obligation to participate in facilitated negotiations when applicable. In the case of small projects estimated to be valued under $500,000, the requirements of this Article may be deleted from this Contract, by modification in Article 7 (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Optional Provisions and Elections. When so modified, the references to the parties' right to elect facilitated negotiation elsewhere in these General Conditions shall be deleted.

40 ARTICLE 40 RIGHT OF OCCUPANCY

The Principal Representative shall have the right to take possession of and to use any completed or partially completed portions of the Work, even if the time for completing the entire Work or portions of the Work has not expired and even if the Work has not been finally accepted, and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Principal Representative to allow such possession and use. Such possession and use shall not constitute an acceptance of such portions of the Work.

Prior to any occupancy of the Project, an inspection shall be made by the Principal Representative, State Buildings Program and the Contractor. Such inspection shall be made for the purpose of ensuring that the building is secure, protected by operation safety systems as designed, operable exits, power, lighting and HVAC systems, and otherwise ready for the occupancy intended and the Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued for the occupancy intended. The inspection shall also document existing finish conditions to allow assessment of any damage by occupants. The Contractor shall assist the Principal Representative in completing and executing State Form SBP-01, Approval of Occupancy/Use, prior to the Principal Representative's possession and use. Any and all areas so occupied will be subject to a final inspection when the Contractor complies with Article 41, Completion, Final Inspection, Acceptance and Settlement.

41 ARTICLE 41 COMPLETION, FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE AND SETTLEMENT

41.1 NOTICE OF COMPLETION

When the Work, or a discrete physical portion of the Work (as hereafter described) which the Principal Representative has agreed to accept separately, is substantially complete and ready for final inspection, the Contractor shall file a written Notice with the Architect/Engineer that the Work, or such discrete physical portion, in the opinion of the Contractor, is substantially complete under the terms of the Contract. The Contractor shall prepare and submit with such Notice a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment, which shall be subject to review and additions as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative shall determine after inspection. If the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative believe that any of the items on the list of items submitted, or any other item of Work to be corrected or completed, or the cumulative number of items of Work to be corrected or completed, will prevent a determination that the Work is substantially complete, those items shall be completed by the Contractor and the Notice shall then be resubmitted.

41.2 FINAL INSPECTION

Within ten (10) days after the Contractor files written Notice that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative, and the Contractor shall make a "final inspection" of the Project to determine whether the Work is substantially complete and has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. State Buildings Program shall be notified of the inspection not less than three (3) business days in advance of the inspection. The Contractor shall provide the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer an updated punch list in sufficient detail to fully outline the following:

a) Work to be completed, if any; and

b) Work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, if any.

A final punch list shall be made by the Architect/Engineer in sufficient detail to fully outline to the Contractor:

a) Work to be completed, if any;

b) Work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, if any; and

c) Unsatisfactory Work for any reason, if any.

The required number of copies of the final punch list will be countersigned by the authorized representative of the Principal Representative and will then be transmitted by the Architect/Engineer to the Contractor, the Principal Representative, and State Buildings Program. The Architect/Engineer's final punch list shall control over the Contractor's preliminary punch list.

41.3 NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Notice of Substantial Completion shall establish the date of substantial completion of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that because the departments, agencies and institutions of the State of Colorado are generally involved with the business of the public at large, greater care must be taken in establishing the date of substantial completion than might otherwise be the case to ensure that a project or building or discrete physical portion of the Work is fully usable and safe for public use, and that such care necessarily raises the standard by which the concept of substantial completion is applied for a public building.

The Notice of Substantial Completion shall not be issued until the following have been fully established:

a) All required building code inspections have been called for and the appropriate code officials have affixed their signatures to the Building Inspection Record indicating successful completion of all required code inspections;

b) All required corrections noted on the Building Inspection Record shall have been completed unless the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program, in their complete and absolute discretion, all concur that the condition requiring the remaining correction is not in any way life threatening, does not otherwise endanger persons or property, and does not result in any undue inconvenience or hardship to the Principal Representative or the public;

c) The building, structure or Project can be fully and comfortably used by the Principal Representative and the public without undue interference by the Contractor's employees and Workers during the completion of the final punch list taking into consideration the nature of the public uses intended and taking into consideration any stage or level of completion of HVAC system commissioning or other system testing required by the Specifications to be completed prior to issuance of the Notice of Substantial Completion;

d) The Project has been fully cleaned as required by these General Conditions, and as required by any stricter requirements of the Specifications, and the overall state of completion is appropriate for presentation to the public; and

e) The Contractor has provided a schedule for the completion of each and every item identified on the punch list which specifies the Subcontractor or trade responsible for the Work, and the dates the completion or correction of the item will be commenced and finished; such schedule will show completion of all remaining final punch list items within the period indicated in the Contract for final punch list completion prior to Final Acceptance, with the exception of only those items which are beyond the control of the Contractor despite due diligence. The schedule shall provide for a reasonable punch list inspection process. Unless liquidated damages have been specified in Article 7.6 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21), the cost to the Principal Representative, if any, for re-inspections due to failure to adhere to the Contractor's proposed punch-list completion schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and may be deducted by the Principal Representative from final amounts due to the Contractor.

Substantial completion of the entire Project shall not be conclusively established by a decision by the Principal Representative to take possession and use of a portion, or all of the Project, where portions of the Project cannot meet all the criteria noted above. Notice of Substantial Completion for the entire Project shall, however, only be withheld for substantial reasons when the Principal Representative has taken possession and uses all of the Project in accordance with the terms of Article 40, Right of Occupancy. Failure to furnish the required completion schedule shall constitute a substantial reason for withholding the issuance of any Notice of Substantial Completion.

The Contractor shall have the right to request a final inspection of any discrete physical portion of the Project when in the opinion of the Principal Representative, The Architect/Engineer and State Buildings Program a final punch list can be reasonably prepared, without confusion as to which portions of the Project are referred to in any subsequent Notice of Partial Final Settlement which might be issued after such portion is finally accepted. Discrete physical portions of the Project may be, but shall not necessarily be limited to, such portions of the Project as separate

buildings where a Project consists of multiple buildings. Similarly, an addition to an existing building where the Project also calls for renovation or remodeling of the existing building may constitute a discrete physical portion of the Project. In such circumstances, when in the opinion of the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer and State Buildings Program, the requirements for issuance of a Notice of Substantial Completion can be satisfied with respect to the discrete portion of the Project, a partial Notice of Substantial Completion may be issued for such discrete physical portion of the Project.

41.4 NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE

The Notice of Acceptance shall establish the completion date of the Project. It shall not be authorized until the Contractor shall have performed all of the Work to allow completion and approval of the Pre-Acceptance Checklist (SBP-05).

Where partial Notices of Substantial Completion have been issued, partial Notices of Final Acceptance may be similarly issued when appropriate for that portion of the Work. Partial Notice of Final Acceptance may also be issued to exclude the Work described in Change Orders executed during late stages of the Project where a later completion date for the Change Ordered Work is expressly provided for in the Contract as amended by the Change Order, provided the Work can be adequately described to allow partial advertisement of any Notice of Partial Final Settlement to be issued without confusion as to the Work included for which final payment will be made.

41.5 SETTLEMENT

Final payment and settlement shall be made on the date fixed and published for such payment except as hereafter provided. The Principal Representative shall not authorize final payment until all items on the Pre-Acceptance check list (SBP-05) have been completed, the Notice of Acceptance issued, and the Notice of Contractors Settlement published. If the Work shall be substantially completed, but Final Acceptance and completion thereof shall be prevented through delay in correction of minor defects, or unavailability of materials or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor, the Principal Representative in his or her discretion may release all amounts due to the Contractor except such amounts as may be in excess of three times the cost of completing the unfinished Work or the cost of correcting the defective Work, as estimated by the Architect/Engineer and approved by State Buildings Program. Before the Principal Representative may issue the Notice of Contractor's Settlement and advertise the Project for final payment, the Contractor shall have corrected all items on the punch list except those items for which delayed performance is expressly permitted, subject to withholding for the cost thereof, and shall have delivered to the Principal Representative:

a) All guarantees and warranties;

b) All statements to support local sales tax refunds, if any;

c) Required operating maintenance instructions as per the Principal Representative; and,

d) One (1) set of hard copy as-built Contract Documents, and one (1) electronic copy showing all job changes.

e) Demonstrated to the operating personnel of the Principal Representative the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.

f) A written disclosure of the Five Most Costly Goods incorporated into the project, including iron, steel, or related manufactured goods and the total cost and country of origin of those five goods and whether the project was subject to any existing domestic content preferences.

g) All approved project Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs) and waivers for products incorporated into the project in a zip folder.

h) If applicable, the signed BCCO Act EPD Submittal & Sign-Off (EE-5.2) forms.

Upon completion of the foregoing the Project shall be advertised in accordance with the Notice of Contractor's Settlement by two publications of Notice, the last publication appearing at least ten (10) days prior to the time of final settlement. Publication and final settlement should not be postponed or delayed solely by virtue of unresolved claims against the Project or the Contractor from Subcontractors, suppliers or materialmen based on good faith disputes; the resolution of the question of payment in such cases being directed by statute.

Except as hereafter provided, on the date of final settlement thus advertised, provided the Contractor has submitted a written Notice to the Architect/Engineer that no claims have been filed, and further provided the Principal Representative shall have received no claims, final payments and settlement shall be made in full. If any unpaid claim for labor, materials, rental machinery, tools, supplies or equipment is filed before payment in full of all sums due the Contractor, the Principal Representative and the State Controller shall withhold from the Contractor on the date established for final settlement, sufficient funds to insure the payment of such claim, until the same shall have been paid or withdrawn, such payment or withdrawal to be evidenced by filing a receipt in full or an order for withdrawal signed by the claimant or his or her duly authorized agent or assignee. The amount so withheld may be in the amount of 125% of the claims or such other amount as the Principal Representative reasonably deems necessary to cover expected legal expenses. Such withheld amounts shall be in addition to any amount withheld based on the cost to compete unfinished Work or the cost to repair defective Work. However, as provided by statute, such funds shall not be withheld longer than ninety (90) days following the date fixed for final settlement with the Contractor, as set forth in the published Notice of Contractor's Settlement, unless an action at law shall be commenced within that time to enforce such unpaid claim and a Notice of such action at law shall have been filed with the Principal Representative and the State Controller. At the expiration of the ninety (90) day period, the Principal Representative shall authorize the State Controller to release to the Contractor all other money not the subject of such action at law or withheld based on the cost to compete unfinished Work or the cost to repair defective Work.

Notices of Partial Final Settlement may be similarly advertised, provided all conditions precedent have been satisfied as though that portion of the Work affected stood alone, a Notice of Partial Acceptance has been issued, and the consent of surety to the partial final settlement has been obtained in writing. Thereafter, partial final payments may be made to the Contractor subject to the same conditions regarding unpaid claims.

42 ARTICLE 42 GENERAL WARRANTY AND CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor warrants that the materials used and the equipment furnished shall be new and of good quality unless specified to the contrary. The Contractor further warrants that the Work shall, in all respects, be free from material defects not permitted by the Specifications and shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the final certificate for payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility for defects or faulty materials or Workmanship. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Principal Representative for such warranties for the longest period permitted by any applicable statute of limitations.

In addition to these general warranties, and without limitation of these general warranties, for a period of one year after the date of any Notice of Substantial Completion, or any Notice of Partial Substantial Completion if applicable, the Contractor shall remedy defects, and faulty Workmanship or materials, and Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents which was not accepted at the time of the Notice of Final Acceptance, all in accordance with the provisions of Article 44, One-Year Guarantee And Special Guarantees And Warranties.

43 ARTICLE 43 LIENS

Colorado statutes do not provide for any right of lien against public buildings. In lieu thereof, C.R.S. § 38-26-107, provides adequate relief for any claimant having furnished labor, materials, rental machinery, tools, equipment, or services toward construction of the particular public Work in that final payment may not be made to a Contractor until all such creditors have been put on Notice by publication in the public press of such pending payment and given opportunity for a period of up to ninety (90) days to stop payment to the Contractor in the amount of such claims.

44 ARTICLE 44 ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE AND SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

44.1 ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall guarantee to remedy defects and repair or replace the Work for a period of one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or from the dates of any partial Notices of Substantial Completion issued for discrete physical portions of the Work. The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or Workmanship and shall pay for, repair and replace any damage to other Work resulting there from, which shall appear within a period of one year from the date of such Notice(s) of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall also remedy any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents which shall later be discovered within a period of one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not be required to remedy deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents where such deviations were obvious, apparent and accepted by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative at the time of the Notice of Final Acceptance. The Principal Representative shall give Notice of observed defects or other Work requiring correction with reasonable promptness. Such Notice shall be in writing to the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor.

The one year guarantee of the Contractor's Work may run separately for discrete physical portions of the Work for which partial Notices of Substantial Completion have been issued, however, it shall run from the last Notice of Substantial Completion with respect to all or any systems common to the Work to which more than one Notice of Substantial Completion may apply.

This one-year guarantee shall not be construed to limit the Contractor's general warranty described in Article 42, General Warranty and Correction of Work After Acceptance, that all materials and equipment are new and of good quality, unless specified to the contrary, and that the Work shall in all respects be free from material defects not permitted by the Specifications and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

44.2 SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

In case of Work performed for which product, manufacturers or other special warranties are required by the Specifications, the Contractor shall secure the required warranties and deliver copies thereof to the Principal Representative through the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the Work.

These product, manufacturers or other special warranties, as such, do not in any way lessen the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract. Whenever guarantees or warranties are required by the Specifications for a longer period than one year, such longer period shall govern.

45 ARTICLE 45 GUARANTEE INSPECTIONS AFTER COMPLETION

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and the Contractor together shall make at least two (2) complete inspections of the Work after the Work has been determined to be substantially complete and accepted. One such inspection, the "Six-Month Guarantee Inspection," shall be made approximately six (6) months after date of the Notice of Substantial Completion, unless in the case of smaller projects valued under $500,000 this inspection is declined in Article 7.5 (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 45, in which case the inspection to occur at six months shall not be required. Another such inspection, the "Eleven-Month Guaranty Inspection" shall be made approximately eleven (11) months after the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall schedule and so notify all parties concerned, and the Principal Representative shall so notify State Buildings Program, of these inspections. If more than one Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued at the reasonable discretion of the Principal Representative separate eleven month inspections may be required where the one year guarantees do not run reasonably concurrent.

Written punch lists and reports of these inspections shall be made by the Architect/Engineer and forwarded to the Contractor, the Principal Representative, State Buildings Program, and all other participants within ten (10) days after the completion of the inspections. The punch list shall itemize all guarantee items, prior punch list items still to be corrected or completed and any other requirements of the Contract Documents to be completed which were not waived by final acceptance because they were not obvious or could not reasonably have been previously observed. The Contractor shall immediately initiate such remedial Work as may be necessary to correct any deficiencies or defective Work shown by this report, and shall promptly complete all such remedial Work in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Program.

If the Contractor fails to promptly correct all deficiencies and defects shown by this report, the Principal Representative may do so, after giving the Contractor ten (10) days written Notice of intention to do so.

The State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall be entitled to collect from the Contractor all costs and expenses incurred by it in correcting such deficiencies and defects, as well as all damages resulting from such deficiencies and defects.

46 ARTICLE 46 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the date of beginning, rate of progress, and the time for completion of the Work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Agreement, and it is understood and agreed that the Work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced at the time specified in the Notice to Proceed (SC-6.26).

It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this Contract, and of any portion of the Work described on the Drawings or Specifications, wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever. The parties further agree that where under the Contract additional time is allowed for the completion of the Work or any identified portion of the Work, the new time limit or limits fixed by such extension of the time for completion shall be of the essence of this Agreement.

The Contractor acknowledges that subject to any limitations in the Advertisement for Bids, issued for the Project, the Contractor's bid is consistent with and considers the number of days to substantially complete the Project and the number of days to finally complete the Project to which the parties may have stipulated in the Agreement, which stipulation was based on the Contractor's bid. The Contractor agrees that Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure the Project will be substantially complete, and fully and finally complete, as recognized by the issuance of all required Notices of Substantial Completion and Notices of Final Acceptance, within any times stipulated and specified in the Agreement, as the same may be amended by Change Order or other written modification, and that the Principal Representative will be damaged if the times of completion are delayed.

It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the times for the Substantial Completion of the Work or for the final acceptance of the Work as may be stipulated in the Agreement, and as applied here and in Article 7.6 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21), Modifications of Article 46, are reasonable times for these stages of completion of the Work, taking into such consideration all factors, including the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in the locality of the building operations.

If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the times specified in the Agreement, such failure shall constitute a breach of the terms of the Contract and the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall be entitled to liquidated damages for such neglect, failure or refusal, as specified in Article 7.6 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46.

The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be jointly liable for and shall pay the Principal Representative, or the Principal Representative may withhold, the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the entire Project is 1) substantially completed, and the Notice (or all Notices) of Substantial Completion are issued, 2) finally complete and accepted and the Notice (or all Notices) of Acceptance are issued, or 3) both. Delay in substantial completion shall be measured from the Date of the Notice to Proceed and delay in final completion and acceptance shall be measured from the Date of the Notice of Substantial Completion.

In the first instance, specified in Article 7.6.1 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46, liquidated damages, if any, shall be the amount specified therein, for each calendar day of delay beginning after the stipulated number of days for Substantial Completion from the date of the Notice to Proceed, until the date of the Notice of Substantial

Completion. Unless otherwise specified in any Supplementary General Conditions, in the event of any partial Notice of Substantial Completion, liquidated damages shall accrue until all required Notices of Substantial Completion are issued.

In the second instance, specified in Article 7.6.2 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46, liquidated damages, if any, shall be the amount specified in Article 7.6.2 of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.21, Modification of Article 46, for each calendar day in excess of the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and stipulated in the Agreement to finally complete the Project (as defined by the issuance of the Notice of Acceptance) after the final Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued.

In the third instance, when so specified in both Articles 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 of the Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21, both types of liquidated damages shall be separately assessed where those delays have occurred.

The parties expressly agree that said amounts are a reasonable estimate of the presumed actual damages that would result from any of the breaches listed, and that any liquidated damages that are assessed have been agreed to in light of the difficulty of ascertaining the actual damages that would be caused by any of these breaches at the time this Contract was formed; the liquidated damages in the first instance representing an estimate of damages due to the inability to use the Project; the liquidated damages in the second instance representing an estimate of damages due to the additional administrative, technical, supervisory and professional expenses related to and arising from the extended closeout period including delivery of any or all guarantees and warranties, the submittals of sales and use tax payment forms, the calling for the final inspection and the completion of the final punch list.

The parties also agree and understand that the liquidated damages to be assessed in each instance are separate and distinct, although potentially cumulative, damages for the separate and distinct breaches of delayed substantial completion or final acceptance. Such liquidated damages shall not be avoided by virtue of the fact of concurrent delay caused by the Principal Representative, or anyone acting on behalf of the Principal Representative, but in such event the period of delay for which liquidated damages are assessed shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with Article 38, Delays and Extensions of Time.

47 ARTICLE 47 DAMAGES

If either party to this Contract shall suffer damage under this Contract in any manner because of any wrongful act or neglect of the other party or of anyone employed by either of them, then the party suffering damage shall be reimbursed by the other party for such damage. Except to the extent of damages liquidated for the Contractor's failure to achieve timely completion as set forth in Article 46, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for, and at his or her option may insure against, loss of use of any existing property not included in the Work, due to fire or otherwise, however caused. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of this Contract, to the contrary, no term or condition of this contract shall be construed or interpreted as a waiver, express or implied, of any of the immunities, rights, benefits, protection, or other provisions of the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, Section 24-10-101, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended. The parties understand and agree that liability for claims for injuries to persons arising out of negligence of the State of Colorado, its departments, institutions, agencies, boards, officials and employees is

controlled and limited by the provisions of Section 24-101-101, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended and the risk management statutes, Section 24-30-1501, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended.

Notice of intent to file a claim under this clause shall be made in writing to the party liable within a reasonable time of the first observance of such damage and not later than the time of final payment, except that in the case of claims by the Principal Representative involving warranties against faulty Work or materials Notice shall be required only to the extent stipulated elsewhere in these General Conditions. Claims made to the Principal Representative involving extra cost or extra time arising by virtue of instructions to the Contractor to which Article 36, Claims, applies shall be made in accordance with Article 36. Other claims arising under the Contract involving extra cost or extra time which are made to the Principal Representative under this clause shall also be made in accordance with the procedures of Article 36, whether or not arising by virtue of instructions to the Contractor; provided however that it shall not be necessary to first obtain or request a written judgment of the Architect/Engineer.

Provided written Notice of intent to file a claim is provided as required in the preceding paragraph, nothing in this Article shall limit or restrict the rights of either party to bring an action at law or to seek other relief to which either party may be entitled, including consequential damages, if any, and shall not be construed to limit the time during which any action might be brought. Nothing in these General Conditions shall be deemed to limit the period of time during which any action may be brought as a matter of contract, tort, warranty or otherwise, it being the intent of the parties to allow any and all actions at law or in equity for such periods as the law permits. All such rights shall, however be subject to the obligation to assert claims and to appeal denials pursuant to Article 36, Claims, where applicable.

48 ARTICLE 48 STATE'S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK; TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK; DELAY DAMAGES

48.1 STATE'S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK

If after receipt of Notice to do so, the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provision of the Contract, the Principal Representative, after a second seven (7) days' advance written Notice to the Contractor and the Surety may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Principal Representative may have, take control of all or a portion of the Work, as the Principal Representative deems necessary and make good such deficiencies deducting the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor, as provided in Article 30, Correction Of Work Before Acceptance and Article 33, Payments Withheld, provided, however, that the Architect/Engineer shall approve the amount charged to the Contractor by approval of the Change Order.

48.2 TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK

The State, acting for itself or by and through the Architect/Engineer, shall have the authority to suspend the Work, either wholly or in part, for such period or periods as may be deemed necessary due to:

a) Unsuitable weather;

b) Faulty Workmanship;

c) Improper superintendence or project management;

d) Contractor's failure to carry out orders or to perform any provision of the Contract Documents;

e) Loss of, or restrictions to, appropriations;

f) Conditions, which may be considered unfavorable for the prosecution of the Work.

If it should become necessary to stop Work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction or become damaged in any way; and he or she shall take every precaution to prevent damage to or deterioration of the Work, provide suitable drainage and erect temporary structures where necessary.

Notice of suspension of Work shall be provided to the Contractor in writing stating the reasons therefore. The Contractor shall again proceed with the Work when so notified in writing.

The Contractor understands and agrees that the State of Colorado cannot predict with certainty future revenues and could ultimately lack the revenue to fund the appropriations applicable to this Contract. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that in such event that State may, upon Notice to the Contractor, suspend the Work in anticipation of a termination of the Contract for the convenience of the State, pursuant to Article 50, Termination for Convenience of State. If the Contract is not so terminated the Contract sum and the Contract time shall be equitably adjusted at the time the Principal Representative directs the Work to be recommenced and gives Notice that the revenue to fund the appropriation is available.

48.3 DELAY DAMAGES

The Principal Representative and the State of Colorado shall be liable to the Contractor for the payment of any claim for extra costs, extra compensation or damages occasioned by hindrances or delays encountered in the Work only when and to the limited extent that such hindrance or delay is caused by an act or omission within the control of the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer or other persons or entities acting on behalf of the Principal Representative. Further, the Principal Representative and the State of Colorado shall be liable to the Contractor for the payment of such a claim only if the Contractor has provided required Notice of the delay or impact, or has presented its claim for an extension of time or claim of other delay or other impact due to changes ordered in the Work before proceeding with the changed Work. Except as otherwise provided, claims for extension of time shall be Noticed and filed in accordance with Article 38, Delays and Extensions of Time, within three (3) business days of the beginning of the delay with any claim filed within seven (7) days after the delay has ceased, or such claim is waived. Claims for extension of time or for other delay or other impact resulting from changes ordered in the Work shall be presented and adjusted as provided in Article 35, Changes in the Work.

49 ARTICLE 49 STATE'S RIGHTS TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

49.1 GENERAL

If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt, or if he or she should make a general assignment for the benefit of his or her creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed to take over his affairs, or if he or she should fail to prosecute his or her Work with due diligence and carry the Work forward in accordance with the construction schedule and the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents, or if he or she should fail to subsequently perform one or more of the provisions of the Contract Documents to be performed by them, the Principal Representative may serve written

Notice on the Contractor and the Surety on performance and payment bonds, stating his or her intention to exercise one of the remedies hereinafter set forth and the grounds upon which the Principal Representative bases his or her right to exercise such remedy.

In such event, unless the matter complained of is satisfactorily cleared within ten (10) days after delivery of such Notice, the Principal Representative may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, exercise one of such remedies at once, having first obtained the concurrence of the Architect/Engineer in writing that sufficient cause exists to justify such action.

49.2 CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES

49.2.1 Termination

The Principal Representative may terminate the services of the Contractor, which termination shall take effect immediately upon service of Notice thereof on the Contractor and his or her Surety, whereupon the Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the Contract. If the Surety does not provide Notice to the Principal Representative of its intent to commence performance of the Contract within ten (10) days after delivery of the Notice of termination, the Principal Representative may take over the Work, take possession of and use all materials, tools, equipment and appliances on the premises and prosecute the Work to completion by such means as he or she shall deem best. In the event of such termination of his or her service, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed and accepted. If the Principal Representative takes over the Work and if the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the cost of completing the Work, including compensation for any damages or expenses incurred by the Principal Representative through the default of the Contractor, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If, however, the cost, expenses and damages as certified by the Architect/Engineer exceed such unpaid balance of the contract price, the Contractor and his or her Surety shall pay the difference to the Principal Representative.

49.2.2 Use of Surety

The Principal Representative may require the Surety on the Contractor ’s bond to take control of the Work and see to it that all the deficiencies of the Contractor are made good, with due diligence within ten (10) days of delivery of Notice to the Surety to do so. As between the Principal Representative and the Surety, the cost of making good such deficiencies shall all be borne by the Surety. If the Surety takes over the Work, either by election upon termination of the services of the Contractor pursuant to Section 49.2.1 of this Article 49, State's Right To Terminate Contract, or upon instructions from the Principal Representative to do so, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall govern the Work to be done by the Surety, the Surety being substituted for the Contractor as to such provisions, including provisions as to payment for the Work, the times of completion and provisions of this Article as to the right of the Principal Representative to do the Work or to take control of all or a portion of the Work.

49.2.3 Correcting Deficiencies

The Principal Representative may take control of all or a portion of the Work and make good the deficiencies of the Contractor, or the Surety if the Surety has been substituted for the Contractor, with or without terminating the Contract, employing such additional help as the Principal Representative deems advisable in accordance with the provisions of Article 48.1, State's Right to Do the Work; Temporary Suspension of Work; Delay Damages. In such event, the Principal Representative shall be entitled to collect from the Contractor and his or her Surety, or to deduct from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor, the costs incurred in having such

deficiencies made good and any damages or expenses incurred through the default of Contractor, provided the Architect/Engineer approves the amount thus charged to the Contractor.

If the Contract is not terminated, a Change Order to the Contract shall be executed, unilaterally if necessary, in accordance with the procedures of Article 35, Changes in The Work.

49.3 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

If any termination by the Principal Representative for cause is later determined to have been improper, the termination shall be automatically converted to and deemed to be a termination by the Principal Representative for convenience and the Contractor shall be limited in recovery to the compensation provided for in Article 50, Termination for Convenience of State. Termination by the Contractor shall not be subject to such conversion.

50 ARTICLE 50 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF STATE

50.1 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

The performance of Work under this Contract may be terminated, in whole or from time to time in part, by the State whenever for any reason the Principal Representative shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of State. Termination of Work hereunder shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of such termination specifying the extent to which the performance of Work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

50.2 PROCEDURES

After receipt of the Notice of termination, the Contractor shall, to the extent appropriate to the termination, cancel outstanding commitments hereunder covering the procurement of materials, supplies, equipment and miscellaneous items. In addition, the Contractor shall exercise all reasonable diligence to accomplish the cancellation or diversion of all applicable outstanding commitments covering personal performance of any Work terminated by the Notice. With respect to such canceled commitments, the Contractor agrees to:

a) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such cancellation of commitments, with approval or ratification of the Principal Representative, to the extent he or she may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all purposes of this clause; and,

b) Assign to the State, in the manner, at the time, and to the extent directed by the Principal Representative, all of the right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case the State shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts.

The Contractor shall submit his or her termination claim to the Principal Representative promptly after receipt of a Notice of termination, but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date thereof, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Principal Representative upon written request of the Contractor within such three-month period or authorized extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his or her termination claim within the time allowed, the Principal Representative may determine, on the basis of

information available to them, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and shall thereupon pay to the Contractor the amount so determined.

Costs claimed, agreed to, or determined pursuant to the preceding and following paragraph shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education.

Subject to the preceding provisions, the Contractor and the Principal Representative may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination under this clause, which amount or amounts may include any reasonable cancellation charges thereby incurred by the Contractor and any reasonable loss upon outstanding commitments for personal services which he or she is unable to cancel; provided, however, that in connection with any outstanding commitments for personal services which the Contractor is unable to cancel, the Contractor shall have exercised reasonable diligence to divert such commitments to other activities and operations. Any such agreement shall be embodied in an Amendment to this Contract and the Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount.

The State may from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments against costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the termination portion of this Contract, whenever, in the opinion of the Principal Representative, the aggregate of such payments is within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder.

The Contractor agrees to transfer title and deliver to the State, in the manner, at the time, and to the extent, if any, directed by the Principal Representative, such information and items which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the State, including:

a) Completed or partially completed plans, Drawings and information; and,

b) Materials or equipment produced or in process or acquired in connection with the performance of the Work terminated by the Notice.

Other than the above, any termination inventory resulting from the termination of the Contract may, with written approval of the Principal Representative, be sold or acquired by the Contractor under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Principal Representative. The proceeds of any such disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the State to the Contractor under this Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of Work covered by this Contract or paid in such other manners as the Principal Representative may direct. Pending final disposition of property arising from the termination, the Contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary, or as the Principal Representative may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the State has or may acquire an interest.

Any disputes as to questions of fact, which may arise hereunder, shall be subject to the Remedies provisions of the Colorado Procurement Code or the applicable procurement code for institutions of higher education.

51 ARTICLE 51 CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK AND/OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the Work shall be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of three (3) months through no act or fault of the Contractor or of any one employed by them, then the Contractor may on seven (7) days' written Notice to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer stop Work or terminate this Contract and recover from the Principal Representative payment for all Work executed, any losses sustained on any plant or material, and a reasonable profit only for the Work completed. If the Architect/Engineer shall fail to issue or otherwise act in writing upon any certificate for payment within ten (10) days after it is presented and received by the Architect/Engineer, as provided in Article 31, Applications For Payments, or if the Principal Representative shall fail to pay the Contractor any sum certified that is not disputed in whole or in part by the Principal Representative in writing to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer within thirty (30) days after the Architect/Engineer's certification, then the Contractor may on ten (10) days' written Notice to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer stop Work and/or give written Notice of intention to terminate this Contract.

If the Principal Representative shall thereafter fail to pay the Contractor any amount certified by the Architect/Engineer and not disputed in writing by the Principal Representative within ten (10) days after receipt of such Notice, then the Contractor may terminate this Contract and recover from the Principal Representative payment for all Work executed, any losses sustained upon any plant or materials, and a reasonable profit only for the Work completed. The Principal Representative's right to dispute an amount certified by the Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Principal Representative of the obligation to pay amounts not in dispute as certified by the Architect/Engineer.

52 ARTICLE 52 COLORADO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

52.1 CONTROLLER'S APPROVAL, C.R.S. § 24-30-202(1)

This contract shall not be valid until it has been approved by the Colorado State Controller or designee.

52.2 FUND AVAILABILITY, C.R.S. § 24-30-202(5.5)

Financial obligations of the State payable after the current fiscal year are contingent upon funds for that purpose being appropriated, budgeted, and otherwise made available.

52.3 GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY

Liability for claims for injuries to persons or property arising from the negligence of the State, its departments, boards, commissions committees, bureaus, offices, employees and officials shall be controlled and limited by the provisions of the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, §24-10-101, et seq., C.R.S.; the Federal Tort Claims Act, 28 U.S.C. Pt. VI, Ch. 171 and 28 U.S.C. 1346(b), and the State's risk management statutes, §§24-30-1501, et seq. C.R.S. No term or condition of this Contract shall be construed or interpreted as a waiver, express or implied, of any of the immunities, rights, benefits, protections, or other provisions, contained in these statutes.

52.4 **I**NDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

Contractor shall perform its duties hereunder as an independent Contractor and not as an employee. Neither Contractor nor any agent or employee of Contractor shall be deemed to be an agent or employee of the State. Contractor shall not have authorization, express or implied, to bind the State to any agreement, liability or understanding, except as expressly set forth herein.

Contractor and its employees and agents are not entitled to unemployment insurance or workers compensation benefits through the State and the State shall not pay for or otherwise provide such coverage for Contractor or any of its agents or employees. Contractor shall pay when due all applicable employment taxes and income taxes and local head taxes incurred pursuant to this Contract. Contractor shall (i) provide and keep in force workers' compensation and unemployment compensation insurance in the amounts required by law, (ii) provide proof thereof when requested by the State, and (iii) be solely responsible for its acts and those of its employees and agents.

52.5 COMPLIANCE WITH LAW

Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal and State laws, rules, and regulations in effect or hereafter established, including, without limitation, laws applicable to discrimination and unfair employment practices.

52.6 CHOICE OF LAW, JURISDICTION, AND VENUE

Colorado law, and rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto, shall be applied in the interpretation, execution, and enforcement of this Contract. Any provision included or incorporated herein by reference which conflicts with said laws, rules, and regulations shall be null and void. All suits or actions related to this Contract shall be filed and proceedings held in the State of Colorado and exclusive venue shall be in the City and County of Denver.

52.7 PROHIBITED TERMS

Any term included in this Contract that requires the State to indemnify or hold Contractor harmless; requires the State to agree to binding arbitration; limits Contractor's liability for damages resulting from death, bodily injury, or damage to tangible property; or that conflicts with this provision in any way shall be void ab initio. Nothing in this Contract shall be construed as a waiver of any provision of §24-106-109, C.R.S.

52.8 SOFTWARE PIRACY PROHIBITION. SOFTWARE PIRACY PROHIBITION

State or other public funds payable under this Contract shall not be used for the acquisition, operation, or maintenance of computer software in violation of federal copyright laws or applicable licensing restrictions. Contractor hereby certifies and warrants that, during the term of this Contract and any extensions, Contractor has and shall maintain in place appropriate systems and controls to prevent such improper use of public funds. If the State determines that Contractor is in violation of this provision, the State may exercise any remedy available at law or in equity or under this Contract, including, without limitation, immediate termination of this Contract and any remedy consistent with federal copyright laws or applicable licensing restrictions.

52.9 EMPLOYEE FINANCIAL INTEREST/CONFLICT OF INTEREST

C.R.S. § 24-18-201 and C.R.S. § 24-50-507

The signatories aver that to their knowledge, no employee of the State has any personal or beneficial interest whatsoever in the service or property described in this contract. Contractor has no interest and shall not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, that would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Contractor services and Contractor shall not employ any person having such known interests.

52.10 VENDOR OFFSET AND ERRONEOUS PAYMENTS

C.R.S. § 24-30-202(1) & C.R.S. § 24-30-202.4

Subject to §24-30-202.4(3.5), C.R.S., the State Controller may withhold payment under the State's vendor offset intercept system for debts owed to State agencies for: (i) unpaid child support debts

or child support arrearages; (ii) unpaid balances of tax, accrued interest, or other charges specified in §§39-21-101, et seq., C.R.S.; (iii) unpaid loans due to the Student Loan Division of the Department of Higher Education; (iv) amounts required to be paid to the Unemployment Compensation Fund; and (v) other unpaid debts owing to the State as a result of final agency determination or judicial action. The State may also recover, at the State's discretion, payments made to Contractor in error for any reason, including, but not limited to, overpayments or improper payments, and unexpended or excess funds received by Contractor by deduction from subsequent payments under this Contract, deduction from any payment due under any other contracts, grants or agreements between the State and Contractor, or by any other appropriate method for collecting debts owed to the State.

53 ARTICLE 53 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

53.1 PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION PERMITTED

The Contractor may, with the prior written consent of the Principal Representative, join with them in the performance of this Agreement any other duly licensed Architect or Architects or registered Engineers with whom he may, in good faith, and enter into an association.

53.2 DISSOLUTION OF PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION

In the event there is dissolution of the association, other than by death of a member, the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall designate which former member shall continue with the work and may make all payments thereafter falling due in connection with the work directly to the person or persons so designated and without being required to look to the application of such payments as among the former members.

53.3 PUBLIC ART LAW

In recognition of the Public Art Law, C.R.S. § 24-48.5-312, as amended, if the State determines that this project is eligible for the acquisition of artworks in accordance with this law, the Contractor agrees to participate in the art selection process as an art jury member and to cooperate with and to advise the State in working with the commissioned artist(s) for this Capital Construction Project.

53.4 ASSIGNMENT

Contractor's rights and obligations under this Contract are personal and may not be transferred or assigned without the prior, written consent of the State. Any attempt at assignment or transfer without such consent shall be void. Any assignment or transfer of Contractor's rights and obligations approved by the State shall be subject to the provisions of this Contract.

53.5 SUBCONTRACTS

Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in connection with its obligations under this Contract without the prior, written approval of the State. Contractor shall submit to the State a copy of each such subcontract upon request by the State. All subcontracts entered into by Contractor in connection with this Contract shall comply with all applicable federal and state laws and regulations, shall provide that they are governed by the laws of the State of Colorado, and shall be subject to all provisions of this Contract.

53.6 BINDING EFFECT

Except as otherwise provided in §17.A, all provisions of this Contract, including the benefits and burdens, shall extend to and be binding upon the Parties' respective successors and assigns.

53.7 AUTHORITY

Each Party represents and warrants to the other that the execution and delivery of this Contract and the performance of such Party's obligations have been duly authorized.

53.8 CAPTIONS AND REFERENCES

The captions and headings in this Contract are for convenience of reference only, and shall not be used to interpret, define, or limit its provisions. All references in this Contract to sections (whether spelled out or using the § symbol), subsections, exhibits or other attachments, are references to sections, subsections, exhibits or other attachments contained herein or incorporated as a part hereof, unless otherwise noted.

53.9 COUNTERPARTS

This Contract may be executed in multiple, identical, original counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which, taken together, shall constitute one and the same agreement.

53.10 ENTIRE UNDERSTANDING

This Contract represents the complete integration of all understandings between the Parties related to the Work, and all prior representations and understandings related to the Work, oral or written, are merged into this Contract. Prior or contemporaneous additions, deletions, or other changes to this Contract shall not have any force or effect whatsoever, unless embodied herein.

53.11 DIGITAL SIGNATURES

If any signatory signs this Contract using a digital signature in accordance with the Colorado State Controller Contract, Grant and Purchase Order Policies regarding the use of digital signatures issued under the State Fiscal Rules, then any agreement or consent to use digital signatures within the electronic system through which that signatory signed shall be incorporated into this Contract by reference.

53.12 MODIFICATION

Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, any modification to this Contract shall only be effective if agreed to in a formal amendment to this Contract, properly executed and approved in accordance with applicable Colorado State law and State Fiscal Rules. Modifications permitted under this Contract, other than contract amendments, shall conform to the policies issued by the Colorado State Controller.

53.13 STATUTES, REGULATIONS, FISCAL RULES AND OTHER AUTHORITY

Any reference in this Contract to a statute, regulation, State Fiscal Rule, fiscal policy or other authority shall be interpreted to refer to such authority then current, as may have been changed or amended since the Effective Date of this Contract.

53.14 EXTERNAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the State shall not be subject to any provision included in any terms, conditions, or agreements appearing on Contractor's or a Subcontractor's website or any provision incorporated into any click-through or online agreements related to the Work unless that provision is specifically referenced in this Contract.

53.15 SEVERABILITY

The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Contract, which shall remain in full force and effect, provided that the Parties can continue to perform their obligations under this Contract in accordance with the intent of this Contract.

53.16 SURVIVIAL AND CERTAIN CONTRACT TERMS

Any provision of this Contract that imposes an obligation on a Party after termination or expiration of this Contract shall survive the termination or expiration of this Contract and shall be enforceable by the other Party.

53.17 TAXES

The State is exempt from federal excise taxes under I.R.C. Chapter 32 (26 U.S.C., Subtitle D, Ch. 32) (Federal Excise Tax Exemption Certificate of Registry No. 84-730123K) and from State and local government sales and use taxes under §§39-26-704(1), et seq., C.R.S. (Colorado Sales Tax Exemption Identification Number 98-02565). The State shall not be liable for the payment of any excise, sales, or use taxes, regardless of whether any political subdivision of the state imposes such taxes on Contractor. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any exemptions from the collection of excise, sales or use taxes that Contractor may wish to have in place in connection with this Contract.

53.18 THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES

Except for the Parties' respective successors and assigns described in § 17.A, this Contract does not and is not intended to confer any rights or remedies upon any person or entity other than the Parties. Enforcement of this Contract and all rights and obligations hereunder are reserved solely to the Parties. Any services or benefits which third parties receive as a result of this Contract are incidental to this Contract, and do not create any rights for such third parties.

53.19 WAIVER

A Party's failure or delay in exercising any right, power, or privilege under this Contract, whether explicit or by lack of enforcement, shall not operate as a waiver, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power, or privilege preclude any other or further exercise of such right, power, or privilege.

53.20 CORA DISCLOSURE

To the extent not prohibited by federal law, this Contract and the performance measures and standards required under §24-106-107, C.R.S., if any, are subject to public release through the CORA.

53.21 STANDARD AND MANNER OF PERFORMANCE

Contractor shall perform its obligations under this Contract in accordance with the highest standards of care, skill and diligence in Contractor's industry, trade, or profession.

53.22 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND OTHER AUTHORIZATIONS

Contractor shall secure, prior to the Effective Date, and maintain at all times during the term of this Contract, at its sole expense, all licenses, certifications, permits, and other authorizations required to perform its obligations under this Contract, and shall ensure that all employees, agents and Subcontractors secure and maintain at all times during the term of their employment, agency or subcontract, all license, certifications, permits and other authorizations required to perform their obligations in relation to this Contract.

53.23 INDEMNIFICATION

53.23.1 General Indemnification

Contractor shall indemnify, save, and hold harmless the State, its employees, agents and assignees (the "Indemnified Parties"), against any and all costs, expenses, claims, damages, liabilities, court awards and other amounts (including attorneys' fees and related costs) incurred by any of the Indemnified Parties in relation to any act or omission by Contractor, or its employees, agents, Subcontractors, or assignees in connection with this Contract.

53.23.2 Confidential Information Indemnification

Disclosure or use of State Confidential Information by Contractor in violation of Article 54 may be cause for legal action by third parties against Contractor, the State, or their respective agents. Contractor shall indemnify, save, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties, against any and all claims, damages, liabilities, losses, costs, expenses (including attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by the State in relation to any act or omission by Contractor, or its employees, agents, assigns, or Subcontractors in violation of Article 54.

53.23.3 Intellectual Property Indemnification

Contractor shall indemnify, save, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties, against any and all costs, expenses, claims, damages, liabilities, and other amounts (including attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by the Indemnified Parties in relation to any claim that any Deliverable, Good or Service, software, or Work Product provided by Contractor under this Contract (collectively, "IP Deliverables"), or the use thereof, infringes a patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret, or any other intellectual property right. Contractor's obligations hereunder shall not extend to the combination of any IP Deliverables provided by Contractor with any other product, system, or method, unless the other product, system, or method is (a) provided by Contractor or Contractor's subsidiaries or affiliates; (b) specified by Contractor to work with the IP Deliverables; (c) reasonably required in order to use the IP Deliverables in its intended manner and the infringement could not have been avoided by substituting another reasonably available product, system, or method capable of performing the same function; or (d) is reasonably expected to be used in combination with the IP Deliverables.

53.23.4 Accessibility Indemnification

Contractor shall indemnify, save, and hold harmless the state, its employees, agents and assignees (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties"), against any and all costs, expenses, claims, damages, liabilities, court awards and other amounts (including attorneys' fees and related costs) incurred by any of the Indemnified Parties in relation to Contractor's failure to comply with §§24-85-101, et seq., C.R.S., or the Accessibility Standards for Individuals with a Disability as established by the Office of Information Technology pursuant to Section §24-85-103 (2.5), C.R.S.

53.24 ACCESSIBILITY

Contractor shall comply with and the Work Product provided under this Contract shall be in compliance with all applicable provisions of §§24-85-101, et seq., C.R.S., and the Accessibility Standards for Individuals with a Disability, as established by the Governor's Office Of Information Technology (OIT), pursuant to Section §24-85-103 (2.5), C.R.S. Contractor shall also comply with all State of Colorado technology standards related to technology accessibility and with Level AA of the most current version of the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG), incorporated in the State of Colorado technology standards.

53.24.1 The State may require Contractor's compliance to the State's Accessibility Standards to be determined by a third party selected by the State to attest to Contractor's Work Product and software is in compliance with §§24-85-101, et seq., C.R.S., and the Accessibility Standards for Individuals with a Disability as established by the Office of Information Technology pursuant to Section §24-85-103 (2.5), C.R.S.

54 ARTICLE 54 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION-STATE RECORDS

54.1 CONFIDENTIALITY

Contractor shall keep confidential, and cause all Subcontractors to keep confidential, all State Records, unless those State Records are publicly available. Contractor shall not, without prior written approval of the State, use, publish, copy, disclose to any third party, or permit the use by any third party of any State Records, except as otherwise stated in this Contract, permitted by law or approved in writing by the State. Contractor shall provide for the security of all State Confidential Information in accordance with all policies promulgated by the Colorado Office of Information Security and all applicable laws, rules, policies, publications, and guidelines. Contractor shall immediately forward any request or demand for State Records to the State's Principal Representative.

54.2 OTHER ENTITY ACCESS AND NONDISCLOSURE AGREEMENTS

Contractor may provide State Records to its agents, employees, assigns and Subcontractors as necessary to perform the Work, but shall restrict access to State Confidential Information to those agents, employees, assigns and Subcontractors who require access to perform their obligations under this Contract. Contractor shall ensure all such agents, employees, assigns, and Subcontractors sign agreements containing nondisclosure provisions at least as protective as those in this Contract, and that the nondisclosure provisions are in force at all times the agent, employee, assign or Subcontractor has access to any State Confidential Information. Contractor shall provide copies of those signed nondisclosure provisions to the State upon execution of the nondisclosure provisions if requested by the State.

54.3 USE, SECURITY, AND RETENTION

Contractor shall use, hold, and maintain State Confidential Information in compliance with any and all applicable laws and regulations only in facilities located within the United States, and shall maintain a secure environment that ensures confidentiality of all State Confidential Information. Contractor shall provide the State with access, subject to Contractor's reasonable security requirements, for purposes of inspecting and monitoring access and use of State Confidential Information and evaluating security control effectiveness. Upon the expiration or termination of this Contract, Contractor shall return State Records provided to Contractor or destroy such State Records and certify to the State that it has done so, as directed by the State. If Contractor is prevented by law or regulation from returning or destroying State Confidential Information, Contractor warrants it will guarantee the confidentiality of, and cease to use, such State Confidential Information.

54.4 INCIDENT NOTICE AND REMEDIATION

If Contractor becomes aware of any Incident, Contractor shall notify the State immediately and cooperate with the State regarding recovery, remediation, and the necessity to involve law enforcement, as determined by the State. Unless Contractor can establish that Contractor and its Subcontractors are not the cause or source of the Incident, Contractor shall be responsible for the

cost of notifying each person who may have been impacted by the Incident. After an Incident, Contractor shall take steps to reduce the risk of incurring a similar type of Incident in the future as directed by the State, which may include, but is not limited to, developing and implementing a remediation plan that is approved by the State at no additional cost to the State. The State may adjust or direct modifications to this plan in its sole discretion, and Contractor shall make all modifications as directed by the State. If Contractor cannot produce its analysis and plan within the allotted time, the State, in its discretion, may perform such analysis and produce a remediation plan, and Contractor shall reimburse the State for the actual costs thereof. The State may, in its sole discretion and at Contractor's sole expense, require Contractor to engage the services of an independent, qualified, State-approved third party to conduct a security audit. Contractor shall provide the State with the results of such audit and evidence of Contractor's planned remediation in response to any negative findings.

54.5 DATA PROTECTION AND HANDLING

Contractor shall ensure that all State Records and Work Product in the possession of Contractor or any Subcontractors are protected and handled in accordance with the requirements of this Contract, including the requirements of any Exhibits hereto, at all times.

54.6 SAFEGUARDING PERSONAL IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION (PII)

If Contractor or any of its Subcontractors will or may receive PII under this Contract, Contractor shall provide for the security of such PII, in a manner and form acceptable to the State, including, without limitation, State non-disclosure requirements, use of appropriate technology, security practices, computer access security, data access security, data storage encryption, data transmission encryption, security inspections, and audits. Contractor shall be a "Third-Party Service Provider" as defined in §24-73-103(1)(i), C.R.S. and shall maintain security procedures and practices consistent with §§24-73-101 et seq., C.R.S. In addition, as set forth in § 24-74-102, et. seq., C.R.S., Contractor, including, but not limited to, Contractor's employees, agents and Subcontractors, agrees not to share any PII with any third parties for the purpose of investigating for, participating in, cooperating with, or assisting with Federal immigration enforcement. If Contractor is given direct access to any State databases containing PII, Contractor shall execute, on behalf of itself and its employees, a certification as provided by the Office of the State Controller on an annual basis Contractor's duty and obligation to certify shall continue as long as Contractor has direct access to any State databases containing PII. If Contractor uses any Subcontractors to perform services requiring direct access to State databases containing PII, the Contractor shall require such Subcontractors to execute and deliver the certification to the State on an annual basis, so long as the Subcontractor has access to State databases containing PII.

UNIVERSITY OF
NORTHERN COLORADO

Facilities Management – Planning & Construction

Supplementary General Conditions

Paragraph 35.3 Hazardous Materials from the General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC-6.23). Add the following:

Certification of Non-Asbestos Materials
The Contractor will confirm (see attached form) that to the best of their knowledge, all products incorporated into the project, and used during the construction process, are free of any type of asbestos containing materials (ACM).

The contractor shall provide proof via a manufacture statement about the product when available.

UNIVERSITY OF
NORTHERN COLORADO

General Contractor Asbestos Free Affidavit

Company Name	Date:
Building Name:	Facility Address (if known)
Contractor Employee Name (print):	UNC Work Order / Project Number (if known):

I, _____ as the duly authorized representative

(Contractor Employee Signature)

for _____certify that pursuant to Colorado

(Company Name)

Department of Public Health and Environment, Air Quality Control Commission Regulation No.8 Part B – Asbestos, Section V.H.1.d, hereby certifies that to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief, the materials incorporated into the project, and as used during the construction process, are free of any type of asbestos containing materials (ACM).

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 09/07/2023

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:	
ABC Insurance Company PO Box 1234 Anywhere, USA	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):	FAX (A/C, No):
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
INSURER A : Financial Rating of A	
INSURER B :	
INSURER C :	
INSURER D :	
INSURER E :	
INSURER F :	

INSURED: Sample Certificate - Including Builders Risk
General Conditions

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** SAMPLE **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	[X] COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: [ ] POLICY [X] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC [ ] OTHER:			SAMPLE			EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000 $ 50,000 $ 5,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY [X] ANY AUTO [ ] OWNED AUTOS ONLY [ ] SCHEDULED AUTOS [ ] HIRED AUTOS ONLY [ ] NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$ 1,000,000 $ $ $
	[X] UMBRELLA LIAB [X] OCCUR [ ] EXCESS LIAB [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [ ] DED [ ] RETENTION $			OPTIONAL (Required for projects over $10,000,000)			EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	$ 5,000,000 $ 5,000,000
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) Y / N [ ] If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N / A					[X] PER STATUTE [ ] OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	 $ 100,000 $ 100,000 $ 500,000
	Builders Risk						Limit Deductible	(MAX $10,000)

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

The State of Colorado and the University of Northern Colorado are named as Additional Insured on the General Liability Policy including ongoing and completed operations (Endorsement - CG 2010 10/01, CG 2037 (See Attached Descriptions)

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

University of Northern Colorado
Purchasing Department
Greeley, CO 80639
Fax (970-351-1142)

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

DESCRIPTIONS (Continued from Page 1)

10/01, or equivalent) and Automobile Liability Policy. This coverage is primary and non-contributory over any insurance or self-insurance programs carried by the State of Colorado or the University of Northern Colorado. All policies contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the State of Colorado and the University of Northern Colorado. All policies include a 30 day notice of cancellation.

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

C. Work Sequence Section:

1. Chiller lead times appear to be long. Preliminary discussions indicated 40 weeks. The contractor to start the submittal process as soon as possible to accommodate the winter installation of the chiller.
2. Provide a preliminary test and balance report to establish the current performance of the chilled water and condenser water systems. This preliminary TAB report may influence the chiller selection and submittal.
3. Chiller will be turned off Oct 31, 2025 to allow for construction to begin. Start-up of new system no later than April 15, 2026.
4. Testing & Commissioning of the chilled water system to occur in May/June 2026 to allow for adequate cooling loads.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: UNC Ross Hall Chiller Replacement.

B. UNC Project #2024-041M23

1. Project Location: University of Northern Colorado, Greeley CO.

C. Owner: University of Northern Colorado.

1. Owner's Representative: Kevin Robinson.

a. Parsons Hall
b. 501 20th Street
c. Campus Box 95
d. Greeley, CO 80639
e. 970.351.1955 office
f. 719.651.3633 mobile

D. Engineer: Cator, Ruma & Associates

1. Engineer's Representative: Willie Womack

a. 896 Tabor St
b. Lakewood, CO 80215
c. Main Office: 303-232-6200
d. Direct 303-462-8474

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Replacement of the Absorption Chiller with two new smaller screw electric chillers.
2. Earthwork and basement wall removal/replacement in order to remove and replace the chiller in the basement.
3. Construction of a new exterior chase to route new refrigerant exhaust and refrigerant vent piping up to a code approved elevation above grade.
4. Add Alternate

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract based on a hard bid.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

1. Occupied Building: The building will be occupied during construction. The contractor shall work around occupants and coordinate with UNC for class schedule to avoid interruption.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveway, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Parking and Staging: Lot E is available for Staging, refer also the site map in the plans for more information about this location. Parking is not free on campus, however some parking is available at the staging location. The staging location must be completely fenced. Coordinate with UNC for additional parking permits beyond those in the staging area.

D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

E. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
3. Owner/Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
4. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
5. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
6. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.
7. Sensitive Equipment exists in certain spaces within the building. Contractor shall coordinate with UNC to verify which equipment needs protection and type of protection prior to commencing work in those areas.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 3 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Shutdown of HTHW system will require minimum 7 days advanced notice with MOP that is agreed to by UNC/Contractor. Duration and weather conditions need to be considered and agreed to with UNC.

C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Refer to the drawings for additional information on the alternates.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Add Alternate #2 –Cooling Tower Rebuild

1. Rebuild the cooling towers CT-1 and CT-2.

B. Add Alternate #1 – Variable Flow

1. Convert to a variable flow chilled water system. This is work at the air handlers and includes replacing 3-way valves with pressure independent 2-way valves and removing the coil pumps.

C. Add Alternate #3 – Pump Replacement

1. Replace the condenser water pumps P-1 and P-2.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
3. Products OF EQUAL must be submitted AND approved PRIOR to bid.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Engineer.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific

features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of engineers and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Engineer’s Action: If necessary, the Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Engineer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Engineer’s Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on an appropriate State Form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Engineer issues a Change Order Bulletin to initiate a Change Order proposal that is prepared by the contractor.

B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms provided by Owner. Sample copies are included in Project Manual

C. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner. Sample copy is included in Project Manual

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on an appropriate State Form.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive on an appropriate State Form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Work Change Directive on included in Project Manual. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within **15** days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone

numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.

g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Engineer to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format:

    a. Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
3. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate coordination drawing files into BIM established for Project.

    a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Engineer.

4. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Engineer.
5. Engineer's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Engineer.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow three days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer additional information.
3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within **5** days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Engineer.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Engineer's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Engineer's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Engineer's CAD drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of a release letter issued by the Engineer.

    a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Engineer's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the same form.
5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

    a. Floor plans.
    b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Engineer, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner**,** Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Use of web-based Project software.
    h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    i. Procedures for RFIs.
    j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    m. Submittal procedures.
    n. Preparation of Record Documents.
    o. Use of the premises and existing building.
    p. Work restrictions.
    q. Working hours.
    r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    v. Construction waste management and recycling.
    w. Parking availability.
    x. Office, work, and storage areas.
    y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    z. First aid.
    aa. Security.
    bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

2. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.

h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Coordination of separate contracts.
l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Proposal Requests.
15) Change Orders.
16) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
3. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
2. PDF file.
3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Use scheduling component of Project management software package specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination”.
2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
b. Temporary facilities.
c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
f. Regulatory agency approvals.
g. Punch list.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
6. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
7. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer’s administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
8. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 30 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed

1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 30 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a**,** time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than **30** days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
b. Mobilization and demobilization.
c. Purchase of materials.
d. Delivery.
e. Fabrication.
f. Utility interruptions.
g. Installation.
h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
i. Testing and inspection.
j. Commissioning.
k. Punch list and Final Completion.
l. Activities occurring following Final Completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Engineer's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

    a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Engineer.
    b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.

2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.

    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.11 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals

required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Engineer.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Engineer by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Engineer.

a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 7 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow **7** days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.

C. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.

1. Prepare delegated design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Engineer will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Engineer will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by the Engineer without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.

B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.

C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Engineer's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.

D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Engineer.

F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Retain: To keep an element or detail secure and intact.

L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:

a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
c. Other known work in progress.
d. Tests and inspections.

3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
5. Use of elevator and stairs.
6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.

B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and adjacent to restricted areas. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to restricted areas may not be obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Engineer, and Contractor, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:

a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Fire-prevention plan.
c. Governing regulations.
d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
e. Hauling routes.
f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.

3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Engineer, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

        1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
        2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
        3) Access to alteration work locations.
        4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
        5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
        6) Change Orders for alteration work.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

    1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed at Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Subschedule:

    1. Submit alteration work subschedule within seven days of date established for commencement of alteration work.

B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.

C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.

a. Construct new mockups of required work whenever a supervisor is replaced.

B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.

C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.

E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site or designated by Owner
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Engineer, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.

E. Storage Space:

1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of salvaged material. This storage space does not include security and climate control for stored material.
2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs and preconstruction videotapes.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

B. Discrepancies: Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Owner's Removals: Before beginning alteration work, verify in correspondence with Owner that for items that need to be removed to assist in the construction.

D. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.

B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:

1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

D. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Engineer, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Engineer immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.

2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.

    a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:

    a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
    c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
    d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
    e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.

1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

E. Notify Engineer of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Engineer, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

B. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

D. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

G. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

H. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Engineer.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Engineer regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

E. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Engineer. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Engineer has indicated as nonconforming or

defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:

1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, do not reuse products on Project.

6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Engineer with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Engineer, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified **special inspector** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Engineer with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
3. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and

characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

a. Submit additional documentation required by Engineer in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Engineer, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Engineer's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Engineer's sample. Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Engineers and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Engineer's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Engineer of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Engineer, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Engineer of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300
EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Engineer of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new and existing perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Engineer of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Contractor's personnel responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.

2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and/or Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Engineer. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Engineer.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Engineer. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Engineer. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Patching and Painting shall be performed from “Corner to Corner” and “Wall to Wall” to ensure the patch and paint color is consistent with the entire wall or ceiling affected.

2. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
3. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

4. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
6. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Paint shall be Diamond Vogel Vantage Plus. Color shall match the existing conditions and be reviewed with the owner prior to application.

J. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials

specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Comply with requirements in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.

B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

F. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

G. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

H. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

I. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

B. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

D. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

E. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.

F. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.

1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

G. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.

1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

H. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.

I. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.

J. Lamps: Separate lamps by type and store according to requirements in 40 CFR 273.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

D. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Engineer's use prior to Engineer's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **10** days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Engineer

d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. PDF Electronic File: Engineer will return annotated file.
b. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within **15** days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    f. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    g. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment**,** elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.
    o. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    p. Clean strainers.
    q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordinating operation and maintenance manuals covering the Work of multiple contracts.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit electronic draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. The architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit an electronic copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. The architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit electronic copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation include information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with the name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordinating Project Record Documents covering the Work of multiple contracts.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Submit set of marked-up Record Prints.
2. Submit copies of Record Drawings

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Format: DWG, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark the end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to the Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator**.**

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet

with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Engineer.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode.

1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:

a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
b. Business address.
c. Business phone number.
d. Point of contact.
e. Email address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024116

STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
2. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.

C. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

B. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

C. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Utilities to Be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

C. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 078413
PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:

a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
b. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
c. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approval according to FM Approval 4991, "Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Approval in its "Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

F. Manufactured Piping Penetration Firestopping System: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
4. Sleeve: Molded-PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A48/A48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Where Intertek Group-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek Group's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."

C. Where FM Approval-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Approval's "Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."

D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. F-Rating: 1 hour
2. T-Rating: 1 hour

E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. F-Rating: 1 hour
2. T-Rating: 1 hour

F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes

1. F-Rating: 1 hour
2. T-Rating: 1 hour

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

B. Post-Demolition Field-Walk: Schedule and conduct a post-demolition field-walk of existing conditions.

1. After demolition of ceilings and walls, conduct a field-walk to identify and address any latent defects or unforseen conditions, including but not limited to the following:

   a. Existing fire-ratings voided by previous work.
   b. Existing overhead plumbing/mechanical that may be in conflict with proposed new ceiling heights.
   c. Other existing conditions.

2. Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, and Consultants as needed.
3. Schedule: Conduct field-walk as soon as possible, but not less than two-weeks prior to the start date for new work within the existing area(s).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

1. Prior to start-of-construction, coordinate existing warranty requirement(s) with Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075323 "EPDM Roofing" for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

F. Luminaires:

1. Disconnect, remove, and store, at the job site, in an indoor dry location, luminaires scheduled for reuse by Owner, that have been previously determined to not contain PCB fluorescent ballasts, until such time as they are ready to be installed.

    a. Existing lamps shall not be reused regardless of whether or not the existing luminaire is scheduled for reuse. Existing lamps shall be legally disposed of, and reused luminaires shall be re-lamped with new lamps.

2. Move luminaires that have been previously determined to not contain PCB Fluorescent ballasts, and that are scheduled for disconnection and removal, and are not scheduled for reuse or reinstallation, to an on-site location, as directed by the Owner. Moved luminaires shall remain the property of the Owner.

    a. Remove lamps from luminaires, and store separately at an on-site location, as directed by the owner.

3. Remove from the site, and legally dispose of disconnected and removed luminaires, that have been previously determined to not contain PCB fluorescent ballasts, and that the Owner does not wish to retain.

    a. Remove lamps from luminaires and disposed of separately.

4. Do not use existing luminaires that have been determined to contain integral or remote mounted PCB fluorescent ballasts, either known, or determined by field survey and investigation.

a. Disconnect and remove the PCB containing fluorescent ballast(s), if the ballast(s) is not leaking, per the ballast disposal requirements written herein, and replace with a new non-PCB replacement ballast.
b. Notify the project owner if the PCB-containing ballast is leaking, and proceed no further. The luminaire is considered contaminated and hazardous. Removal of the luminaire shall be the responsibility of the Owner.

5. Do not remove or re-use existing luminaires installed in project spaces being abated for asbestos. Luminaires installed in project spaces being abated for asbestos shall be considered hazardous material and as such shall be removed as part of any abatement process.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Clay face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing (Thru-wall flashing).
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under this Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles installed with unit masonry.
2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for foundation insulation , and continuous insulation behind unit masonry.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

C. Collar Joint: Vertical longitudinal space between masonry wythe and backup system, grouted solid to function as a water barrier.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PRE-SUBMITTAL MOCKUPS

A. Prior to Action Submittals, provide a visual mockup (benchmark) of proposed products/systems, as specified in Section 014339 "Mockups" and Article "Quality Assurance". this is to ensure proposed products/systems meet project aesthetic requirements.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include (but not limited to) the following: Masonry veneer anchors, through-wall flashing, weep/cavity vent products, cavity drainage material, masonry cleaners.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Additional shop drawing requirements for Structural Masonry Units:

    a. For reinforcing steel in unit masonry, see also Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
    b. Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting schedules and supporting and spacing devices.
    c. Provide minimum 1/8 inch scale elevations of all beams, columns, and walls, with reinforcing shown.
    d. State and clearly indicate whether reinforcing is continuous from floor-to-floor or whether it is spliced for small grout pours.
    e. Provide a copy of approved shop drawings, prior to installing reinforcement, to Owner's testing agency.
    f. Indicate locations of all openings, framing, or special conditions affecting the work. Submit all drawings indicating size and location of wall openings required for mechanical and electrical openings/penetrations to affected mechanical and electrical contractors, and secure their approval, prior to submittal to structural engineer and fabrication of material.
    g. Submit electronic copies directly to Architect for review and distribution. Submittals sent directly to structural engineer will not be accepted. Allow 14 calendar days for structural engineer's review.

        1) Reproducible copies of Contract Documents are not permitted to be used as shop drawings.

4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Clay face brick.
2. Weep holes/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. CMUs.
2. Clay face brick.
3. Special brick shapes.
4. Mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
5. Weep holes/cavity vents.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

    a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
    c. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Recycled Content: Provide materials/products that have post- and/or pre-consumer recycled content, by weight of total product.

C. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. At nominal 4-inch-wide CMU veneer, provide "L-shaped" outside corners with minimum 8-inch returns.
3. Provide square-edged units for outside corners at exterior unit masonry, and provide bullnose units for outside corners at interior unit masonry.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent .

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of value indicated on structural Drawings.
2. Density Classification: Lightweight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved substitution:

a. Provide UNC campus standard by Summit Brick Company including "Sheffield Grain" field brick and "Misty Gray Grain" accent brick, or approved substitution.

2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBX.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3000 psi.
5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Brick Size: Match existing.
8. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
2. Color:

1) Match UNC untinted, natural gray mortar color.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

G. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
b. BASF Corporation, Construction Chemicals; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.

H. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus one side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
2. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
4. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication 0.105-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and rigid insulation, and has a gasketed washer head that covers hole in the insulation.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. "Thermal 2-Seal" or comparable product by one of the following:

        1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.
        2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
        3) Wire-Bond.

    b. Locations: At masonry veneer over exterior continuous rigid board insulation.

3. Adjustable, 2-Part Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie section and a metal anchor section that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. "HB 213-2X" or comparable product by one of the following.

1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
3) Wire-Bond.

b. Locations: At masonry veneer over exterior continuous foamed-in-place insulation.
c. Provide 2-part anchor for initial installation through exterior sheathing and into cold-formed metal framing prior to installation of foamed-in-place insulation. Insulation seals around pre-installed anchor.
d. Maintain the foamed-in-place insulation as the required continuous air barrier. Protect the insulation from any additional penetrations and seal any holes made after installation, in entirety.

4. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS (Thru-wall Flashing)

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel for Concealed Metal Drip Edge Flashing: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.018" (26 gauge) thick.
2. Metal Drip Edge Flashing: Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

a. Locations: At head-of-window and head-of-door openings, and where indicated on Drawings.

3. Concealed Metal Drip Edge Flashing: Fabricate concealed metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch, forming a hemmed edge.

a. Locations; Where indicated in Drawings.
b. Concealed metal drip edge flashing is not required where flexible self-adhering stainless steel flashing is used.

4. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
5. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Flexible Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Flashing:

    a. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements provide York Manufacturing Inc., York 304 SS Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Flashing, or comparable product by one of the following:

        1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Mighty-Flash SA.
        2) Illinois Products, Inc.; IPCO Self-Adhering Stainless Steel.
        3) STS Coatings, Inc.: Gorilla Flash SS Peel and Stick butyl.
        4) TK Products, Inc.; TK Self-Adhering Stainless Steel TWF.
        5) Vapro Shield, Inc.; Vapro-SS Thru-Wall Flashing SA.
        6) York Manufacturing Inc.; York 304 SS.

    b. Stainless Steel Type: 304, ASTM 167.
    c. Tensile Strength: 90,000 psi minimum.
    d. Puncture Resistance: 2,500 lbs.
    e. Mold-resistant per ASTM D3273.
    f. Adhesive: Block co-oplymer.
    g. Size: Manufacturer's standard width rolls.
    h. Accessories:

        1) Polyether sealant:

            a) UniverSeal US-100.
            b) STS Coatings; GreatSeal LT-100.
            c) Prosoco, Inc.; R-Guard Joint Seam Sealer.

        2) Splice Tape:

            a) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York 304 SS.
            b) Illinois Products, Inc.; IPCO Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Flashing.

        3) Corner and End Dams: Form the stainless steel flashing in the field or use 26 gauge stainless steel pre-manufactured corners.

        4) Termination Bar with Sealant Lip:

            a) Basis-of-Design Product: York T-96 Termination Bar, or HB T2, or comparable product by another manufacturer.
            b) Locations: Where indicated on Drawings.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partially exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use concealed metal drip edge flashing with hemmed edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless-steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8 inch sealant flange at top.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze Cell Vent.
2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; QV Quadro-Vent.
4) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc; Mortar Break or Mortar Break II.
b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Trap.
d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:

a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc. ; a division of Sandell Construction Solutions.
    b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type N.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

E. Grout for Collar Joint: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 10 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition to structure above as indicated on Drawings.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.

D. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation, air barriers, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide airspace size indicated on drawings, but not less than 1 inch between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

C. Collar Joint Grouting: Place grout within collar joint after masonry veneer has been constructed to the full-height of grouting, and after masonry mortar/wall has cured to sufficiently resist grout pressure.

3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form vertical control joints in brick masonry veneer per the Brick Industry Association (BIA) as follows:

1. Spacing not to exceed 25 feet.
2. Located within 15 feet of corners.
3. At window and door openings.
4. At offsets and setbacks.
5. At wall intersections.
6. At changes in wall height.
7. Where wall backing system changes.
8. Where support of brick veneer changes.
9. Where wall function or climatic exposure changes.

D. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing, thru-wall flashing, drainage mesh, and weep holes in masonry at base-of-walls, shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape.
2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches, and more as noted.

    a. Fluid-Applied Air Barrier: Install upper edge of flashing over fluid-applied air barrier and fasten to sheathing through termination bar, with sealed top edge to prevent water infiltration behind flashing.

3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5 except where exceeded by requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Maintain one copy of ACI 530/530.1 on the project site.
2. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
4. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and painting requirements for interior metal fabrications.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Primer and paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
5. Loose steel lintels.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders and equipment support systems using cold-formed adjustable metal framing and hot-rolled steel section supports (unistrut), including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders and equipment support systems using cold-formed adjustable metal framing and hot-rolled steel section supports (unistrut).

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Recycled Content: Provide materials/products that have post- and/or pre-consumer recycled content, by weight of total product.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0966-inch minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts (Weathering): Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Low-Emitting Paints and Coatings: Provide products that have been tested according to California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.2-2017 and complies with the VOC limits in Table 4-1 of the method. Additionally, the range of total VOCs after 14 days has been measured as specified in CDPH Standard Method v1.2 and is reported.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 Interior Painting" for interior metal fabrications, and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for exterior metal fabrications.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specification for metal alloy welded.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime exposed miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for interior locations and 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for exterior locations.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.11 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designing finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, installed against masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime exposed interior metal fabrications with primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless otherwise noted.

2. Shop prime exposed exterior metal fabrications with primers specified in Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings" unless otherwise noted.

3. Shop prime metal fabrications with zinc-rich primer where indicated, and where metal fabrications are concealed behind framing that is outside the building air barrier.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.
3. Plywood blocking and nailers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section 072726 "Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers for flexible flashing installed over wood blocking at openings in the exterior building envelope.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for self-adhering high temperature sheet underlayment installed over wood blocking beneath sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review (NGLA, WWPA,NeLMA, SPIB, etc.) to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following except as otherwise noted:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Plywood backing panels.
2. Plywood, blocking, and nailers within exterior walls and exterior openings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking and nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:.

1. Hem-fir.
2. Douglas-fir.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
5. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
6. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 PLYWOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Plywood Blocking and Nailers: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than thickness as indicated on Drawings nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 and ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 , ICC-ES AC58 , ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B; G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.

4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels and blocking.
2. Section 072726, "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for fluid-applied air barrier installed over sheathing.
3. Section 075323 "EPDM Roofing" for cover board as part of the roofing assembly.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Wall sheathing.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

2. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing, Walls: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
c. Continental Building Products Inc.
d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
e. National Gypsum.
f. USG Corporation.

2. Type and Thickness: As indicated on Drawings thick.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

B. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 071416 - COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyurethane waterproofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Surface preparation specified in other Sections.
b. Minimum curing period.
c. Forecasted weather conditions.
d. Special details and sheet flashings.
e. Repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show locations and extent of waterproofing.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
3. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. Waterproofing membrane, manufacturer's standard sample size.
2. Drainage panel, 4 by 4 inches .

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

1. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.
2. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog/mist, wind, or when such weather conditions are imminent during application and curing period.
3. Do not apply waterproofing unless temperature is at least 28 deg F and rising before application.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

C. Do not let products freeze.

D. Do not dilute products.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Vertical Waterproofing Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling drainage panels,.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SINGLE-COMPONENT POLYURETHANE WATERPROOFING

A. Single-Component, Modified Polyurethane Waterproofing: ASTM C 836/C 836M and coal-tar free.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal HLM 5000 (formerly Sonoshield HLM 5000).
b. Tremco Incorporated; TREMproof 250 GC.
c. W.R. Meadows; Hydralastic 836.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with one another and with waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 18 gpm per ft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Close off deck drains and other deck penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of waterproofing fluids.

D. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

1. Abrasive blast clean concrete surfaces uniformly to expose top surface of fine aggregate according to ASTM D 4259 with a self-contained, recirculating, blast-cleaning apparatus. Remove material to provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, or form-release agents. Remove remaining loose material and clean surfaces according to ASTM D 4258.

E. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

3.3 PREPARATION AT TERMINATIONS, PENETRATIONS, AND CORNERS

A. Prepare surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, drains, sleeves, and corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471.

B. Apply waterproofing in two separate applications, and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

3.5 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Apply waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471.

B. Start installing waterproofing in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.

C. Unreinforced Waterproofing Applications: Mix materials and apply waterproofing by spray, roller, notched squeegee, trowel, or other application method suitable to slope of substrate.

1. Apply one or more coats of waterproofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, with a dry film thickness not less than manufacturer's recommended thickness.
2. Apply waterproofing to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces.
3. Verify manufacturer's recommended wet film thickness of waterproofing every 100 sq. ft..

D. Cure waterproofing, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application and curing.

3.6 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. For vertical applications, install board insulation before installing drainage panels.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections:

1. Testing agency shall verify thickness of waterproofing during application for each 600 sq. ft. of installed waterproofing or part thereof.

B. If test results or inspections show waterproofing does not comply with requirements, remove and replace or repair the waterproofing as recommended in writing by manufacturer, and make further repairs after retesting and inspecting until waterproofing installation passes.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Protect installed from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Minimally expanding spray polyurethane insulation for miscellaneous voids.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 071416 "Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing" for drainage panels installed with foundation waterproofing system.
2. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Preinstallation Conference for NFPA 285: Prior to installation of exterior wall assemblies required to be NFPA 285 compliant, review and document the methods and procedures related to installation. Require representatives of each entity direcly concerned with assembly components to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's Superintendent.
b. Sheathing installer.
c. Weather barrier/air barrier installer.
d. Thermal insulation installer.
e. Exterior cladding installer.

2. Review the following:

a. Manufacturer's installation guidelines.
b. Drawing details.
c. Wall framing, including potential interference and conflicts,
d. Weather barrier/air barrier assembly requirements.
e. Cladding fasteners, airspace clearances, and other requirements.

f. Field quality control procedures.
g. Repair of defects and defective work, if any.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of insulation that is part of an exterior wall assembly that is required to be in compliance with NFPA 285 shall be certified by the insulation manufacturer and trained in proper installation of insulation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning Foamular 250 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc..
    b. Owens Corning.

2. Locations: Foundation Insulation.

2.2 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 for VOC content, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.

C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: minimally expanding, low pressure-build, flexible foam, with compressive strength less than 10 psi per ASTM D 1621, designed to insulate and seal window and door framing. Provide maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DOW Great Stuff Pro or comparable product.

2. Low-Emitting Thermal Insulation: Provide materials/products, installed within the weatherproofing system, that comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 for VOC content, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONTINUOUS EXTERIOR BOARD INSULATION

A. Rigid Foam Board Insulation:

1. Installation, General:

    a. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of rigid foam board insulation.
    b. Do not install rigid foam board insulation that has become soiled, wet, or has not been properly protected from sunlight.
    c. Dry fit rigid foam board insulation prior to final installation. Neatly trim board around conduits, pipes, and other items that will penetrate board insulation.
    d. Butt edges tightly in both directions.
    e. Seal any gaps greater than 1/4 inch with spray polyurethane insulation for miscellaneous voids, or compatible sealant according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Installation over Unit Masonry and Concrete:

    a. Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.
2. Include preinstallation conference attendance by Manufacturer's representative.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

a. Include documentation showing product is part of approved NFPA 285 tested assemblies used on the Project.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly at location determined with Architect at pre-installation meeting, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

    a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
    b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
    c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Low-Emitting Paints and Coatings: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113 OR California Air Resource Board (CARB) 2007-Suggested Control Measures (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Synthetic Polymer Type:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Carlisle, Fire Resist Barritech NP, or approved substitution by one of the following:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
2) Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co.
3) Henry Company.
4) Sto Corporation.
5) Tremco.
6) W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Liquid Flashing:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requriements provide Carlisle Barribond XL, contact Mark Phillips with Front Range Specialty Products, Inc., or approved substitution by one of the following.

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
b. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co.
c. Henry Company.
d. Sto Corporation.
e. Tremco.
f. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Provide primer as required by manufacturer.

D. Transition Strips (Self-Adhering Membrane):

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Carlisle 705FR-A 40mil self-adhered membrane, or approved substitution by one of the following:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
2) Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co.
3) Henry Company.
4) Sto Corporation.
5) Tremco.
6) W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Provide primer as required by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge Control joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils , applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.

4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Insulation accessories and cover board.

B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

D. Keynotes: Drawing Keynotes 075000 and 075323 refer to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Size of corner, perimeter, and field uplift pressure zones, and required adhesive ribbon pattern for each zone.
8. Tie-in with air barrier.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate (Manufacturer's Approval Letter): Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

2. Special Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

B. Sample Warranties:

1. For manufacturer's special warranties.
2. For Installer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's MCRA special project warranty, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings to remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.

b. Holcim Elevate (formerly Firestone).

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

1. Include 6-inch wide cover seam tape over 3-inch splice tape.

G. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.

H. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

J. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assemblies.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 felt facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation - Polyiso.
b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
c. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
d. Dyplast Products.
e. Firestone Building Products.
f. GAF.
g. Hunter Panels.
h. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
i. Polyglass U.S.A., Inc.
j. Rmax, Inc.

2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of minimum 6.0 per inch.
3. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
4. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
5. Thickness:

a. Base Layer: Minimum 2.6 inches.
b. Upper Layer: Minimum 2.6 inches.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:

a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Bead-applied (ribbon), low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.

D. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 7/16 inch thick.

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
c. Johns Manville.
d. National Gypsum Company.
e. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

F. Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M, cellulosic-fiber reinforced, water-resistant gypsum board.

G. Fiber-Reinforced Recycled Plastic Cover Board: Cellulose fiber blended with recycled plastic board.

1. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than <Insert value> percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

1. If installed roof materials become wet, replace wet materials or confirm wet materials are undamaged after drying, prior to continuing roofing.

C. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers".

D. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with self-adhering underlayment components specified under Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim".

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
2) Maintain not less than 1 1/2 inch minimum insulation thickness in contact with drain fastener and plate.

e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
g. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.
2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
f. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
i. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
j. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
3) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

B. Install slip sheet over cover board and immediately beneath roofing.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Apply a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt to substrate at temperature and rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

G. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.

H. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

I. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

J. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
3. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

K. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
3. Install 6-inch wide cover seam tape centered over all field and flashing seams, including pre-fabricated pipe boot flanges.

L. Factory-Applied Seam Tape Installation: Clean and prime surface to receive tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

M. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

N. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

O. Adhere protection sheet over roof membrane at locations indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings.

1. Wrap sheet flashings over top of parapet wall, typical.
2. Where indicated on Drawings, mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars. Provide continuous counterflashing over termination bars to protect from UV exposure.

F. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.
5. Formed overhead-piping safety pans.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches .

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Recycled Content: Provide materials/products that have post- and/or pre-consumer recycled content, by weight of total product.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 , alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil .

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 ; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil .

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW WIP 300HT.
    b. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
    c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
    d. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
    e. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
    f. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
    g. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
    h. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Deck Guard HT.
    i. Protecto Wrap Company; Protecto Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT.
    j. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc; Palisade SA-HT.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

B. Membrane Roofing as Underlayment: Where indicated on Drawings, roofing membrane may serve as underlayment, provided warranties of all adjacent systems are maintained.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Downspouts: Fabricate open-face downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35B according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

B. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Splash Blocks: Pre-cast concrete splash block, smooth finish.

1. Height: 3 inch.
2. Width: 12 inch.
3. Length: 30 inch minimum.
4. Color: Standard grey concrete.
5. Location: Where indicated on Drawings.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: As indicated on Drawings and according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

    a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: [0.028 inch] <Insert dimension> thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend as indicated on Drawings beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches .

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches . Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

C. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

C. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

E. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

F. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches . Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch centers unless otherwise indicated.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry".

C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend as indicated on Drawings beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grace Construction Products.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. 3M Fire Protection Products.
5. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
6. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include wall assemblies as indicated on Drawings.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Horizontal assemblies include floor, floor/ceiling assemblies as indicated on Drawings.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 for VOC content, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Immersible joint sealants.
5. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
6. Polysulfide joint sealants.
7. Butyl joint sealants.
8. Latex joint sealants.
9. Joint sealants in exterior decorative concrete paving.
10. Joint sealants in exterior plazas and decks.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review exterior materials and proposed sealants.
2. Review color selections.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant designation.

    a. Use same designation as indicated in the Schedule at the end of this Section.

2. Joint-sealant application and joint location.
3. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

4. Joint-sealant formulation.
5. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 for VOC content, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
b. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikasil WS-290 FPS.

B. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 758.
b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved substitution:

a. Dupont (formerly Dow); DowSil 790.
b. Pecora Corporation; 890 FTS (field-tintable sealant).

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF; MasterSeal NP 2.
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.

B. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 888QC.

C. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II SG.

2.5 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Immersible Joint Sealants. Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C 1247, Class 2; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated

B. Urethane, Immersible, M, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 2.
b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex 880 GB.
c. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex 2c SL.

2.6 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
b. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
c. Soudal USA; RTV GP.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.7 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Polysulfide, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; Deck-O-Seal 125.

2.8 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.9 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; .
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.10 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.
    b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) except as noted, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance, typically 1.5 times the joint size.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or comparable product:

    a. SOF-Rod Bi-Cellular Polyethylene Backer Rod.

2. At dual-line installations, provide Type O open-cell material at the in-board (primary) seal, to allow sealant out-gassing to pass through the backer rod.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.

B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

   a. Perform 5 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant JS-1:

1. Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
2. Locations:

    a. Expansion joint between paving and building exterior.
    b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
    d. Tile control and expansion joints.
    e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
4. Color:As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant JS-2:

1. Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.
2. Locations:

    a. Joints in pedestrian plazas.
    b. Joints in swimming pool decks.

c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Urethane, immersible, M, P, 25, T, NT, I.
4. Color:As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant JS-3:

1. Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
2. Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
d. Joints in dimension stone cladding and anchored stone masonry veneer.
e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
g. Joints between metal panels.
h. Joints between different materials listed above.
i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formuation: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant JS-4:

1. Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
2. Locations:

a. Isolation joints in exposed cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT, or Polysulfide M, P, 25, T, NT.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant JS-5:

1. Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
2. Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, concrete walls and partitions.
d. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete beams and planks.
e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant JS-6:

1. Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
2. Locations:

    a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
    b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Acrylic latex.
4. Color:As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Joint-Sealant JS-7:

1. Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
2. Locations:

    a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT .
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

H. Joint-Sealant JS-8:

1. Application: Concealed mastics.
2. Locations:

    a. Aluminum thresholds.
    b. Sill plates.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Formulation: Butyl-rubber based.
4. Color: Manufacturer's standard color.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Acoustical joint sealants.
2. Smoke and acoustic spray.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

B. Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 for VOC content, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hilti; CS-SA Light Smoke and Acoustic Sealant.
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
c. Tremco, Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
d. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 SMOKE AND ACOUSTIC SPRAY

A. Spray-applied for sealing construction joint openings in non-fire-rated acoustical barriers and smoke partitions.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hilti CP 572 or approved substitution.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

1. Low-Emitting Paints and Coatings: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113 OR California Air Resource Board (CARB) 2007-Suggested Control Measures (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Sound-attenuation blankets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants in gypsum board walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include product data indicating compliance with UL Assemblies indicated on Drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Gypsum.
    b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    d. National Gypsum Company.
    e. PABCO Gypsum.
    f. USG.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint beads.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
2. Low-Emitting Adhesives and Sealants: Provide products, applied on-site within the weatherproofing system, that comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 for VOC content, and comply with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly. Type X is also permitted in lieu of Wallboard Type.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers .

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Gypsum board.
3. Code-required marking and identification of walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coat of Paint: An application of paint, applied not less than the manufacturer's recommended duration for recoat based on relative humidity and ambient temperature.

B. MPI Gloss Level 1 (Flat): Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 2 (Low Sheen): Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 4 (Satin): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 5 (Semi-Gloss): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 6 (Gloss): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

H. MPI Gloss Level 7 (High-Gloss): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design products indicated in this Section, or approved substitutions by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Paints.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.

6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

C. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Apply coats of paint per manufacturer's recommendations based on relative humidity and ambient temperature, but not less than 24-48 hours between coats for temperatures below 45 degrees F, and not less than 4 hours between coats applied above 45 degrees F.
2. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
4. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
b. Natural gas lines, if any.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. All Surfaces, preparation, and paint applications may be inspected.

C. Painted exterior and interior surfaces shall be considered to lack uniformity and soundness if any of the following defects are apparent to the Painting Inspection Agency inspector:

1. Brush / roller marks, streaks, laps, runs, sags, drips, heavy stippling, hiding or shadowing by inefficient application methods, skipped or missed areas, and foreign materials in paint coatings.
2. Evidence of poor coverage at rivet heads, plate edges, lap joints, crevices, pockets, corners and reentrant angles.
3. Damage due to touching before paint is sufficiently dry or any other contributory cause.
4. Damage due to application on moist surfaces or caused by inadequate protection from the weather.
5. Damage and/or contamination of paint due to blown contaminants (dust, spray paint, etc.).

D. Painted surfaces shall be considered unacceptable if any of the following are evident under natural lighting source for exterior surfaces and final lighting source (including daylight) for interior surfaces:

1. Visible defects are evident on vertical surfaces when viewed at normal viewing angles from a distance of not less than 39 inches.
2. Visible defects are evident on horizontal surfaces when viewed at normal viewing angles from a distance of not less than 39 inches.
3. Visible defects are evident on ceiling, soffit and other overhead surfaces when viewed at normal viewing angles.
4. When the final coat on any surface exhibits a lack of uniformity of color, sheen, texture, and hiding across full surface area.

E. Painted surfaces rejected by the inspector shall be made good at the expense of the Contractor. Small affected areas may be touched up; large affected areas or areas without sufficient dry film thickness of paint shall be repainted. Runs, sags of damaged paint shall be removed by scraper or by sanding prior to application of paint.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

1. Extend paint to from wall corner-to-corner, or corner-to-control-joint, or control-joint-to control-joint, when touch-up extents are otherwise visible.

3.6 CODE-REQUIRED MARKING AND IDENTIFICATION OF WALLS, BARRIERS, AND PARTITIONS WITH PROTECTED OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS

A. Stencil all fire walls, fire barriers, smoke barriers, non-rated smoke partitions, and any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations with lettering not less than 3-inches in height with minimum 3/8" stroke in a contrasting color, in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic spaces. Identify the names and hour rating of the partition, wall, or barrier approximately 8-inches above the ceiling within 15 feed of the end of each wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet measured horizontally along the wall or partition on both sides and at least one in every space. Labels may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. SMOKE PARTITION

2. 1-HR FIRE PARTITION
3. 1-HR FIRE BARRIER
4. 1-HR SMOKE BARRIER
5. 1-HR FIRE WALL
6. 2-HR FIRE WALL

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Sealer 608, at 5.3 mils wet, 0.95 mils dry.
2) PPG Paints: Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI Series; applied at 1.4 mils dft.
3) Sherwin-Williams: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, LX02W50, at 8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3).

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Eggshell, 4.3 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry per coat.
2) PPG Paints: Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell, 6-4310XI Series; applied at 1.4 mils dft per coat.
3) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-12600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

d. Location(s): Exposed interior concrete walls.

2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Masonry Interior/Exterior 100 Acrylic Sealer, 5.3 mils wet, 0.95 mils dry.
2) PPG Paints: Perma-Crete Interior/Exterior Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603XI; applied at 1.4 mils dft.
3) Sherwin-Williams: Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, A24W8300, at 8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Location: Exposed interior concrete walls and ceilings in toilets, hallways, locker rooms, commercial kitchens, laboratories.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System:

a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors.

1) Benjamin Moore: Coronado Texcrete Silicone Water Repellent 194 Line, at 100-200 sq. ft. per gal.
2) PPG Paints: Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Clear Sealer, 4-6200XI Series; applied at 0.8 mils dft per coat.
3) Sherwin-Williams: H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer, at 100 to 200 sq. ft. per gal.

c. Location: Exposed horizontal concrete surfaces except polished concrete surfaces.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Primer N534/K534.
2) PPG Paints: Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI Series; applied at 1.4 mils dft.
3) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3) .

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Eggshell, 4.3 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry per coat.
2) PPG Paints: Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell, 6-4310XI Series; applied at 1.4 mils dft per coat.
3) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-12600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

d. Location(s): Typical gypsum board paint, except as otherwise noted.

2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Primer Sealer N534, at 4.3 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry.
2) PPG Paints: Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI; applied at 1.4 mils dft.

3) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28-2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3).

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy Gloss (V450) at wet 3.2 - 4.0 mils, dry 1.0 - 1.3 mils.
2) PPG Paints: Pitt-Glaze WB1, Pre-Catalyzed Acrylic Eggshell Epoxy, 16-310 Series; applied at 1.5 mils dft per coat.
3) Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-1151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.

d. Location: Gypsum board paint in toilet rooms, locker rooms, laboratories, hallways.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. All drawings associated with the entire project, including general provisions of the Contract, including The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Conditions specification sections shall apply to the Division 21, 22, and 23 specifications and drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing and becoming familiar with the aforementioned and all other Contract Documents associated with the project.

B. Related Sections: Refer to all sections in Division 21, 22, and 23. Refer to Division 26 specification sections and Division 26 drawings.

C. Where contradictions occur between this section and Division 1, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

D. Contractor shall be defined as any and all entities involved with the construction of the project.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Divisions 21, 22, and 23. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in Division 1.

1.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic, showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work and its interface with all other work. Such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Drawings shall not be scaled for the purpose of establishing material quantities.

B. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Whatever is called for in either is binding as though called for in both. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer and obtain written instructions before proceeding. Where any contradictions occur between the specifications and the drawings the more stringent requirement shall apply. The contractor shall include pricing for the more stringent and expensive requirements.

C. Drawings shall not be scaled for rough-in measurements or used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or have to be made from field measurement, Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings.

D. The exact location for some items in this specification may not be shown on the drawings. The location of such items may be established by the Engineer during the progress of the work.

E. The contract documents indicate required size and points of terminations of pipes, and suggest proper routes to conform to structure, avoid obstructions and preserve clearances. It is not intended that drawings indicate necessary offsets. The contractor shall make the installation in such a manner as to conform to the structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or costs to the Owner. All equipment shall be installed so access is maintained for serviceability.

F. Before any work is installed, determine that equipment will properly fit the space; that required piping grades can be maintained and that ductwork can be run as intended without interferences between systems, structural elements or work of other trades.

G. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

H. Coordinate installation in chases, slots and openings with all other building components to allow for proper mechanical installations.

I. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

K. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

L. Make allowance for expansion and contraction for all building components and piping systems that are subject to such.

M. The ceiling space shall not be “layered”. It is the contractor’s responsibility to offset the system as required to allow installation within the identified ceiling cavity. The contractor shall include labor and material in the base bid to accommodate such offsets.

N. In general, all “static” piping systems shall be routed as high as possible, i.e. fire protection systems. Keep all equipment in accessible areas such as corridors and coordinate with systems and equipment from other sections.

O. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material necessary but not limited to the starting/stopping of all mechanical equipment, opening/closing of all valves, draining/refilling all mechanical systems and operating/verifying the operation of all mechanical systems controls as required to accomplish all work necessary to meet construction document requirements. Contractor shall submit records of such activities to engineer and include in the O & M manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION:

A. Work out all installation conditions in advance of installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all work, in all areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor and material, including but not limited to all fittings, isolation valves, offsets, hangers, control devices, etc., necessary to overcome congested conditions at no increase in contact sum. **The Contractors base bid shall include any and all time and manpower necessary to develop such coordination efforts. Increases to contract sum or schedule shall not be considered for such effort.**

B. Provide proper documentation of equipment, product data and shop drawings to all entities involved in the project. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Fire Protection and Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide shop drawings to all other Division 21, 22, and 23 Contractors.
2. Automatic Temperature Controls, Building Management and Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractors shall be provided with equipment product data and shop drawings

from other Division 21, 22, 23 and 26 Contractors and shall furnish the same information involving control devices to the appropriate Division 21, 22, and 23 Contractor.

3. Furnish building equipment (elevator, food service, medical, technology, etc) information to Div 21, 22, and 23 contractors.

C. Coordination Drawings:

1. Contractor is responsible for preparing coordination drawings as specified here in. Coordination drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor for his utilization and are his responsibility to assure systems will be installed in a manner to allow all systems to function properly.
2. Submit drawings for all areas, pay special attention to those places where clearances are limited, where space problems exist, for places where several elements of work (or combinations of mechanical and other work) must be located with precision in order to fit into available space, where sequencing is of importance to the efficient flow of work and as specified, and required.
3. Coordination drawings are informational submittals. Submit coordination drawings to Engineer for information only to document proper coordination of all portions of work and that coordination issues have been identified and resolved prior to submitting to the Engineer and prior to commencing construction in each affected area. The review of the coordination drawings by the Engineer does not constitute a relief of responsibility of the Contractor or a change to the contract documents. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility in developing a fully coordinated and integrated ceiling cavity.
4. The Contractor shall take the lead in coordinating and drawing Division 26 and other Division 21, 22, and 23 components such as fire protection, plumbing, piping, sheet metal, etc. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall include medical gas, conduit, cable trays, pneumatic tube and any other system which may occupy the ceiling cavity.
5. Clearly indicate solutions to space problems. Identification of space problems without solutions is not acceptable. Only areas clearly identified will be reviewed.

D. Existing Conditions:

1. Carefully survey existing conditions prior to bidding work.
2. Provide proper coordination of mechanical work with existing conditions.
3. Report any issues or conflicts immediately to Engineer before commencing with work and prior to purchasing equipment and materials.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS:

A. General:

1. Coordinate all work to conform to the progress of the work of other trades.
2. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit. No extras will be allowed for corrections of ill-timed work, when such corrections are required for proper installation of other work.

B. Coordinate ceiling cavity space carefully with all trades. In the event of conflict, install mechanical and electrical systems within the cavity space allocation in the following order of priority:

1. Equipment and required clearances
2. Plumbing waste, cooling coil drain piping and roof drain mains and leaders.
3. Ductwork mains
4. Plumbing vent piping
5. Low pressure ductwork and air devices.

6. Electrical and communication conduits, raceways and cabletray.
7. Domestic hot and cold water
8. Hydronic piping
9. Fire sprinkler mains, branch piping and drops (locate as tight to structure as possible).
10. DDC control wiring and other low voltage systems.
11. Fire alarm systems.

C. Chases, Inserts and Openings:

1. Provide measurements, drawings and layouts so that openings, inserts and chases in new construction can be built in as construction progresses.
2. Check sizes and locations of openings provided. Including the access panels for equipment in hard lid ceilings and wall cavities.
3. Any cutting and patching made necessary by failure to provide measurements, drawings and layouts at the proper time shall be done at no additional cost in contract sum.

D. Support Dimensions: Provide dimensions and drawings so that concrete bases and other equipment supports to be provided under other sections of the specifications can be built at the proper time.

E. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. Refer to Division 1 and Division 23.

G. Modifications required as result of failure to resolve interferences, provide correct coordination drawings or call attentions to changes required in other work as result of modifications shall be paid for by responsible Contractor/Subcontractor.

H. Coordination with Electrical Work: Refer to Division 1 and 26.

1.6 DESIGN WORK REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR:

A. The construction of this project requires the Contractor to include the detailing and design of several systems and/or subsystems. All such design work associated with the development of coordination drawings shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall take the full responsibility to develop and complete routing strategies which will allow fully coordinated system to be installed in a fully functional manner. The Engineers contract drawings shall be for system design intent and general configurations.

C. Systems or subsystems which require design responsibility by the contractor include but are not limited to:

1. Final coordinated distribution of duct, hydronic, plumbing and other systems within the ceiling cavity.
2. Any system not fully detailed
3. Fire protection systems
4. Equipment supports, hangers, anchors and seismic systems not fully detailed nor specified in these documents, or catalogued by the manufacturer.
5. Temperature controls systems
6. Refrigeration systems
7. Seismic restraint systems

D. Design Limitations:

1. The Contractor shall not modify the Engineers design intent in any way.
2. The Contractor shall not change any pipe size or equipment size without prior written approval from the Engineer.
3. The Contractor shall conform to the SMACNA Duct Construction Standards when modifying the ductwork layout to avoid collisions.
4. **Back to back 90° fittings on duct system shall not be installed under any circumstance.**
5. **Bull nosed tees on piping systems shall not be installed under any circumstance.**
6. **Internal tie rods shall not be used. Brace duct externally.**

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. The Contractor shall be required to attend a mandatory pre-bid walk-thru and shall make themselves familiar with the existing conditions. No additional costs to the Owner shall be accepted for additional work for existing conditions.

B. Field verify all conditions prior to submitting bids.

C. Report any damaged equipment or systems to the Owner prior to any work.

D. Protect all mechanical and electrical work against theft, injury or damage from all causes until it has been tested and accepted.

E. Be responsible for all damage to the property of the Owner or to the work of other contractors during the construction and guarantee period. Repair or replace any part of the work which may show defect during one year from the final acceptance of all work, provided such defect is, in the opinion of the Architect, due to imperfect material or workmanship and not due to the Owner's carelessness or improper use.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate and co-operate with Owner at all times for all new to existing connections, system shutdowns and start-ups, flushing and filling both new and existing systems.

G. Provide temporary ductwork and piping services, where required, to maintain existing areas operable.

H. Coordinate all services shut-down with the Owner; provide temporary services. Coordinate any required disruptions with Owner, one week in advance.

I. Minimize disruptions to operation of mechanical systems in occupied areas.

1.8 SAFETY:

A. Refer to Division 1.

1.9 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Refer to Division 1 and conform with the Owners requirements.

1.10 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. Execute and inspect all work in accordance with all Underwriters, local and state codes, rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected as a minimum, but if the plans and/or specifications call for requirements that exceed these rules and regulations, the greater requirement shall be followed. Follow recommendations of NFPA, SMACNA, EPA, OSHA and ASHRAE.

C. Comply with the local and state codes adopted by the Authorities Having Jurisdictions at the time of permit application, including referenced standards, amendments and policies. **The following are the codes in effect**

1. International Building Code - Current adopted version
2. International Fire Code – Current adopted version
3. International Plumbing Code – Current adopted version
4. International Mechanical Code – Current adopted version
5. International Fuel Gas Code– Current adopted version
6. International Energy Conservation Code – Current adopted version
7. International Existing Building Code – Current adopted version
8. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code – Current adopted version
9. NFPA 70 National Electric Code – Current adopted version

D. Comply with standards in effect at the date of these Contract Documents, except where a standard or specific date or edition is indicated.

E. The handling, removal and disposal of regulated refrigerants and other materials shall be in accordance with U.S. EPA, state and local regulations.

F. The handling, removal and disposal of lead based paint and other lead containing materials shall comply with EPA, OSHA, and any other Federal, State, or local regulations.

G. After entering into contract, Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without additional expense to the Owner.

1.11 REQUIREMENTS OF LOCAL UTILITY COMPANIES:

A. Comply with rules and regulations of local utility companies. Include in bid the cost of all valves, valve boxes, meter boxes, meters and such accessory equipment which will be required but not provided by Local Utility Company for the project.

B. Utility Connections:

1. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
2. The contract documents indicate the available information on existing utilities and services and on new services (if any) to be provided to the project by utility companies and agencies. Notify Engineer immediately if discrepancies are found.
3. Coordinate mechanical utility interruptions one week in advance with the Owner and the Utility Company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.

1.12 PERMITS AND FEES:

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. The Contractor shall pay all tap, development, meter, etc., fees required for connection to municipal and public utility facilities, unless directed otherwise by the General Contractor/Owner – IN WRITING.

C. Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all inspections, licenses and certificates required in connection with the work.

1.13 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

A. Light, Heat, Power, Etc.: Responsibility for providing temporary electricity, heat and other facilities shall be as specified in Division 1.

B. Use of Permanent Building Equipment for Temporary Heating or Cooling: Permanent building equipment shall not be used without written permission from the Owner. If this equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling, it shall be adequately maintained per manufacturer's instructions and protected with filters, strainers, controls, reliefs, etc. Steam and hydronic systems shall be flushed and chemically treated. Ductwork and air moving equipment shall be cleaned to an “AS New” condition. All filters required for the construction period shall be equivalent to the filters required for the final installation. All filters shall be replaced at the time of substantial completion. The guarantee period of all equipment used shall not start until the equipment is turned over to the Owner for his use. A written record of maintenance, operation and servicing shall be turned over to the owner prior to final acceptance.

1.14 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and Division 1.

B. The burden of proof that proposed equipment is equal in size, capacity, performance, and other pertinent criteria for this specific installation, or superior to that specified is up to the Contractor. If substitutions are not granted, the specified materials and equipment must be installed. Where substituted equipment is allowed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all related trades of the accepted substitution and to assume full responsibility for all costs caused as a result of the substitution.

C. Materials and equipment of equivalent quality shall be submitted for substitution prior to bidding. This may be done by submitting to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) working days prior to the bid date requesting prior review. This submittal shall include all data necessary for complete evaluation of the product.

1. Substitutions shall be allowed only upon the written approval of the Architect/Engineer NO EXCEPTIONS.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, replacement and remedy of any system or equipment which has been installed which does not meet the specifications and scheduled performance or which does not have prior approval.

D. Bidders opting to bid or propose comparable products (either a product by a listed acceptable manufacturer in the respective specification section or a substitution request) are responsible for:

1. Confirming the equipment they are bidding will fit in the space available, incorporating equipment’s clearance requirements.
2. Coordination of any variance from basis-of-design in weight, electrical requirements, other utility requirements, etc. with other trades.
3. Inclusion in the bid of any applicable costs for changes in prime bidder’s and their sub bidders’ work required to accommodate the utilization of the comparable product.

4. The contractor shall bear any and all responsibility including any changes to mechanical, plumbing, electrical, structural or architectural design. These changes shall be clearly identified and presented to the Design Team.

1.15 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Division 1.
2. Contractor shall provide a submittal schedule appropriate for the size and schedule of the project. Limit the number of large submittals being reviewed at one time and coordinate timing of sections that are dependent on each other.
3. The Contractor shall identify any "long lead time" items which may impact the overall project schedule. If these submittal requirements affect the schedule, the Contractor shall identify the impacts and confer with the Engineer within two weeks of entering into the contract.
4. The front of each submittal package shall be identified with the specification section number, job name, Owner's project number, date, Prime Contractor and Sub-Contractor's names, addresses, and contact information, etc. Each Specification Section shall be submitted individually and submittal shall be tabbed for the equipment/materials/etc. within the section. Submittals that are not complete with the required information will not be reviewed and will be sent back to be corrected.
5. Submittals shall be provided electronically. All electronic submittals need to be complete with all design information and stamped for conformity by the contractor. Submittals will be reviewed, marked appropriately and returned by the same means received.
6. An index shall be provided which includes:

    a. Product
    b. Plan Code (if applicable)
    c. Specification Section
    d. Manufacturer and Model Number

7. Submittal schedule shall be provided for review within four (4) working weeks from award of contract to successful bidder or as required by Division 1.

B. Basis of Design: The manufacturer's material or equipment listed in the schedule or identified by name on the drawings are the basis of design and provided for the establishment of size, capacity, grade and quality. If the contractor proposes alternates or substitutions in lieu of the scheduled names, the cost of any changes in construction required by their use shall be borne by Contractor.

C. All equipment shall conform to the State and/or local Energy Conservation Standards.

D. Contractor Review: Submittal of shop drawings, product data and samples will be accepted only when submitted by and stamped by the General Contractor. Each submittal shall be reviewed by the contractor for general conformance with contract requirements and stamped by the respective contractor prior to submittal to the Architect/Engineer. Any submittal not stamped or complete will be sent back. Data submitted from Subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Engineer will not be processed unless prior written approval is obtained by the Contractor.

E. Submittal Review Process: Before starting work, prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer shop drawings and descriptive equipment data required for the project. Continue to submit in the stated format after each Architect/Engineer's action until a "No Exception Taken" or "Make Correction Noted" action is received. When a "Make Corrections Noted" is received, make the

required corrections for inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual (O&M). Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" shall not be resubmitted during the submittal process. Unless each item is identified with specification section and sufficient data to identify its compliance with the specifications and drawings, the item will be returned "Revise and Resubmit". Where an entire submittal package is returned for action by the Contractor, the Engineer may summarize comments in letter format and return the entire set. Submittals shall be prepared per the MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST, at the end of this section; supplemental requirements are listed in each Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections.

F. The Design Professional’s review and appropriate action on all submittals and shop drawings is only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information expressed in the contract documents. This review shall not include:

1. Accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes
2. Construction means or methods
3. Coordination of the work with other trades
4. Construction safety precautions

G. The Design Professional’s review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Design Professional’s judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Design Professional has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component.

H. The Design Professional shall not be responsible for any deviations from the contract documents not brought specifically to the attention of the Design Professional in writing by the Contractor. This shall clearly identify the design and the specific element which vary from the Design. The Contractor shall be responsible for all remedy for lack of strict conformance associated with this criteria.

I. The Design Professional shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.

J. If more than two submittals (either for product data, shop drawings, record drawings, or test and balance reports) are made by the Contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.

K. The contractor shall cloud all changes made on submittals that are marked “Revise and Resubmit.”

L. Required Submittals: Provide submittals for each item of equipment specified or scheduled in the contract documents. See table at the end of this section.

1.16 SPECIFIC CATEGORY SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Product Listing:

1. Prepare listing of major mechanical equipment and materials for the project, within (2) two weeks of signing the Contract Documents and transmit to the Architect. A sample schedule is included at the end of this section to complete this requirement.

a. Provide all information requested.
b. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in Division 1, "PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTION."

2. Unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment shall be of domestic (USA) manufacture and shall be of the best quality used for the purpose in commercial practice.
3. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (plumbing fixtures, pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units and similar items used in work, except as otherwise indicated.

    a. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

B. Schedule of Values

1. Provide preliminary schedule of values with product data submittal, within three (3) weeks from award of contract to successful bidder. Provide according to the following descriptions:

    a. Site Utilities
    b. Plumbing

        1) Underground rough-in
        2) Aboveground rough-in
        3) Fixtures
        4) Insulation
        5) Aboveground finish
        6) Fixture set
        7) Insulation

    c. Fire Protection
    d. HVAC

        1) Equipment
        2) Sheet Metal
        3) Piping
        4) Insulation
        5) Test and Balancing
        6) Specialty Systems
        7) Temperature Controls

    e. Demolition
    f. Miscellaneous

2. Provide a final Schedule of Values at close-out of project including updated values based on actual installation.

C. Product Data:

1. Where pre-printed data covers more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy with black pen to indicate which of the variations is to be provided.
2. Delete or mark-out portions of pre-printed data which are not applicable.
3. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.
4. For each product, include the following:

a. Sizes.
b. Weights.
c. Speeds.
d. Capacities.
e. Piping and electrical connection sizes and locations.
f. Statements of compliance with the required standards and regulations.
g. Performance data.
h. Manufacturer's specifications.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings are defined as mechanical system layout drawings prepared specifically for this project, or fabrication and assembly type drawings of system components to show more detail than typical pre-printed materials.
2. Prepare Mechanical Shop Drawings, except diagrams, to accurate scale, min 1/8”-1'-0", unless otherwise noted.

a. Show clearance dimensions at critical locations.
b. Show dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance.
c. Show interfaces with other work, including structural support.

E. Coordination Drawings: See separate paragraph of this specification section.

F. Test Reports:

1. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the accredited firm or testing agency performing the test.
2. Prepare test reports in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the test procedure (if any) as indicated.
3. Submit test reports as required for O & M manuals.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: See separate paragraph of this specification section.

H. Software Licenses: Provide documentation of ownership under the owner’s corporate name (coordinate with owner’s representative for exact ownership wording) for Software Licenses provided as part of the work. Include information for updates, subscription requirements if applicable, backup, support, login, passwords, date when purchased, expiration date if applicable, version, etc. Include in the O & M Manual after review and "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.

I. Record Drawings: See separate paragraph of this specification section.

1.17 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections on Transportation and Handling and Storage and Protection.

B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage or contamination during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Check delivered equipment against contract documents and submittals.

D. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage, dirt, dust, freezing, heat and moisture.

E. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

F. Provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.

G. Protect stored ductwork, pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

H. Protect flanges, fittings and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or be packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

I. Protect sheet metal ductwork and fittings. Elevate and store above grade and cover ends with waterproof wrapping.

1.18 DEMOLITION:

A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. During the demolition phase of this contract it is the responsibility of this Contractor to carefully remove existing equipment, piping or ductwork and related items either as shown on the demolition drawings as being removed, or as required for the work. These items shall be tagged, protected from damage and stored as directed by the Owner. A list of all items stored shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer. At the completion of the remodeling work or when directed by the Architect, all stored items not reused or wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the premises.

C. The location of existing equipment, pipes, ductwork, etc., shown on the drawings has been taken from existing drawings and is, therefore, only as accurate as that information. All existing conditions shall be verified from field measurements with necessary adjustment being made to the drawing information.

D. Hazardous Material: If suspected hazardous material, in any form, is discovered by this Contractor in the process of his work, he shall report such occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Owner will determine the action to be taken for the hazardous material removal, which is not a part of the work to be done under this Division.

1.19 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components and equipment. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

B. Refer to Division 1.

C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.

E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective or non-conforming installations.

F. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work;
2. Remove and replace defective work;
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing;
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures;
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect /Engineer observation of concealed work.

G. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new work.

H. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

I. Provide and maintain an approved type of temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas. Temporary partitions must not impede access to building egress.

J. Locate identify, and protect mechanical and electrical services passing through remodeling or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational. When services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover. Cover openings in ductwork to remain. Protect equipment and systems to remain.

1.20 ROUGH-IN:

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's requirements for actual provided equipment for rough-in requirements.

C. Work through all coordination before rough-in begins.

1.21 ACCESSIBILITY:

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Furnish hinged steel access doors with concealed latch, whether shown on drawings or not, in all walls and ceilings for access to all concealed valves, shock absorbers, air vents, motors, fans, balancing cocks, and other operating devices requiring adjustment or servicing. Refer to Division 8 for access door specification and Division 23 for duct access door requirements.

D. The minimum size of any access door shall not be less than the size of the equipment to be removed or 12 inches x 12 inches if used for service only.

E. Furnish doors to trades performing work in which they are to be built, in ample time for building-in as the work progresses. Whenever possible, group valves, cocks, etc., to permit use of minimum number of access doors within a given room or space.

F. Factory manufactured doors shall be of a type compatible with the finish in which they are to be installed. In lieu of these doors, approved shop fabricated access doors with DuroDyne hinges may be used.

G. Access doors in fire-rated walls and ceilings shall have equivalent U.L. label and fire rating.

H. Final installed conditions shall accommodate accessibility and replacement of system components that regularly require service and replacement. This includes control devices, sensors, motors, etc.. Such devices shall not be permanently obstructed by building systems such as piping, ductwork, insulation, drywall, etc.

1.22 BELTS, SHEAVES, IMPELLERS:

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with the Test and Balance Contractor and supply correctly-sized drive belts, sheaves, and trimmed impellers.

1.23 NAMEPLATE DATA:

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate, refer to the section on Mechanical Identification, on each item of mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Coordinate with Owner for specific requirements.

1.24 LUBRICATION OF EQUIPMENT:

A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Contractor shall properly lubricate all mechanical pieces of equipment which he provided before turning the building over to the Owner. He shall attach a linen tag or heavy duty shipping tag on the piece of equipment showing the date of lubrication and the type and brand of lubricant used.

C. Furnish the Engineer with a typewritten list included in the O&M manuals of each item lubricated and type of lubricant used, no later than two (2) weeks before completion of the project, or at time of acceptance by the Owner of a portion of the building and the mechanical systems involved.

1.25 CLEANING:

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. **Refer to Division 23, "TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING" for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers, and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.**

1.26 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. Refer to Division 1. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Keep a complete set of record document prints in custody during entire period of construction at the construction site. Documents shall be updated on a weekly basis.

C. Mark Drawing Prints to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers and other control devices, filters, boxes, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices. Changes to be noted on the drawings shall include final location of any piping or ductwork relocated more than 1foot-0inches from where shown on the drawings.

D. Mark shop drawings to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

E. Mark equipment and fixture schedules on drawings to indicate manufacturer and model numbers of installed equipment and fixtures.

F. Reference to change order numbers, RFIs, etc., are not acceptable as-builts.

G. Revisions to the Contract Documents shall be legible and shall be prepared using the following color scheme:

1. Red shall indicate new items, deviations and routing.
2. Green shall indicate items removed or deleted.
3. Blue shall be used for relevant notes and descriptions.

H. At the completion of the project, obtain from the Architect a complete set of the Mechanical Contract Documents in a read-only electronic format (.pdf unless otherwise noted). This set will include all revisions officially documented through the Architect/Engineer. Using the above color scheme, transfer any undocumented revisions from the construction site record drawings to this complete set. Submit completed documents to the Architect/Engineer. This contract will not be considered completed until these record documents have been received and reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

I. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up .pdf format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.

1.27 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. No later than **four (4)** weeks prior to the completion of the project provide one complete set of Operating and Maintenance Manuals, or as specified in Sections of Division 1 (whichever is more stringent).

C. The testing and balancing report shall be submitted and received by the Engineer at least fifteen calendar days prior to the contractor's request for final observation time frame requirements. Include in the O & M Manual after review with "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.

D. In addition to the information required **by Division 1** for Maintenance Data, include the following information:

1. The job name and address and contractor's name and address shall be identified at the front of the electronic submittal.
2. Description of mechanical equipment, function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
3. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions. Provide any test reports and start-up documents.
4. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
5. Servicing instructions, lubrication charts and schedules, including Contractor lubrication reports.
6. Manufacturer's service manuals for all mechanical equipment provided under this contract.
7. Include the valve tag list.
8. Name, Address and Telephone numbers of the Sub-contractors and local company and party to be contacted for 24-hour service and maintenance for each item of equipment.
9. Starting, stopping, lubrication, equipment identification numbers and adjustment clearly indicated for each piece of equipment.
10. Complete recommended spare parts list.
11. Mechanical System and Equipment Warranties.
12. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the manuals.
13. Provide manuals with dividers for major sections and special equipment. Mark the individual equipment when more than one model or make is listed on a page. Provide detailed table of contents.
14. Final schedule of values with all mechanical change order costs included and identified.
15. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up PDF format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.

E. This contract will not be considered completed nor will final payment be made until all specified material, including test reports, and final Schedule of Values with all Electrical and Information Technology change order costs included and identified is provided and the manual is reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

1.28 PROJECT CLOSEOUT LIST:

A. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, complete the requirements listed below.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the following Mechanical Submittal Checklist either by performing and/or coordinating such items prior to applying for certification of substantial completion. Refer to individual specification sections for additional requirements. (Checklist is located at the end of this section.)

1.29 WARRANTIES:

A. Refer to the Division 1 for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements. In any case the entire mechanical system shall be warranted no less than one year from the time of acceptance by the Owner.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 21, 22, and 23, into **a the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.**

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date or beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.30 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

A. The contractor shall maintain and have available at the jobsite current information on the following at all times:

1. Up to date record drawings.
2. Submittals
3. Site observation reports with current status of all action items.
4. Test results; including recorded values, procedures, and other findings.
5. Outage information.

1.31 EQUIPMENT HOUSEKEEPING PADS:

A. Provide 3-1/2" concrete housekeeping pad for all floor mounted equipment including, but not limited to: air compressors, air handling units, boilers, chillers, condensing units, cooling towers, deaerators, fans, furnaces, medical gas equipment, processed water systems pumps, storage tanks, water heaters, and water treatment systems. Fabricate pads as follows:

1. Coordinate size of equipment bases with actual unit sizes provided. Fabricate base 4" larger in both directions than the overall dimensions of the supported unit.
2. Form concrete pads with framing lumber with form release compounds. Chamfer top edge and corners of pad.
3. Place concrete and allow to cure before installation of units. Use Portland cement that conforms to ASTM C 150, 4000-psi compressive strength, and normal weight aggregate.
4. Anchor housekeeping pads to slab using #3 rebar bent in “L” or “Z” shape 12 inch on center on each side of slab.

1.32 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST:

Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Super-Vision At Site	Training Req’d At Site	Extra Material
		Shop Drawings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test[3]	Report[3]			
230500	Preliminary Schedule Of Values					X			
230500	Final Schedule Of Values			X		X			
230500	Equipment Warranties			X					
230500	O&M Manuals		X	X		X			X
230500	Coordination Drawings	X							
230500	Record Drawings	X	X	X					
230507	Motors, Drives, Motor Controllers	X	X	X					
230509	Mechanical Fire Stopping	X	X	X				X	
230510	Basic Piping Materials And Methods		X	X	X	X			

Spec Section	Item	Requirements							
		Submittals			Supplemental		Factory Rep Super-Vision At Site	Training Req'd At Site	Extra Material
		Shop Drawings	Product Data	Include In O & M	Test[3]	Report[3]			
230518	Piping Specialties		X	X					
230519	Meters and Gauges		X	X		X[2]			X
230523	Valves		X	X					
230529	Hangers and Supports	X	X	X					
230548	Vibration Control	X	X	X	X	X			
230548	Vibration and Seismic Control	X	X	X	X	X			
230553	Mechanical Identification		X	X					X
230593	Testing ,Adjusting and Balancing	X		X	X	X			
230700	Mechanical Insulation		X	X					
230800	Mechanical Commissioning			X		X			
230900	Instrumentation and Control for Mechanical	X	X	X		X	X	X	
230993	Sequence Of Operation			X					
232500	Water Treatment	X	X	X	X	X		X	X
232550	Glycol Systems		X	X	X	X		X	X
233113	Metal Ducts	X	X	X	X	X			
233300	Air Duct Accessories		X	X		X			X
233400	HVAC Fans		X	X				X	X
236420	Screw Water Chillers		X	X			X	X	

Notes: [1] For Starters and Variable Frequency Drives
[2] Requires Review & Approval of calibrated balance valves from T & B Contractor
[3] See Specific Specification Section for Test & Certification Requirements

1.33 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULES:

A. Mechanical Equipment:

1. Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules on the drawings.
2. All equipment motors and control shall be furnished, set in place, and wired in accordance with the schedule coordinated by the contractor and submitted prior to bid. The exact furnishing and installation of the equipment is left to the Contractors involved and manufacturers installation instructions. Contractor should note that the intent of this schedule is to have the Contractor responsible for coordinating all wiring as outlined, whether or not specifically called for by the Division 23 or Division 26 drawings and specifications. Comply with the applicable requirements of Division 26 for all electrical work which is not otherwise specified. No extras will be allowed for contractor's failure to provide for these required items. Contractor shall refer to the Division 26 and Division 23 specifications and plans for all power and control wiring and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to bidding.

ITEM SUBMITTAL TO BE FILLED OUT BY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO BID	FURNISHED BY	SET BY	CONTROL WIRING (non-load voltage)
1. Mechanical Equipment Motors			
2. Special Equipment (i.e., elevators, etc.) a. Motors b. Magnetic Motor Starters c. Disconnect Switches d. Thermal OL Switches e. Manual Operating Switches			
3. Motor Starters, combination motor starter/disconnect and Variable Frequency Drives a. Automatically controlled, with or without HOA switches. b. Manually controlled. c. Starters integral with motor control center including control relays and transformers. d. Combination Starter/Disconnects			
4. Pushbutton stations, pilot lights			
5. Disconnect switches, thermal overload switches, manual operating switches.			
6. Multi-speed switches			
7. Control relays, transformers.			
8. Non-load voltage control items.			
9. Electric thermostats, remote bulb thermostats, motor valves, float controls, etc., which are an integral part of mechanical equipment or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.			
10. Motor valves, damper motor, solenoid valves, EP and PE switches, VAV box controls, actuators, etc.			
11. Control circuit outlets			
a. Load voltage control items such as line voltage thermostats not connected to control panel systems.			
b. Non-load voltage control items.			
c. Electric thermostats, remote bulb thermostats, motor valves, float controls, etc., which are an integral part of mechanical equipment or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.			
d. Motor valves, damper motor, solenoid valves, EP and PE switches, VAV box controls, actuators, etc.			
e. Control circuit outlets			

ITEM SUBMITTAL TO BE FILLED OUT BY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO BID	FURNISHED BY	SET BY	CONTROL WIRING (non-load voltage)
12. Electric thermostats, remote bulb thermostats, motor valves, float controls, etc., which are an integral part of mechanical equipment or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.			
13. Fire protection controls (Including flow switches)			
14. Duct smoke detectors, including relays for fan shutdown.			
15. Temperature Control Panel			
16. Interlocks			

G = General, Division 13 or 14
M = Mechanical, Division 23
E = Electrical, Division 26
V = Vendor or Factory – Installed wiring

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230507

MOTOR, DRIVES, MOTOR CONTROLLERS AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are either separate components or are an integral part of all mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to starters, variable frequency drives and disconnect switches.

B. It is the intent of this specification that one "General" Contractor enters an agreement with the Owner. The use and coordination of subcontractors is at the option of the General Contractor. All mechanical equipment, motors and controls shall be furnished, set in place, and wired. The schedule contained in Division 1 / 26 is provided as a guide only. The exact furnishing and installation of the equipment is left to the Contractors involved. Contractor should note that the intent of the schedule is to have the Division 23 and 26 Contractors responsible for coordinating all control wiring as outlined, whether or not specifically called for by the mechanical or electrical drawings and specifications. Comply with the applicable requirements of Division 26 for all electrical work which is not otherwise specified. No extras will be allowed for Contractor's failure to provide for these required items. The Contractor shall refer to the Division 26 and Division 23 specifications and plans for all power and control wiring and shall advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to bidding.

C. Starters and disconnecting means are required for all mechanical equipment provided under Divisions 22 and 23. Equipment with built in starters and disconnects shall be sized an provided with the equipment. For equipment that required external starters and disconnecting means these shall be sized and provided with the equipment. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.

D. Wiring of field-mounted switches and similar mechanical-electrical devices provided for mechanical systems, to equipment control panels.

E. Refer to electrical drawings and specifications for specific electrical requirements pertaining to mechanical equipment scheduled on the Electrical Drawings. In case of conflict, Electrical Drawings shall take precedence. Do not purchase motors or electrical equipment until power characteristics available at building site location have been confirmed by Contractor. Provide equipment that meets all of the electrical requirements including but not limited to:

1. Voltage and number of phases
2. Circuit Ampacity,
3. Maximum Overcurrent protection
4. Short Circuit Current Rating.
5. Wire size listed. Provide lugs with the ability to terminate the provided wire size at each piece of equipment.

As a minimum provide nameplate with the above information for each piece of equipment.

F. SCCR at incoming terminals and throughout the equipment shall be rated for the available fault current at the equipment as indicated and/or required. In addition to meeting NEC requirements, including 450.52 and 450.53, provide one of the following two options based on the equipment configuration:

1. Provide individual fused disconnects rated for the available short circuit current at the disconnect with current limiting fuses supplying mechanical equipment and packaged

equipment (for example; a single piece of equipment or starter, a packaged piece of equipment such as a rooftop unit, etc.). See Division 26 requirements for disconnects, fuses, available short circuit values, etc. SCCR of the equipment can be rated for the let thru of the fuse WHEN the equipment does not have a main or other circuit breaker that provides additional levels of branch circuit/short circuit protection AND if acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Provide fully rated devices with the appropriate interrupting rating above the available fault current levels for circuits feeding equipment that contain an overcurrent device such as a main or other circuit breakers that provide additional levels of branch circuit or short circuit protection (for example: circuit breakers provided for multiple motors, VFD's, etc. The nameplate on this type of equipment shall indicate an SCCR above the available fault level at the equipment.
3. Equipment protection schemes shall be submitted with equipment cutsheets/shop drawings.

G. Refer to Table in Division **23 and 26** for Mechanical/Electrical coordination.

H. See other sections of Division 23 for vibration and seismic control requirements.

I. Starters and disconnecting means are required for all mechanical equipment provided under Divisions 22 and 23. Equipment with built in starters and disconnects shall be sized and provided by unit manufacturer with the equipment. For equipment that requires external starters and disconnecting means these shall be sized and provided with the equipment. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of motors, motor starters and drives of types, ratings and characteristics required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Single Manufacturer: //Provide all motors, starters and VFDs for the project by a single manufacturer except when part of factory packaged equipment.

C. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing motors, motor starters, capacitors and drives similar to that required for this project.

D. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to wiring methods, construction and installation of motors, motor starters, capacitors and drives.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 70E, "Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces".

F. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors", and UL 508, "Electrical Industrial Control Equipment" pertaining to installation of motor starters.

G. UL Compliance: Provide equipment and components which are UL-listed and labeled.

H. ETL Compliance: Provide equipment and components which are ETL-listed and labeled.

I. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE including Std 241, "Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings" pertaining to motor starters and Std 519.

J. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA including Standard ICS 2, "Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies", and Pub No. 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)", pertaining to motor controllers/starters and enclosures.

K. In addition comply with the following standards:

1. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators.
2. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
3. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
4. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.

L. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).

M. Coordination with Electrical Work: Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of mechanical work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 26 sections. Comply with applicable requirements of Division 26 sections for electrical work of this section which are not otherwise specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit in accordance with Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for Mechanical”.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensional drawings of VFD’s and starters showing accurately scaled equipment layouts. Drawings shall include, as a minimum: physical dimensions of each unit; general arrangements with incoming and outgoing conduit locations, schematic; connection diagram sufficient to install system, and enclosure details.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit schematic power and control wiring diagrams, prepared for this project, of complete VFD and starter assemblies. General wiring diagrams with various non-applicable options shown are not acceptable. Clearly differentiate between factory and field wiring.

D. Listing, Motors of Mechanical Work: Concurrently, with submittal of mechanical products listing, submit separate listing showing rating, power characteristics, efficiencies, power factors, application and general location of every motor to be provided with mechanical work. Submit updated information promptly when and if initial data is revised.

1. Include in listing of motors, notations of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with equipment containing motor or separately from equipment.

E. Electrical coordination listing. Provide the following information for each field wired electrical power connection. Information shall use nameplate data and nomenclature of actual installed nameplates. Information should list as a minimum:

1. Field connection details such as maximum/minimum wire size lugs can accommodate. Include number of lugs per phase.
2. Number and location of field connections.
3. Field interconnection wiring.
4. Nameplate Information, as a minimum include:

a. Operating voltage and phase.
b. Maximum fuse size (MFS) or maximum overcurrent protection size (MOP)(as applies).

c. Minimum circuit ampacity (MCA).
d. Full load amperes (FLA).
e. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR).

5. Locked rotor current (LRA) and duration for high inertia equipment.
6. Manufacturers recommended overload setting (if applicable).

F. The contractor shall fully coordinate these items with all subcontractors prior to submittal.

G. Equipment provided shall match electrical equipment and protection/distribution sizes and be rated for available short circuit currents as shown on the drawings.

1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE:

A. All variable frequency drives, starters, etc. shall be protected from dirt, debris, and moisture at all times. Variable frequency drives shall be wrapped air and water tight with dust-tight and moisture proof material until factory start-up of variable frequency drives is initiated.

1. Exception: Drives may be opened only during wiring terminations by temperature control contractor and/or electrical contractors.

B. All motors not designed for exposure to water or moisture shall be protected at all times.

1.5 WARRANTIES:

A. All variable frequency drives shall have an extended warranty of three (3) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers for each type of product:

1. Motors

a. Baldor
b. Reliance
c. General Electric
d. U.S. Motors
e. WEG

2. Starters

a. Cutler Hammer
b. Allen-Bradley
c. Sprecher & Schuh
d. Square D
e. Eaton
f. Siemens
g. GE
h. Greenheck
i. Schneider Electric

3. Variable Frequency Drives

a. ABB
b. Toshiba
c. Graham
d. Danfoss
e. Mitsubishi

2.2 MOTORS:

A. The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in the individual equipment specifications.

1. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads with a time limit acceptable to the motor manufacturer. Motors shall be capable of starting the driven equipment while operating at 90 percent rated terminal voltage.
2. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.
3. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 degrees C environment with maximum 80 degrees C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class B Insulation). Provide Class F insulation for variable frequency drive motors.
4. Starting capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly timed spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.
5. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors, 1.35 for single phase motors, and 1.0 for inverter duty motors.
6. Motor construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque. Design "E" shall not be used.

a. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 54; Use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.
b. Bearings:

1) Ball bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.
2) Re-greasable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.
3) Bearings shall be rated for minimum L-10 life of 100,000 hours.
4) Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.
5) For fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.

c. Enclosure Type:

1) Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
2) Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.
3) Weather protected Type I for housed outdoor use, TEPC II where not housed.

d. Overload protection: Built-in thermal overload protection for all single phase motors and, where indicated, internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
e. Noise rating: "Quiet".
f. Efficiency: All motors shall be NEMA premium efficiency motors, in accordance with Table 12-11 and Table 12-12 of NEMA MG 1-2011 and the US-DOE Premium Efficiency Motor Selection and Application Guide.

g. Nameplate: indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

7. Phases and Current Characteristics: Unless indicated otherwise, provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for 3/4 hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for 1/2 hp and smaller, except 1/6 hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Tri-voltage motors are not acceptable. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at building site have been confirmed by contractor.
8. The Contractor shall be responsible for all additional electrical and other costs involved to accommodate any motors which differ from the scheduled horsepower sizes or correct any motor which does not meet the listed efficiency as called for in mechanical or electrical plans and specifications.
9. Motors shall be of the same manufacturer, except those that are an integral part of a factory assembled packaged unit. These motors shall likewise meet the conditions of the specification in this section except motors which are part of a motor/compressor assembly are exempted from this requirement.
10. All motors 75 HP and larger shall be factory test certified for power factor, efficiency, and shall have a three year warranty. Factory certification of motor tests shall be provided to the Owner.
11. All equipment specified to operate with variable frequency drives shall be provided with inverter-duty motors specifically designed for variable speed operation with high efficiency at part load conditions and constructed with Class F inverter grade insulation. Inverter duty motors shall meet requirements of NEMA MG-1 Part 31.
12. All motors which will be operated by a variable frequency drive shall be warranted against any damage or defects as a result of being used with a variable frequency drive.

2.3 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES AND WIRING:

A. Motor Starter Characteristics:

1. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor for motor control center starters provided by Division 26.
2. Enclosures: NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet locations shall be NEMA 3R with conduit hubs, or units in hazardous locations which shall have NEC proper class and division.
3. Type and size of starter shall be as recommended by motor manufacturer and the driven equipment manufacturer for applicable protection and start-up condition.

B. Manual Switches:

1. See Division 26 for electrical requirements, provide control devices as required for sequence of operation and/or equipment specifications.

C. Combination Magnetic Starters:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide magnetic starters including disconnects, fuses, overloads, contacts and coils for all 1-phase motors where interlock or automatic operation is indicated or required:

a. Provide equipment with Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) above available fault current.

b. Adjustable motor overload. Select range so that upper limit is no more than 150 percent of the connected motor full load amps.
c. Interlocks, auxiliary contacts, and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of Division-23 Controls sections.
d. H-O-A selector
e. Pilot lights for “power on” and “run” status.
f. Mount starter and all appurtenances in a NEMA enclosure suitable for the environment.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide NEMA style, sized and rated 75 degrees C combination magnetic starters including disconnects, overloads, fuses, contacts and coils for all 3-phase motors. In addition to the requirements listed above for 1-phase motors provide the following features:

a. Built-in 120 volt control circuit transformer, fused from line side, where service exceeds 120 volts.
b. Maintained contact H-O-A push buttons or selector switch, and pilot lights shall be located on the cover of the enclosure, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated. H-O-A shall be suitable to provide a monitor point to the Building Automation System where required.
c. Electronic motor overload protection including thermal modeling type thermal protection, Ground fault protection, individual monitoring of motor current in each phase, and a wide FLA adjustment with selectable trip.
d. Each starter shall be provided with a minimum of (4) four sets of auxiliary contacts, (2) two normally open & (2) two normally closed.
e. All 3-phase motors shall be protected against loss of phase wired into the starter utilizing a solid state 3 phase monitor that senses each phase and is capable of automatic restart of equipment when adverse condition clears.
f. All 3-phase motors shall be provided with Over and Under voltage protection. The ability for automatic re-start of equipment shall be provided. Settings shall be 110% for overvoltage and 80-90% for under voltage unless stated otherwise on the motor data sheets
g. All 3-phase motors shall be protected against Voltage and current unbalance. Settings shall be 10-15% of FLA for current unbalance alarm with 5-10 second delay and 20-25% of FLA for current unbalance trip with 2-5 second delay unless otherwise stated on the motor data sheets,
h. HOA switch

3. Where reduced voltage starting is required, the starting method shall be part winding or closed transition auto-transformer/solid state electronic starting. Motors shall be constructed accordingly. Other methods of reduced voltage starting shall not be used unless reviewed by the Engineer prior to bid.
4. All starters used for life safety systems shall have an additional control relay to by-pass all external safeties and internal safeties except for overload protection. Coordinate with temperature controls sequence of operation.
5. Ammeters, Voltmeters, and Frequency Meters: Where indicated. Panel type, 2 1/2 inch minimum size with 90 degree or 120 degree scale and plus or minus 2 percent accuracy. Current Sensors: Rated to suit application.

D. Motor connections:

1. PVC jacketed liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit with liquid tight connectors., except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

2.4 DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. See Division 26 for electrical requirements, coordinate disconnect switch selection, installation, and wiring for equipment being provided.

2.5 DRIVES:

A. V-Belt Drives:

1. Capacity of V-Belt Drives at rated RPM shall be not less than 150 percent of motor nameplate horsepower rating.
2. V-Belt Drive combinations shall be limited to A, B, C and fractional horsepower belts. 3V, 5V and 8V belts and sheaves shall not be used.
3. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15 HP; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15 HP. Select pulley so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
4. All fixed pitch sheaves, including single groove fan sheaves, shall be of the bushed type. Fixed bore sheaves will not be acceptable for adjustable pitch sheaves.
5. Belts: Oil-resistant, non-sparking, and non-static.
6. Unit manufacturer shall provide OSHA approved belt guard with tachometer holes.
7. For equipment serving hazardous or critical systems (i.e., fume hoods, bio-hazards, life safety, etc.), all fans shall be provided with 1.5 times the number of belts normally required to meet above requirements, with a minimum of 2 belts.

2.6 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES:

A. The drive package as specified herein and defined on the drive schedule shall be enclosed in a UL Type enclosure (enclosures with only NEMA ratings are not acceptable), completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer to ISO9001 standards.

B. The drive shall provide full rated output from a line of +10% to -15% of nominal voltage. The drive shall continue to operate without faulting from a line of +25% to -35% of nominal voltage.

1. Drives shall be capable of continuous full load operation under the following environmental operating conditions:

a. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104°F
b. Altitude 0 to 3,300 ft above sea level.
c. Humidity 5 to 95° non-condensing.

2. Drive sizes shall be adjusted as required to meet the project site elevation.

C. All drives shall utilize the same Advance Control Panel (keypad) user interface.

1. Plain English Text

a. The display shall be in complete English words for programming and fault diagnostics. (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable)
b. Safety interlock and run permissive status shall be displayed using predetermined application specific nomenclature, such as: Damper end switch, smoke alarm, vibration trip and overpressure.
c. Safety interlock, run permissive, and external fault status shall have the option of additional customized project specific terms, such as: AHU-1 End Switch, Office Smoke Alarm, CT-2 Vibration.

2. The control panel shall include at minimum the followings controls:

    a. Four navigation keys (Up, Down, Left, Right) and two soft keys to simplify operation and programming.
    b. Hand-Off-Auto selections and manual speed control without having to navigate to a parameter.
    c. Fault Reset and Help keys. The Help key shall include assistance for programming and troubleshooting.

3. Multiple Home View screens shall be capable of displaying up to 21 points of information. Customizable modules shall include bar charts, graphs, meters, and data lists. Displays shall provide real time graphical trending of output power, frequency, and current within selectable intervals of 15/30/60 minutes and 24 hours.
4. The control panel shall display the following items on a single screen; output frequency, output current, reference signal, drive name, time, and operating mode (Hand vs Auto, Run vs Stop). Bi-color (red/green) status LED shall be included. Drive (equipment) name shall be customizable.
5. There shall be a built in time clock in the control panel. The clock shall have a battery backup with 10 years minimum life span. Daylight savings time shall be selectable.
6. I/O Summary display with a single screen shall indicate and provide:

    a. The status/values of all analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and relay outputs. Drive that require access to internal or live components to measure these values, are not acceptable.
    b. The programmed function of all analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and relay outputs.
    c. The ability to force individual digital I/O high or low and individual analog I/O to desired value, for increased personal protection during drive commissioning and troubleshooting. Drives that require access to internal or live components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.

7. The drive shall automatically backup parameters to the control panel. In addition to the automatic backup, the drive shall allow two additional unique backup parameter sets to be stored. Backup files shall include a time and date stamp. In the event of a drive failure, the control panel of the original drive can be installed on the replacement drive, and parameters from that control panel can be downloaded into the replacement drive.
8. The control panel shall display local technical support contract information as part of drive fault status.
9. The control panel shall be removable, capable of remote mounting.
10. The control panel shall have the ability to store screen shots, which are downloadable via USB.
11. The control panel shall have the ability to display a QR code for quick access to drive information.
12. The LCD screen shall be backlit with the ability to adjust the screen brightness and contrast with inverted contrast mode. A user selectable timer shall dim the display and save power when not in use.
13. The control panel shall include assistants specifically designed to facilitate start up. Assistants shall include: First Start Assistant, Basic Operation, Basic Control, and PID Assistant.
14. Primary settings for HVAC shall provide quick set up of all parameters and customer interfaces to reduce programming time.
15. The drive shall be able to operate with the control panel removed.
16. The drive shall be able to support a Bluetooth Advanced Control Panel. The Bluetooth control panel shall be FCC and QDL (Qualified Design Listing) certified.

a. A fee app (iOS and Android) shall replicate the control panel on a mobile device or tablet. The control panels programming and control functionality shall function on the device. Customizing text, such as AHU-1 End Switch, shall be supported by the devices; keyboard.
b. Bluetooth connectivity shall allow uploading, downloading, and emailing of parameter sets.
c. Bluetooth connectivity shall include two pairing modes: Always discoverable with a fixed passcode, and manual discovery with a unique generated passcode every pairing.
d. The Bluetooth antenna shall be in the control panel. Antennas that are integrated in the drives control board, must include an external antenna, on all drives mounted inside cabinets.
e. Bluetooth connectivity shall be capable of being switched off.

D. All drives shall have the following hardware features/characteristics as standard:

1. Two (2) programmable analog inputs shall accept current or voltage signals. Current or Voltage selection configured via control panel. Drives that require access to internal components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.
2. Two (2) programmable analog outputs. At lease one of the analog outputs shall be adjustable for current or voltage signal, configured via control panel. Drives that require access to internal components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.
3. Six (6) programmable digital inputs. All digital inputs shall be programmable to support both active high and active low logic and shall include adjustable on/off time delays. The digital input shall be capable of accepting both 24 VDC and 24 VAC.
4. Three (3) programmable Form-C relay outputs. The relay outputs shall include programmable on/off time delays. The relays shall be rated for a continuous current rating of 2 Amps. Maximum switching voltage of 250 VAC/30 VDC. Open collector and Form-A relays are not acceptable. Drives that have less than (3) Form-C relay outputs shall provide an option card to provide additional relay outputs.
5. Drive terminal blocks shall be color coded for easy identification of function
6. The drive shall include an isolated USB port for interface between the drive and a laptop. A non-isolated USB port is not acceptable.
7. An auxiliary power supply rated at 24 VDC, 250 mA shall be included.
8. At a minimum, the drives shall have internal impedance equivalent to 5% to reduce the harmonics to the power line. 5% impedance may be from dual (positive and negative DC link) chokes, or AC line reactor. Drives with only one DC link choke shall add an AC line choke integral to the drive enclosure. Refer to schedules to determine if additional harmonic mitigation is required for the system to comply with IEEE 519-2014. At minimum drive to have 5% current distortion.
9. The drive shall have cooling fans that are designed for field replacement. The primary cooling fan shall operate only when required and be variable speed for increased longevity and lower noise levels. Drives whose primary cooling fans are not variable speed, shall include a spare cooling fan.
10. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its normal duty current rating for 1 minute every 10 minutes, 130% overload for 2 seconds every minute. The minimum current rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL table 430.250 for 4-pole motors.
11. The input current rating of the drive shall not be greater than the output current rating. Per NFPA 70 430.122, drives with higher input current ratings may require the upstream wiring, protection devices, and source transformers to be upsized.
12. Circuit boards shall be coated per IEC 60721-3-3; Chemical gasses Class 3C2 and Solid particles Class 3S2.
13. Earth (ground) fault detection shall function in both modulating (running) and non-modulating modes.

14. Coordinated AC transient sure protection system consisting of 4 MOVs (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground), a capacitor clamp, and internal chokes. The MOVs shall comply with UL 1449 4th Edition. Drives that do not include coordinated AC transient surge protection shall include an external TVSS/SPD (Transient Voltage Suppressor/Surge Protection Device).
15. The drive shall include a robust DC bus to provide short term power-loss ride through. The DC bus Joule to drive kVA ration shall be 4.5 J/kVA or higher. An inertia-based ride through function should help maintain the DC bus voltage during power loss events. Drives with control power ride through only, are not acceptable.

E. All drives shall have the following software features as standard:

1. A Fault Logger that stores the last 16 faults in non—volatile memory

    a. The most recent 5 faults save at least 9 data points, including but not limited to: Time/date, frequency, DC bus voltage, motor current, DI status, temperature and status words.
    b. The date and time of each fault and fault reset attempt shall be stored in the Fault Logger.

2. An Event Logger that stores the last 16 warnings or events that occurred, in non-volatile memory

    a. Events shall include, but not limited to: Warning messages, checksum mismatch, run permissive open, start interlock open and automatic reset of a fault.
    b. The date and time of each event's start and completion points shall be stored in the Event Logger.

3. Programmable start method. Start method shall be selectable based on the application: Flying-start, Normal-start, and Brake-on-start.
4. Programmable loss of load (broken belt/coupling) indication. Indication shall be selectable as a control panel warning, relay output, or over network communications. This function to include a programmable time delay to eliminate false loss of load indications.
5. Motor heating function to prevent condensation build up in the motor. Motor heating adjustment, via parameter, shall be in "Watts." Heating functions based only on "percent current' are not acceptable.
6. Advanced power metering abilities shall be included in the drive. Drives without these data points, must include a separate power meter with each drive.

    a. Instantaneous output power (kW)
    b. Total power, broken down by kWh, MWh, and GWh units of measurement. Power meters that only display kWh and roll over or "max out" once the maximum kWh value is reached, are not acceptable. There shall be resettable and non-resettable total power meters within the drive.
    c. Time based kWh metering for: current hour, previous hour, current day, and previous day.
    d. Energy saving calculation shall be included that shows the energy and dollars saved by the drive.

7. The drive shall include a motor flux optimization circuit that will automatically reduce applied motor voltage to the motor to optimize energy consumption and reduce audible motor noise.
8. Run permissive circuit – There shall be a run permissive circuit for damper or valve control. Regardless of the source of a run command, the Drives shall provide a dry

contact closure that will signal the damper to open. When the damper is fully open, an end switch shall close, allowing the drive to run the motor.

a. The drive shall also include a programmable start delay, for when an end-switch is not provided.

9. Start interlock circuit – Four separate start interlock (safety) inputs shall be provided. When any safety is opened, the motor shall be commanded to stop. The control panel will display the specific safety(s) that are open. The status of each safety shall be transmitted over the network communications. Wiring multiple safeties in series is not acceptable.
10. External fault circuit – Three separate external fault inputs shall be provided. This circuit shall have the same features and functionality as the start interlock circuit, except it shall require a manual reset before the drive is allowed to operate the motor.
11. The drive shall include a switching frequency control circuit that reduces the switching frequency based on actual drive temperature, and allows higher switching frequency settings without derating the drive. It shall be possible to set a minimum and a target switching frequency.
12. Visual function block adaptive programming allowing custom control schemes, minimizing the need for external controllers. I.e. cooling tower staging logic. A free software tool shall be used to configure adaptive programming.
13. The ability to automatically restart after an over-current, over-voltage, under-voltage, external fault, or loss of input signal protective rip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between attempts shall be programmable. Each of these faults may have automatic restart individually disable via a parameter selection.
14. Three (3) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the drive from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed/load.
15. Seven (7) programmable preset frequencies/speeds.
16. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps with 1=1800 seconds adjustable time ramps.
17. PID Functionality shall be included in the drive

    a. Programmable “Sleep” and “Wake Up” functions to allow the drive to be started and stopped based on the level of a process feedback signal.
    b. The drive shall include an independent PID loop for customer use, assigned to an analog Output. This PID loop may be used for cooling tower bypass valve control, chilled water valve, etc.

18. At least 4 parameter user sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using a digital input, timed function or supervision function.
19. Drive shall be compatible with an accessory that allows the control board to be powered from an external 24 VDC/VAC source, allowing the drive control to remain powered by a UPS during an extended power outage.
20. A computer based software tool shall be available to allow a laptop to program the drive. The drive shall be able to support programming without the need for line voltage. All necessary power shall be sourced via the laptop USB port.
21. The drive shall include a fireman’s override mode. Upon receipt of a contact closure from the Fire Alarm Life Safety system, the drive shall operate in a dedicated Override mode distinct and separate from the drives Normal operation mode. The following features will be available in the drive override function:

    a. The Override mode shall be secured by password to prevent changes once programmed.
    b. The drive shall ignore external inputs and commands not defined as part of the override function.

c. Override operation mode shall be selectable between: single frequency, multiple fixed frequencies, follow an analog input signal, PID control, or come to a forced stop.
d. High priority safeties shall stop the drive and lower priority safeties shall be ignored in Override mode.
e. Drive faults shall be defined in Critical and Low priority safeties shall be ignored in override mode.
f. The drive shall be configurable to receive from 1 to 3 discrete digital input signals and operate at up to three discrete speeds.

22. The drive shall have multi-pump functionality and an intelligent master/follower configuration for controlling up to 8 parallel pumps equipped with drives. The drive shall have a parameter synchronization feature to program the PID, multi-pump, and AI parameters in all parallel drives. The functionality to start and stop the pumps based on capacity, operating time or efficiency of the pump to ensure each pump is operated regularly.

a. The multi-pump functionality shall control:

1) Flow Control
2) Pressure Control
3) Pump Alternation

F. Security Features

1. The drive manufacture shall clearly define cybersecurity capabilities for their products.
2. The drive shall include password protection against parameter changes.

a. There shall be multiple levels of password protection including: End User, Service, Advanced, and Override
b. The drive shall support a customer generated unique password between 0 and 99,999,999.
c. The drive shall log an event whenever the drive password has been entered.
d. The drive shall provide a security selection that prevents any “back door” entry. This selection even prevents the drive manufacturer from being able to bypass the security of that drive.
e. A security level shall be available that prevents the drive from being flashed with new firmware.

3. A checksum feature shall be used to notify the owner of unauthorized parameter changes made to the drive. The checksum feature includes two unique values assigned to a specific programming configuration.

a. One checksum value shall represent all user editable parameters in the drive except communication setup parameters. A second checksum value shall represent all user editable parameters except communication setup, energy, and motor data parameters.
b. Once the drive has been commissioned the two values can be independently saved in the drive.
c. The drive shall be configurable to either: Log an Event, Provide a Warning or Fault upon a parameter change when the current checksum value does not equal the saved checksum value.

4. The “Hand” and “Off” control panel buttons shall have the option to be individually disabled (via parameter) for drives mounted in public areas.

5. The capability to disable Bluetooth on control panels that include Bluetooth functionality shall be provided.

G. Network Communications

1. The drive shall have an EIA-485 port with removable terminal blocks. The onboard protocols shall be BACnet MS/TP, Modbus, and Johnson Controls N2. Optional communication cards for BACnet/IP, LonWorks, Profibus, profinet, EhterNet/IP, Modbus TCP, and DeviceNet shall be available. The use of third party gateways are not acceptable.
2. The drive shall have the ability to communicate via two protocols at the same time, one onboard protocol and one option card based protocol. Once installed, the drive shall automatically recognize any optional communication cards without the need for additional programming.
3. The drive shall not require a power cycle after communication parameters have been updated.
4. The embedded BACnet connection shall be a MS/TP interface. The drive shall be BTL Listed to Revision 14 or later. Use of non-BTL Listed drives are not acceptable.
5. The drive shall be classified as an Applications Specific Controller (B-ASC). The interface shall support all BIBBs defined by the BACnet standard profile for a B-ASC including, but not limited to:

    a. Data Sharing: Read Property Multiple-B, Write Property Multiple B, COV-B
    b. Device Management: Time Synchronization-B
    c. Object Type Support: MSV, Loop

6. The drive's relay output status, digital input status, analog input/output values, Hand-Auto status, warning and fault information shall be capable of being monitored over the network. The drive's start/stop command, speed reference command, relay outputs and analog outputs shall be capable of being controlled over the network. Remote drive fault reset shall be possible.

H. Disconnect: A disconnect switch shall be provided with each drive. The disconnect shall be door interlocked and padlockable. Drive input fusing shall be included on all packaged units that include a disconnecting means. All disconnect configuration shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL508 label. Disconnect packages manufactured by anyone other than the drive manufacturer, are not acceptable.

2.7 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION:

A. General: Fabricate mechanical equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and removable guards for motor drives, arranged for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOAD AND TEST DATA:

A. A factory load test shall be performed on each motor of 1000 watt input or greater to assure compliance with the energy-efficiency section of this specification.

B. Typical test data on every motor to be used on this project shall be made available upon request.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Deliver starters and wiring devices which have not been factory-installed on equipment unit to electrical installer for installation.

C. Install power and control connections for motors to comply with NEC and applicable provisions of Division 26 sections. Install grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.

D. Provide 3-1/2 inch high concrete housekeeping pad for floor mounted variable frequency drive.

E. Where a separate disconnect switch is provided in the motor feeders between a VFD and the motor, provide end switch/auxiliary contacts at the disconnect and interconnect to the VFD to open the remote interlock shutdown (safety)circuit (De-energizes power to the VFD).

3.3 VFD START-UP SERVICES:

A. Provide field start-up service by an authorized factory trained service representative. The factory representative shall be trained in the maintenance and troubleshooting of the equipment as specified herein. Start-up services shall include system check-out, start-up and system run.

B. Start-up adjustments shall include optimizing frequency, optimizing volts/Hz ratio, identifying and avoiding resonant speeds, setting accel/decel ramps, and setting overload and circuit breaker trip points.

3.4 VFD HARMONIC DISTORTION TESTING:

A. After installation is complete, measure the harmonic voltage and current distortion of each VFD with the drive assembly in by-pass mode, with the VFD running at 50 percent operating speed and with the VFD running at highest operating speed. Take measurements on each phase (L-L) on the line side (input terminals) of the VFD.

B. If measurements exceed the limits as specified in Part 2, install corrective reactors or filters at no additional cost to the owner and retake measurements after corrective equipment is installed.

C. Include all measurements (before and after) in the harmonic distortion report. Provide the Engineer with a copy of the harmonic distortion report.

D. The Harmonic Distortion Test and Report shall be conducted by an approved independent testing agency.

3.5 VFD NOISE TEST:

A. Measure the dBa sound level of the motor with the drive in by-pass mode, and with the drive operating at 25 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent speed output.

B. If the measurements exceed the limits specified in part 2, correct as required at no cost to the Owner, and retake measurements.

C. Report all tests to the Engineer.

3.6 VFD INDUCED SHAFT VOLTAGE TEST:

A. After installation is complete, and system is operating under normal conditions, measure and report any voltage potential between the motor shaft and the motor frame, this test may occur anytime between substantial completion and the end of the overall project warranty period. Report findings to the Engineer. Costs for any corrective measures required shall not be included in the bid.

3.7 INSTALLATION COORDINATION:

A. Furnish equipment requiring electrical connections to operate properly and to deliver full capacity at electrical service available.

B. Verify windings of multi-speed or reduced voltage starters are compatible with the connected motor prior to installation.

C. All control wiring to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; all wiring shall be color coded to facilitate checking.

END OF SECTION 230507

SECTION 230509
MECHANICAL FIRE STOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of firestopping required by this section is indicated on the drawings and by the requirements of this section. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for additional information.

B. Types of firestopping systems specified in this section include:

1. Bare metal pipe
2. Insulated metal pipe
3. Metal conduit
4. Metal duct

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturing of firestopping systems for mechanical/electrical penetrations, whose products have been in satisfactory use for not less than 5 years, with published application data for all types of penetrations to be encountered on this job, and with local representation capable of providing training and technical assistance at the job site.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Personnel installing firestopping systems shall have been specifically trained by the manufacturer in the application of the materials to comply with the listing of the tested assembly.

C. On-Site Training: The local manufacturer's representative shall conduct an on-site hands-on training seminar for all personnel involved in the installation of firestopping. The Engineer shall be invited to attend this training.

D. Codes and Standards: Comply with the applicable codes pertaining to firestopping. Firestopping systems shall be tested and listed in accordance with the following:

1. Underwriter's Laboratory:

a. UL 1479 test method for fire tests of through-penetration firestops.
b. UL Fire Resistance Directory

2. American Society for Testing and Materials: ASTM E814-88 standard test method for fire tests of through-penetration firestops and ASTM E2174 standard practice for onsite Inspection of fire stop systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements:

1. Details of each proposed assembly, for all types of fire rated construction and penetrating items encountered, identifying intended products and applicable UL System Number, or UL classified devices.
2. Manufacture or manufacturer's representative shall provide qualified engineering judgments and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

C. Installer Qualifications: Submit evidence that the actual personnel installing firestopping have been properly trained by the manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Packing and Shipping:

1. Deliver products in original, unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials in a clean, dry ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

B. Environmental Requirements:

1. Furnish adequate ventilation if using solvent.
2. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.
3. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.
4. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
5. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this specification, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M, Fire Protection Products
2. Nelson Firestop Products
3. TREMCO Construction Products
4. Metalines

5. Hilti Corporation
6. Specified technologies, Inc. (STI)

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide fire stop systems listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Provide systems with fire resistance "F" ratings equal to the fire resistance rating of the wall or floor assembly for all penetrations. In addition, provide systems with a "T" rating equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor assembly for all floor penetrations not within the cavity of a wall.

2.3 ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide forming and damming materials and sleeves as required by the firestopping system installation instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Review all project drawings, Owner’s records and existing conditions to determine location, rating, and construction of all fire resistive construction.

B. Coordinate location of penetrations to allow for the maximum and minimum annular space around the penetrating item. Allow a minimum of 1" undisturbed building material between penetrations, or provide a firestopping system listed for multiple penetrations. Penetrating items shall be centered in hole as much as practical, unless firestopping system is listed for point contact between the wall/floor assembly and the penetrating item.

C. Neatly form, saw cut, hole saw or core drill openings. Size openings to conform with the maximum and minimum annular space requirements of the firestopping system.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. The Contractor shall determine the most appropriate firestopping system which complies with these specifications and requirements for systems being installed.

B. All insulation shall be continued through the penetration. Provide intumescent caulk or collar firestopping systems. Where the insulation thickness specified in Section 23 07 00 exceeds the allowable insulation thickness for the firestopping system, reduce the insulation thickness 6 inches on either side of the penetration. Do not reduce insulation to less than 50 percent of the specified thickness.

C. Provide collar type firestopping systems where shown on drawings, and for hot piping systems at penetrations where significant thermal movement can be expected, such as near expansion compensation loops or joints.

D. Provide a firestopping system for ducts penetrating fire resistive construction without fire or fire/smoke dampers.

1. Do not provide firestopping between fire or fire/smoke damper sleeves and the opening.

E. Anchor wiring not within conduit on each side of a penetration to prevent it from being pulled out of the firestopping system.

F. See Section 23 05 00 for sleeves. The use of sleeves may affect the rating of the firestopping system. Coordinate use of sleeves with firestopping.

END OF SECTION 230509

SECTION 230510

BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS:

A. Refer to Division 1 and Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for Mechanical” for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit industry standards and manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of pipe and pipe fitting. Submit piping schedule showing pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

C. Welding Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.

D. Brazing Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of pipes and pipe fittings of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with the latest revisions of the applicable sections for B31, of the ANSI/ASME standard codes for pressure piping, noted as follows: B31.1 – Power Piping Code / B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping Code / B3.1.3 – Process Piping/ B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping / B31.9 - Building Service Piping Code.

D. Before any welding is performed, the contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, or his authorized representative, a copy of the Manufacturer's Record of Welder or Welding Operator Qualification Tests and his Welding Procedure Specification together with the Procedure Qualification Record as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

E. Each manufacturer or contractor shall be responsible for the quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not in accordance with these specifications.

F. Soldering and Brazing procedures shall conform to ANSI Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

G. Installers of Mechanical Grooved Couplings shall be trained and certified by the coupling manufacturer.

1. Certification shall consist of training of field personnel. Crews installing Mechanical Grooved Couplings shall be supervised on the job site by a person trained to the specific grooved coupling manufacturer’s standards.
2. Training certificates shall be submitted through the formal submittal process for all field personal who will be working with grooved mechanical couplings.

H. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.3 5 YEAR SPECIAL WARRANTY – MECHANICAL GROOVED COUPLINGS

A. The Contractor shall fully support and administer the special warranty.

B. The Manufacturer of Grooved Mechanical Coupling products shall warrant to the Owner that the couplings have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the certified training program and shall perform in accordance with the applicable published specifications.

C. The warranty shall be assignable to future owners for the full 5 year period.

D. The warranty period shall extend from the standard project warranty to cover a period of 5 years from Substantial Completions and shall:

1. Pay replacement costs for parts and labor to repair or replace any coupling which fails to meet this warranty.
2. Pay reasonable costs for cutting and patching building construction to repair or replace damaged piping products.
3. Pay reasonable costs to repair property damage to the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Piping Materials: Provide pipe and tube of type, pressure and temperature ratings, capacities, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

B. Pipe/Tube Fittings: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.

2.2 STEEL PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B, type E, electric resistance welded (2" and larger)

B. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade A, type F, continuous welded (sizes below 2")

C. Seamless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B, type S or A106 high temperature.

D. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.1, including bolting (Class 125 and 250).

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.4 (Class 125 and 250).

F. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.3; plain or galvanized as indicated (Class 125 and 300).

G. Malleable-Iron Threaded Unions: ANSI B16.39, Class 150, 250 or 300; selected by Installer for proper piping fabrication and service requirements, including style, end connections, and

metal- to-metal seats (iron, bronze or brass); plain or galvanized as indicated (Class 150, 250 and 300).

H. Threaded Pipe Plugs: ANSI/ASME B16.14.

I. Steel Flanges/Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.5, ASTM A234 (Fire Protection) including bolting and gasketing of the following material group, end connection and facing, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Material Group: Group 1.1.
2. End Connections: Buttwelding.
3. Facings: Raised-face.

J. Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service: AWWA C207 (water service piping only).

K. Corrosion-Resistant Cast Flanges/Fittings: MSS SP-51, including bolting and gasketing (threaded where pressure is not critical).

L. Forged-Steel Socket-Welding and Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.11, except MSS SP-79 for threaded reducer inserts; rated to match schedule of connected pipe (up to 4 inch pipe size).

M. Wrought-Steel Buttwelding Fittings: ANSI B16.9, except ANSI B16.28 for short-radius elbows and returns; rated to match connected pipe.

N. Forged Branch-Connection Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, provide type as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

O. Pipe Nipples: Fabricated from same pipe as used for connected pipe; except do not use less than Schedule 80 pipe where length remaining unthreaded is less than 1-1/2 inches, and where pipe size is less than 1-1/2 inches, and do not thread nipples full length (no close-nipples).

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS:

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88; Type K or L as indicated for each service; hard-drawn temper, except as otherwise indicated.

B. DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B 306.

C. ACR Copper Tube: ASTM B 280.

D. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.18.

E. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22.

F. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ANSI B16.23 (drainage and vent with DWV or tube).

G. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ANSI B16.29.

H. Cast-Copper Flared Tube Fittings: ANSI B16.26.

I. Bronze Pipe Flanges/Fittings: ANSI B16.24 (Class 150 and 300).

J. Copper-Tube Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.

2.4 GROOVED PIPING PRODUCTS FOR CARBON STEEL PIPING:

A. General: All mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be rated by the manufacturer for applications of at least 250 °F, and 300 psi.

B. Mechanical Couplings, 2 inch (DN50) through 12 inch (DN300): Manufactured in two segments of cast ductile iron, conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be pressure-responsive synthetic rubber, grade to suit the intended service, conforming to ASTM D-2000. Mechanical Coupling bolts shall be zinc plated (ASTM B-633) heat treated carbon steel track head conforming to ASTM A-449 and ASTM A-183, minimum tensile strength 110,000 psi. Grooved couplings shall meet the requirements of ASTM F-1476.

1. Rigid Type: Coupling housings with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads shall be used to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1, B31.9, and NFPA 13. Angled mating pads shall grip the pipe rigidly and force the pipe ends to their maximum separation. Full engagement shall be indicated by metal to metal contact at both pads.

   a. 2” through 8”: Victaulic Style 107H (Quick-Vic™). Installation ready rigid coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Gasket shall be Grade “EHP” EPDM compound with red color code designed for operating temperatures from -30 deg F to +250 deg F.
   b. 12” through 24”: Victaulic Style W07 (Zero-Flex). Standard rigid coupling. Gasket shall be Grade “E” EPDM compound with green color code designed for operating temperatures from -30 deg F to + 230 deg F.

2. Flexible Type

   a. 2” through 8”: Victaulic Style 177 (Quick-Vic™). Installation ready flexible coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Gasket shall be Grade “EHP” EPDM compound with red color code designed for operating temperatures from -30 deg F to +250 deg F.
   b. 12” through 24”: Victaulic style W77 standard flexible couplings. Gasket shall be Grade “E” EPDM compound with green color code designed for operating temperatures form – 30 deg F to +230 deg F.

3. Reference shall always be made to the manufacturer’s latest published Selection Guide for Gaskets for proper gasket selection for the intended service.

C. Grooved End Fittings:

1. Standard fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, forged steel conforming to ASTM A-234, Grade WPB 0.375" wall, or fabricated from Std. Wt. Carbon Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A-53, Type F, E or S, Grade B. Fittings provided with an alkyd enamel finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A-153. Zinc electroplated fittings and couplings conform to ASTM B633.
2. Branch Outlets:

   a. Bolted Branch Outlet: For branch outlets on 2"through 8"main piping. The branch outlet hole is cut oversize to receive a “holefinder” locating collar which secures the outlet in position permanently. Bolted branch outlets shall be manufactured from ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, with synthetic rubber gasket, and heat treated carbon steel zinc plated bolts and nuts conforming to physical properties of ASTM A-183. A pressure responsive gasket seals on the pipe O.D. Victaulic Style 920 / 920N.

b. Strapless Branch Outlets are prohibited.

D. Pipe/Grooves: Carbon Steel, A-53B/A-106B - Roll or cut grooved-ends as appropriate to pipe material, wall thickness, pressures, size and method of joining. Pipe ends to be grooved in accordance with current listed standards conforming to ANSI/AWWA C-606.

E. All other pipe products shall conform to the requirements of the Division 23 sections. Acceptance of grooved pipe systems does not imply acceptance of the coupling manufacture's valves, flow measuring stations, strainers, or other specialties.

F. Manufacturer:

1. Victaulic Co. of America – no substitutions NO EXCEPTIONS will be considered.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING MATERIALS/PRODUCTS:

A. Welding Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide welding materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

1. Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials.

B. Soldering Materials: All soldering materials shall be lead free.

1. 95-5 Tin-Antimony: ASTM B 32, Grade 95TA. Melting Range 450-470 degrees F.
2. Silver-Tin Alloy: Fed. Spec. QQ-S-571E, NSFC2. Melting Range 430 to 530 degrees F.
3. Flux: All flux shall be lead free, water soluble, and compatible with the solder and the materials being joined. ASTM B813-93.

C. Brazing Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide brazing materials to comply with installation requirements.

1. Comply with AWS A5.8, Section II, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for brazing filler metal materials.

a. Copper phosphorus -Bcup-5, 15 percent solder content, melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.
b. Silver - BAg-36, 45 percent silver, cadmium-free. Melting range 1195 to 1265 degrees F.

D. Gaskets for Flanged Joints: ANSI B16.21; full-faced for cast-iron flanges; raised-face for steel flanges, unless otherwise indicated. **–**NOTE: use spiral wound gaskets for steam with grade 5 bolts.

E. Pipe Thread Sealant Material: Except as otherwise indicated, provide all pipe threads with the sealant material as recommended by the manufacturer for the service.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping thread sealant material of the following:

a. The Rectorseal Corporation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all water distribution piping may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, and original design, and the referenced standards.

B. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having water connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leakproof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16 inch misalignment tolerance.

1. Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.
2. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping through transformer vaults and other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures. Only piping serving this type of equipment space shall be allowed.
3. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.
4. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
5. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
6. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
7. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1 inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
8. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
9. Install drains in pressure pipe systems at all low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, ¾ inch ball valve, and short ¾ inch threaded end nipple and cap with chain.
10. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
11. Fire and Smoke Wall Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire and smoke rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors, maintain the fire and smoke rated integrity. Refer to Division 23, Sections 23 05 18 and 23 05 09 for materials.
12. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals (See Section 23 05 18). Pipe sleeves smaller than 6 inch shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6 inches and larger shall be sheet metal.
13. Anchor piping to ensure proper direction of expansion and contraction.
14. Coordinate foundation and all other structural penetrations with structural engineer.

B. Hydronic Piping:

1. Make reductions in hydronic pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with the level side up.
2. Install hydronic piping branch connections to mains using Tee fittings in main with take-off out the top of the main, except for up-feed risers which shall have take-off out the top of the main line. Install all hydronic piping level with manual air vent at all high points in direction of flow.
3. Install hydronic piping level except for gravity flow systems such as condenser water and condensate drain piping.

C. Condensante Drain Piping:

1. Condensate drain piping from air conditioning unit coil condensate drain pan shall be of the sizes shown on the drawings.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEM JOINTS:

A. General: Provide joints of type indicated in each piping system.

B. Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.

C. Braze copper tube-and-fitting joints in accordance with ASME B31.

D. Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints with silver solder or 95-5 tin-antimony. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.

E. Weld pipe joints in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31. Provide weld-o-let fittings for two pipe sizes less than main pipe size.

F. Weld pipe joints in accordance with recognized industry practice and as follows:

1. Weld pipe joints only when ambient temperature is above 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) where possible.
2. Bevel pipe ends at a 37.5 degrees angle where possible, smooth rough cuts, and clean to remove slag, metal particles and dirt.
3. Use pipe clamps or tack-weld joints with 1 inch long welds; 4 welds for pipe sizes to 10 inches, 8 welds for pipe sizes 12 inch to 20 inch.
4. Build up welds with stringer-bead pass, followed by hot pass, followed by cover or filler pass. Eliminate valleys at center and edges of each weld. Weld by procedures which will ensure elimination of unsound or unfused metal, cracks, oxidation, blow-holes and non- metallic inclusions.
5. Do not weld-out piping system imperfections by tack- welding procedures; refabricate to comply with requirements.

G. Weld pipe joints of steel water pipe in accordance with AWWA C206.

H. Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connections with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets.

I. Copper Press Fitting Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and follow joining procedure recommended by fitting manufacturer.

3.4 GROOVED MECHANICAL COUPLING APPLICATION:

A. At contractor's option, grooved mechanical couplings may be used in lieu of soldered, threaded, or flanged joints on hydronic and domestic water systems operating between 40°F and 180°F as follows:

1. Dedicated Mechanical Rooms: Rigid couplings only, except that where specifically identified on the Contract Documents or specifically engineered by the coupling manufacturer and reviewed by the engineer, flexible couplings may be used for vibration isolation or expansion compensation.
2. Maximum 12" pipe connections.

B. All changes in direction shall be made with radius type elbows.

1. Use long radius (R=1.5D) fittings wherever possible.
2. Angles less than 22-1/2° may be made with pre-manufactured mitered fittings.
3. Use of the angular deflection capabilities of grooved pipe couplings for intentional changes of direction shall not be allowed.

C. All changes in pipe size shall be made with reducing fittings, not bushings or reducing couplings.

D. Pipe shall be installed and adequately laterally supported to maintain all lines straight, true and plumb. Piping with rigid couplings may be supported as per welded/soldered/screwed piping. Where flexible connections are used, provide a minimum of one hanger per pipe section. No pipe section shall be left unsupported between any two couplings.

E. Where flanges are required, provide a standard welded slip-on or weld neck with a spool piece to a grooved end joint. "Flange adapters" are not allowed.

F. Grooved pipe systems shall not be considered to be electrically conductive.

1. Provide wire jumpers across all couplings where the piping system is required to be electrically conductive.

G. Installation:

1. Pipe ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing.
2. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified.
3. Coupling installation shall be complete when visual metal-to-metal contact is reached.
4. Comply with the latest copy of the coupling manufacturer's field assembly and installation instructions.

H. Training and inspection:

1. An IACET accredited representative of the manufacturer shall provide fabrication facility and on-site training for contractor's fabrication and field personnel in the

use of grooving tools, pipe preparation, application of groove, product installation, and installation inspection.

2. An IACET accredited representative of the manufacturer shall periodically visit the job site and inspect 100% of the installation

3.5 PIPING APPLICATION:

A. Heating Water, Chilled Water and Condenser Water Piping:

1. 2 Inches and Smaller:

a. Schedule 40, black steel with 125 lb. cast iron or 150 lb. malleable iron threaded fittings or Type L or K copper, hard drawn copper wrought copper or bronze fittings, silver – tin alloy solder joints.

2. 2-1/2 Inches and Larger:

a. Schedule 40, seamless or ERW (std. weight 12 inches and over) black steel with flanged or welded joints.
b. Fittings: Standard weight / seamless steel, butt weld type.
c. Flanges: 150 lb. forged steel slip-on or welding neck type.
d. Bolting: Regular square head machine bolts with heavy hexagonal nuts.
e. Gaskets: Thickness, material and type suitable for fluid to be handled, and design temperature and pressures.

B. Equipment Drains and Overflows, Cooling Coil Drain Pan Piping, Condensate Drains:

1. Type "M" or "DWV" copper.

C. HTHW Heating Water Piping (400 Deg. F) (UNC)

1. Steel 2” & smaller: ASTM A53, Grade B Schedule 80 block socket weld or connections welded steel – with ASTM A105, class 3000 socket weld steel fittings.
2. Steel 2 ½ “ & larger: ASTM A53 Grade B, Schedule 80 black seamless steel, but weld, with ASTM A234 WPB steel fittings.
3. Flanges: In general, flanges are not allowed in the Heating Plant, Tunnel System or for building root valves. Where allowed, ASTM A105, class 300 slip-on or weld neck raised faced.
4. Gaskets: 1/16” ring gaskets – Garlock Graphonic flexible graphite facing with 304 SS corrugated core, dimensions per ANSI B16.21. Spiral Wound 300# gaskets are also acceptable.
5. Bolts: ASTM A193, Grade 8 bolts or Grade B7 studs with 2H nuts. Both length selection must allow for a full nut plus a maximum of ½” inch thread. Studs are not allowed unless approved by UNC facilities. All bolts are to be torqued to manufacture’s specifications.

3.6 PIPING TESTS:

A. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gauges. Test piping system before insulation is installed wherever feasible, and remove control devices before testing. Test each section of each piping system independently but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with water and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.

B. Test all piping systems as specified. Correct leaks by remaking joints. Remove equipment not able to withstand test procedure during test.

C. Work to be installed shall remain uncovered until the required tests have been completed.

D. Piping which is to be concealed shall be tested before being permanently enclosed.

E. As soon as work has been completed, conduct preliminary tests to ascertain compliance with specified requirements. Make repairs or replacements as required.

F. Give a minimum of twenty-four hours' notice to Engineer of dates when acceptance test will be conducted. Conduct tests as specified for each system in presence of representative of owner, agency having jurisdiction or his representative. Submit three (3) copies of successful tests to the Engineer for his review. Report shall state system tested and date of successful test.

G. Contractor shall obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with regulations of agencies having jurisdiction. Work shall not be considered complete until such certificates have been delivered by the Engineer to the Owner.

H. All costs involved in these tests shall be borne by Contractor.

I. System Tests

1. Hydrostatic Test: The test shall be accomplished by hand pumping the system to the specified water pressure, and maintaining that pressure until the entire system has been inspected for leaks, but in no case for a time period of less than four hours.

    a. Heating water: 100 psig or 150 percent of operating pressure, whichever is greater.
    b. Chilled water: 100 psig or 150 percent of system pressure, whichever is greater.
    c. Condenser water: 100 psig or 150 percent of system pressure, whichever is greater.

2. Compressed Air or Nitrogen Test: Compressed air tests may be substituted for hydrostatic tests only when ambient conditions or existing building conditions prohibit safe use of hydrostatic testing and must be reviewed by the Engineer prior to any testing. For tests of this type, the piping system shall be subjected to the gas pressure indicated for that specific system. The piping capped or plugged and water-pumped with oil free air, or a nitrogen bottle shall be introduced into the entire system to the pressure specified. The system shall maintain that pressure for the duration of a soapy water test of each joint.
3. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.
4. Drain test water from piping systems after testing and repair work has been completed.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

1. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31.

B. Clean and flush hydronic piping systems. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping system, but before balancing, remove disposable fine mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

C. Chemical Treatment: Provide hydronic systems with a water analysis prepared by the chemical treatment supplier to determine the type and level of chemicals required for prevention of scale and corrosion. Perform initial treatment after completion of system testing. Refer to 232500.

3.8 SYSTEM START UP

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.

C. Before operating the system perform these steps:

1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Remove and clean strainers.
3. Check pump for proper rotation and proper wiring and remove startup screens.
4. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
5. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Check operation of automatic bypass valve.
8. Check and set operating temperature of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
9. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 230510

SECTION 230518
HVAC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of piping specialties work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section.

B. Piping specialties furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division-23 sections.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of piping specialties of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. FCI Compliance: Test and rate "Y" type strainers in accordance with FCI 73-1 "Pressure Rating Standard for "Y" Type Strainers". Test and rate other type strainers in accordance with FCI 78-1 "Pressure Rating Standard for Pipeline Strainers Other than "Y" Type".
2. ASME B 31.9 "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation.
3. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.
4. Fabricate and stamp air separators and compression tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
5. ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualification" for qualifications for welding processes and operators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of manufactured piping specialty. Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type and size of pipeline strainer. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required piping specialty.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabricated specialties, indicating details of fabrication, materials, and method of support.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of manufactured piping specialty. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Vents:

a. Armstrong International

b. Bell & Gossett
c. Hoffman Specialty
d. Spirax Sarco.
e. Amtrol
f. Spirotherm

2. Coalescing Air and Dirt Separators

a. Spirotherm

3. Expansion Tanks, Diaphragm and Bladder Type:

a. Amtrol.
b. Armstrong Pumps
c. Bell and Gossett
d. Taco, Inc.
e. The John Wood Co.
f. Wessels
g. Niles Steel Tank

4. Hydronic System Safety Relief Valves:

a. Kunkle Valve Co., Inc.
b. Lunkenheimer Co.
c. Watts Regulator Co.
d. Lonergan
e. Keckley
f. Bell & Gossett
g. Conbraco

5. Pipe Escutcheons:

a. Chicago Specialty Mfg. Co.
b. Producers Specialty & Mfg. Corp.
c. Sanitary-Dash Mfg. Co.

6. Low Pressure Strainers:

a. Armstrong International
b. Hoffman Specialty
c. Metraflex Co.
d. R-P&C Valve.
e. Spirax Sarco.
f. Victaulic Co. of America.
g. Watts Regulator Co.
h. Keckley

7. Basket Strainers:

a. Keckley
b. Mueller
c. Spirax Sarco
d. Watts

8. Dielectric Waterways

a. Victaulic Co.
b. Perfection Corp.
c. Flow Design Inc.
d. Precision Plumbing Products
e. Rockford-Eclipse Div.

2.2 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES:

A. General: Provide factory-fabricated piping specialties recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide piping specialties of types and pressure ratings indicated for each service, or if not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes as indicated, and connections, which properly mate with pipe, tube, and equipment connections. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

B. Hydronic System Safety Relief Valves: Diaphragm operated, cast-iron or brass body valve, with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shut-down, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory-set at operating pressure. Safety relief valve shall be designed, manufactured, tested and labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section IV of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Valve body shall be cast-iron or bronze, with all wetted internal working parts made of brass and rubber; 125 psig working pressure and 250 degrees F maximum operating temperature. Select valve to suit actual system pressure and BTU capacity. Set valve to relieve at 10 psi above operating pressure, unless noted otherwise.

C. Pressure Reducing Valves: Diaphragm operated, bronze or brass body valve, with low inlet pressure check valve, stainless steel inlet strainer removable without system shut-down, and stainless steel valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory-set at operating pressure and have the capability for field adjustment.

D. Coin Operated Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150 psig working pressure, 212 degrees F operating temperature; manually coin operated and having discharge outlet connection and 1/8 inch NPT male connection. Install with ball valve for servicing.

E. Small Capacity Automatic Air Vent: 100 psi working pressure, 240 degrees working temperature, stamped brass body and non-metallic float, with threaded outlet connector for "safe waste" discharge pipe.

1. Amtrol 700-30 or approved equivalent.

F. High Capacity Automatic Air Vent: 150 psig working pressure, 250 degrees working temperature, cast iron body, bronze pilot mechanism. Snap acting operation, preventing opening under negative pressure conditions. Capable of 18 scfm elimination at 30 psig.

1. Amtrol 747, B&G 107A, or approved equivalent.

G. Coalescing Air and Dirt Separator: Furnish and install as shown on the drawings combination coalescing type air eliminator and dirt separators. Pipe size is not a factor and all units shall be selected per the manufacturer’s recommendations. All combination units shall be fabricated steel, rated for 150 psig working pressure with entering velocities not to exceed 4 feet per second at specified GPM. Units specifically designed for high velocity systems may have an entering velocity of up to 10 feet per second. Units shall include an internal bundle filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide high efficiency. The bundle shall consist of a copper core tube with continuous wound copper medium permanently affixed to the internal

element. Each eliminator shall have a separate venting chamber to prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral full port float actuated brass venting mechanism. Units shall include a valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of large amounts of air during system fill or refill. Air separators shall be capable of removing 100% of the free air, 100% of the entrained air and up to 99.6% of the dissolved air in the system fluid. Dirt separation shall be at least 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes.

1. Spirovent by Spirotherm, or approved equal

H. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks: Size and number as indicated; construct of welded carbon steel for 125 psig working pressure, 240 degrees F maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity, by means of a flexible heavy duty diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Diaphragm shall be permanently sealed for tank sizes up to 45 gallon acceptance volume. Diaphragm shall be suitable for glycol service and system water treatment chemicals. Provide taps for pressure gauge and air charging fitting, and drain fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Tank, with taps and supports, shall be constructed, tested, and labeled in accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

I. Bladder Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125 psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division1. Provide with red oxide primer finish.
2. Bladder: Replaceable, heavy duty Butyl rubber bladder. Suitable for propylene glycol mixtures up to 50%.
3. Air-Change Fittings; Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

2.3 PIPE ESCUTCHEONS:

A. General: Provide pipe escutcheons as specified herein with inside diameter closely fitting pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floors, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas, prime paint finish for unoccupied areas.

B. Pipe Escutcheons for Moist Areas: For waterproof floors, and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons, solid or split hinged.

C. Pipe Escutcheons for Dry Areas: Provide sheet steel escutcheons, solid or split hinged.

D. Refer to Section 230500 for additional information.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE PIPELINE STRAINERS:

A. General: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends matching piping system materials. Select strainers for 125 psi working pressure, with Type 304 stainless steel screen. Two inches and smaller steam and liquid strainers shall have 20 mesh screens. Provide 3/64 inch perforations for 2-1/2 inch and 3 inch liquid strainers. Provide 1/8 inch mesh perforations for 4 inches and larger liquid strainers.

B. Threaded Ends, 2 inch and Smaller: Bronze or Cast-iron body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

C. Threaded Ends, 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

D. Flanged Ends, 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

E. Butt Welded Ends, 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Schedule 40 cast carbon steel body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

2.5 DIELECTRIC WATERWAY:

A. General: Zinc electroplated nipple with non-metallic lining for use in service indicated, which effectively isolate ferrous from non-ferrous piping (electrical conductance), prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion. Union style not acceptable.

2.6 FABRICATED PIPING SPECIALTIES:

A. Drip Pans: Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion- resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2 inches. Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over ¼ inch steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1 inch drain line connection.

B. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

1. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gauges: 3 inches and smaller, 20 gauge; 4 inches to 6 inches 16 gauge; over 6 inch, 14 gauge.
2. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs. Provide fully welded waterstop/anchor ring fabricated from minimum 1/8 plate, extending minimum 1 inch from O.D. of sleeve, where noted in Part 3.
3. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.
4. Sleeves for use with firestopping shall be fabricated in accordance with the installation instructions of the firestopping system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES:

A. Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration thru floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on exterior of building. Secure escutcheon to pipe or insulation so escutcheon covers penetration hole, and is flush with adjoining surface.

B. Strainers: Install strainers full size of pipeline, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install pipe nipple and shutoff full port ball valve with ¾ inch hose end and cap in strainer blow down connection. Where indicated, provide drain line from shutoff valve to plumbing drain, full size of blow down connection.

1. Provide strainers in supply line ahead of the following equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

a. Pumps without screens in suction diffusers
b. Pressure reducing valves
c. Temperature or pressure regulating valves
d. Control valves

C. Dielectric Waterway: Install at each piping joint between ferrous and non-ferrous piping. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Not required in closed hydronic systems treated with corrosion inhibitors, where there is a bronze valve body between the two materials.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION:

A. Manual Air Vent: Provide manual air vents at all high points and drops in the direction of flow, of all mains and risers of the hydronic systems, at heat transfer coils, radiation and elsewhere shown and as required for system air venting.

1. Provide enlarged air collection standpipe where large air quantities can accumulate.
2. Use a 1/2 inch ball valve with a soft copper tubing discharge pipe directed to a convenient collection point except as noted below.
3. Use a coin operated air vent inside terminal unit and baseboard radiation enclosures.

B. Provide automatic air vents where shown on drawings. Provide high capacity automatic air vents at all air separators, provide an isolation valve to allow removal of all automatic air vents, provide minimum 1/4 inch soft copper tubing to a convenient drain location, and to avoid water damage.

C. Air Separator or Air Eliminator: Install inline air separators in hydronic systems pump suction lines. Provide small capacity air vent on piping systems where the largest pipe size is 2 inches. Provide high capacity air vent on piping systems where the largest pipe size is 2-1/2 inches and larger.

D. Bladder-and-Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks: Install bladder-and-diaphragm-type compression tanks in hydronic systems on floor stand as indicated. Provide Schraeder valve and pressure gauge on air charge fitting. Vent and purge air from the water side, and charge tank with proper air charge to suit system design requirements.

1. Provide support from the floor or structure adequate to carry twice the weight of the tank, piping connections, fittings, and weight of water assuming a full tank of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED PIPING SPECIALTIES:

A. Drip Pans: Locate drip pans under piping as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest plumbing drain or elsewhere as indicated.

B. Pipe Sleeves: In fire resistive construction, coordinate the use of sleeves with the firestopping system requirements. See Section 23 05 09. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as reviewed by Architect/Engineer. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than 2 pipe sizes larger than piping run. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, and finish flush to surface; except floor sleeves where noted below. Provide temporary support

of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves, and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.

1. Interior gypsum board, plaster, and masonry partitions: Install sheet metal sleeves.
2. Interior cast in place concrete walls: Install steel pipe sleeves.
3. Interior cast in place floors: Install steel pipe sleeves with water stop/anchor ring.

    a. Extend floor sleeves in rooms with a level floor finish ½” above the finished floor. Extend floor sleeve in rooms with floor sloped to drain, ¾” above the finished floor. Extend floor sleeves 2” above the finished floor in all mechanical equipment rooms and pipe chases.

4. Below ground and exterior cast-in-place concrete or masonry: Install steel pipe sleeves with waterstop/anchor ring.
5. For core drilled solid concrete or precast concrete with blockouts, no sleeve is required, except provide sheet metal "collar" fastened and caulked to floors required to have extended sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519

METERS AND GAUGES FOR MECHANICAL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of meters and gauges required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-23 sections.

B. Meters and gauges furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division-23 sections.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of meters and gauges, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable UL standards pertaining to meters and gauges.
2. ANSI and ISA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of ANSI and Instrument Society of America (ISA) standards pertaining to construction and installation of meters and gauges.

C. Certification: Provide meters and gauges whose accuracies, under specified operating conditions, are certified by manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of meter and gauge. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves, certified where indicated. Submit meter and gauge schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, scale range, location, and accessories for each meter and gauge.

B. All flow measuring devices to be provided shall be reviewed and approved by the test & balance contractor and the temperature control contractor for proper scale, rangeability and function prior to submitting shop drawings. The test & balance contractor and temperature control contractor shall provide a typed letter stating this review has been completed and included with shop drawing submittals.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of meter and gauge. Include this data and product data in Maintenance Manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Solar Digital Thermometers:

a. Wika (trend)
b. Approved Equal

2. Pressure Gauges:

a. Ametek/U.S. Gauge.
b. Marsh Instrument Co.
c. Marshalltown Instruments, Inc.
d. Trerice (H.O.) Co.
e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
f. MG Piping Products Co.
g. Versa Gauge
h. Miljoco Corp.

3. Pressure/Temperature Gauge Connector Plugs:

a. Fairfax Company
b. Peterson Equipment Co.
c. Universal Lancaster
d. Sisco
e. MG Piping Products Co.
f. Miljoco Corp.

4. Venturi Tube Flow Measuring Elements:

a. Pro Hydronic Specialties
b. Gerand
c. Barco/Aeroquip Corp.
d. Preso Meters
e. Flow Design Inc.
f. Hays
g. Hyspan

5. Calibrated Balancing Valves (Valve and Venturi Type):

a. Flow Design Inc.
b. Presso
c. Gerand
d. Nexus Valve
e. Griswold
f. Hays
g. NuTech

6. Turbine Flowmeters

a. ABB
b. EMCO Flow Systems
c. ERDCO Engineering Corp
d. Hoffer Flow Controls
e. Liquid Controls
f. McCrometer
g. Midwest Instruments & Controls
h. ONICON
i. SeaMetrics
j. Sponsler

2.2 SOLAR DIGITAL THERMOMETERS:

A. Case: High image ABS, with photovoltaic power cell and digital readout.

B. Range: Selectable between -40-300 degrees F/ -40-150 degrees F, displayed to 0.1 degrees.

C. Accuracy: 1 percent of reading or 1 degrees F, whichever is greater. Recalibratable via internal potentiometer. Not affected by ambient temperature.

D. Ambient light required: 10 lux.

E. Display update: 10 seconds.

F. Stem: Compatibly with standard thermowell for piping applications, or sampling tube with flange for air duct applications.

2.3 DUCT THERMOMENTER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.4 THERMOMETER WELLS:

A. General: Provide thermometer wells constructed of brass or stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure. Provide 2 inch extension for insulated piping. Provide cap nut with chain fastened permanently to thermometer well.

2.5 PRESSSURE/TEMPERATURE GAUGE CONNECTOR PLUGS:

A. These test ports are also know as Pressure/Temperature Taps or Pete’s Plugs

B. General: Provide temperature gauge connector plugs pressure rated for 500 psi and 200 degrees F. Construct of brass and finish in nickel-plate, equip with ½ inch NPS fitting, with self-sealing valve core type neoprene gasketed orifice suitable for inserting 1/8 inch O.D. probe assembly from dial type insertion thermometer. Equip orifice with gasketed screw cap and chain. Provide extension, length equal to insulation thickness, for insulated piping.

2.6 PRESSURE GAUGES:

A. General: Provide pressure gauges of materials, capacities, and ranges indicated, designed and constructed for use in service indicated.

B. Type: General use, 1 percent accuracy, ANSI B40.1 grade A, phospher bronze bourdon type, bottom connection.

C. Case: Drawn steel or brass, glass or acrylic lens, minimum 4 inch diameter.

D. Connector: Brass with 1/4inch male NPT. Provide protective syphon when used for steam service.

E. Scale: White coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.

F. Range: Gages to be selected so that normal operating conditions read near the midpoint of the scale. Confirm the gauge range in the submittal process. **NOTE: Gauge range to be appropriate for media being handled.**

G. Gauges for pumps and other equipment subject to vibration shall be liquid filled.

2.7 PRESSURE GAUGE COCKS:

A. General: Provide pressure gauge cocks between pressure gauges and gauge tees on piping systems. Gauge cock shall be ¼ inch female NPT on each end ball valve as specified in Section 23 05 23 - Valves.

B. Syphon: ¼ inch straight coil constructed of brass tubing with ¼ inch male NPT on each end.

C. Snubber: ¼ inch brass bushing with corrosion resistant porous metal disc, through which pressure fluid is filtered. Select disc material for fluid served and pressure rating.

2.8 VENTURI TUBE FLOW MEASURING ELEMENTS:

A. Primary flow measuring elements shall consist of venturi tubes. Arrange piping in accordance with manufacturer's published literature. In horizontal pipes, place connections slightly above horizontal centerline of pipe.

B. Provide each primary element with integral tab, or metal tag on stainless steel wire, extending outside pipe covering on which is stamped or clearly printed in plainly visible position the following information:

1. Manufacturer's name and address.
2. Serial number of meter to which element is to be connected.
3. Name, number, or location of equipment served.
4. Specified rate of flow.
5. Multiplier (including unity, where applicable) to be applied to meter reading.

C. Provide taps with Schraeder or Hanson type fittings. Provide tap extensions to accommodate insulation.

D. Manufacturer shall certify venturi tubes for actual piping configuration. Any necessary piping changes required for certification shall be provided without cost to Owner. Insert type tubes may be furnished, provided they meet specification requirements in other respects.

E. Provide venturi with throat diameter such that specified rate of flow will register scale reading of between 20 percent and 80 percent of full scale value.

F. Venturi sizes and beta ratios shall be selected so that design flow rates shall read between 20 percent and the full scale range on a linear meter (e.g. between 10inches and 50 inches on a 0-50 inches meter), with permanent pressure loss of not more than 25 percent of indicated flow rate differential pressure.

G. Provide venturi tubes of solid brass or bronze. Tubes larger than 2 inches shall have flanges or butt weld connections and may be cast iron or steel. Steel tubes may be fabricated or cast with cadmium or zinc-plating. Line throats of cast iron tubes with bronze and plate cast iron portion with cadmium.

H. Tubes shall be calibrated and tested by independent testing laboratory and performance data furnished with shop drawings.

I. Connections for attachment to portable flow meter hoses shall be readily accessible.

2.9 CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVES:

A. General: Provide as indicated, calibrated balance valves equipped with readout valves to facilitate connecting of differential pressure meter to balance valves. Equip each readout port with a quick connect valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during monitoring process. Provide balance valves with preformed insulation suitable for use on heating and cooling systems, and to protect balance valves during shipment. Calibrated balance valves packages may combine additional features shown on the drawings such as strainers, P/T ports, drain valves, etc as long as those features are equivalent to the specification of the individual component.

B. Body – Dezincification resistant brass.

C. Design, valve and venturi type:

1. Ball or butterfly type throttling valve with stainless steel ball.
2. Bubble-tight shut-off.
3. Fixed venturi, upstream of valve.
4. Schraeder type taps on venturi, upstream and downstream.
5. Memory stop device to allow valve to be returned to balanced position after being closed. (Note: this does not take the place of isolation valves shown on drawings)
6. Provide metal tag with flow curve for each valve.

2.10 TURBINE FLOWMETERS

A. Description: Flowmeter with sensor and indicator

B. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

C. Sensor: Impeller turbine; for inserting into pipe fitting or for installing in piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute

1. Design: Device or pipe fitting with inline turbine and integral direct reading scale for steam or water
2. Construction: Bronze or stainless steel body, with plastic or stainless steel turbine or impeller
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig
4. Minimum Temperature Rating: 225 deg F

D. Indicator: Wall mounted meter; either an integral part of sensor or a separate wall mounted meter

E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1-1/2 percent

F. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons

G. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which meters and gauges are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THERMOMETERS:

A. General: Install thermometers in vertical upright position, and tilted so as to be easily read by observer standing on floor.

B. Install scale and ranges appropriate for media and conditions developed

C. Locations: Install in the following locations, and elsewhere as indicated:

1. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller, and dry coolers.
3. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air handling units, and built-up central systems.
4. At inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
5. In discharge duct or plenum of air handling units and built-up central systems.

D. Thermometer Wells: Install in piping tee where indicated, in vertical upright position. Fill well with oil or graphite, secure cap.

E. Temperature Gauge Connector Plugs: Install in piping tee where indicated, located on pipe at most readable position. Secure cap. Provide portable temperature gauge for each plug connection.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE GAUGES:

A. General: Install pressure gauges in piping tee with pressure gauge cock, located on pipe at most readable position.

B. Install scale and range appropriate for media and conductors developed

C. Locations: Install in the following locations, and elsewhere as indicated:

1. At suction and discharge of each pump.
2. At discharge of each pressure reducing valve.
3. At water service outlet.
4. At inlet and outlet of water cooled chiller and condensers and refrigerant cooled chillers.
5. At inlet and outlet of cooling tower and fluid coolers
6. At inlet and outlet of heat exchanger
7. At inlet and outlet of PRV

D. Pressure Gauge Cocks: Install in piping tee with snubber. Install syphon for steam pressure gauges.

E. Pressure Gauge Connector Plugs: Install in piping tee where indicated, located on pipe at most readable position. Secure cap. Provide 1 per 20 portable pressure gauge for each plug connection.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOW MEASURING METERS:

A. General: Install flow measuring meters on piping systems located in accessible locations at most readable position.

B. Locations: Install in the following locations, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. At discharge of each pump.
2. At inlet of each hydronic coil.

C. Wafer-Type Flow Meters: Install between 2 Class 125 pipe flanges, ANSI B16.1 (cast-iron) or ANSI B16.24 (cast- bronze). Provide minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from meter in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Calibrated Balance Valves: Install on piping with readout valves in vertical upright position. Maintain minimum length of straight unrestricted piping equivalent to 3 pipe diameters upstream of valve.

E. Permanent read out: Install on wall and extend tubing per manufacturer to meter.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Adjusting: Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

B. Cleaning: Clean windows of meters and gauges and factory- finished surfaces. Replace cracked or broken windows, repair any scratched or marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523

GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section includes general duty valves common to most mechanical piping systems.

B. Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 23 Section “Mechanical Identification”.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Including body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Comply with the requirements specified in Division 23 Section “Basic Mechanical Requirements” under “Product Options”.

MSS Standard Practices: Comply with the following standards for valves:

1. MSS SP-45: Bypass and Drain Connection Standard
2. MSS SP-67: Butterfly Valves
3. MSS SP-70: Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
4. MSS SP-71: Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
5. MSS SP-78: Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
6. MSS SP-80: Bronze Gate, Globe Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
7. MSS SP-85: Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
8. MSS SP-92: MSS Valve User Guide

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Ensure valves are dry and internally protected against rusting and galvanic corrosion.
2. Protect valve ends against mechanical damage to threads, flange faces and weld end preps.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Globe and gate valves shall be closed to prevent rattling; ball and plug valves shall be open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces; butterfly valves shall be shipped closed or slightly open; and swing check valves shall be blocked in either closed or open position.

B. Storage: Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Valves shall be stored and protected against all dirt, debris, and foreign material at all times.
2. Do not remove valve end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
3. Protect valves against weather. Where practical store valves indoors. If outdoor storage is necessary, support valves off the ground or pavement and protect in watertight enclosures.

C. Handling: Valves whose size requires handling by crane or lift shall be slung or rigged to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Handwheels and stems, in particular, shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers listed.

1. Ball Valves

a. Apollo
b. Milwaukee
c. Nibco
d. Watts
e. Kitz

2. Eccentric Plug Valves:

a. Keystone/Tyco
b. DeZurik
c. Milliken
d. Homestead

3. Butterfly Valves

a. Keystone
b. Apollo
c. DeZurik
d. Nibco
e. Bray
f. ABZ
g. Kitz
h. Milwaukee
i. Watts

4. Swing Check Valves

a. Apollo
b. Anvil
c. Nibco
d. Watts
e. Kitz

5. Non-Slam Check Valves

a. Keystone
b. Metraflex
c. Nibco
d. Val-Matic
e. Milwaukee
f. Kitz

2.2 VALVE FEATURES

A. General: Comply with MSS-92

B. Valve Design: Gate Valves shall have rising stem, or rising stem outside screw and yoke design; except, non-rising valves may be used where headroom prevents full operation of rising stem valves.

C. Sizes: Unless otherwise indicated, provide valves of same size as upstream pipe size. Control valves shall be sized for required flow and control pressure drop.

D. Operators: Provide the following special operator features:

1. Handwheels, fastened to valve stem for valves other than quarter turn
2. Lever handle on quarter turn valves 6 inch and smaller, except plug valves. Provide a wrench for every plug valve.
3. Chainwheel operators for valves 2-1/2 inch and larger that are installed 96 inches or higher above finished floor elevation. Provide chains to an elevation of 6’-0” above finished floor elevation.
4. Worm gear operators of an enclosed weather-proof design shall be provided on all quarter turn valves 8 inches and larger.

E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems to allow full operation of the valve without interference by the insulation.

F. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45.

G. End Connections: As specified in the individual valves specifications.

1. Threads: Comply with ANSI B2.1
2. Flanges: Comply with ANSI B16.1 for cast iron, ANSI B15.5 for steel, and ANSI B16.24 for bronze.
3. Solder Joint: Comply with ANSI B16.18.

a. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 degrees F for gate, globe, and check valves and below 421 degrees F for ball valves.

H. All valves are to have metallic handles.

2.3 BALL VALVES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. 2-Piece Ball Valves: 150 WSP, 600 WOG, rated for 150 psi at 350 deg F, two piece end entry body style, bronze body conforming to ASTM B584, full port chrome plated brass ball, 15% glass reinforced PTFE seats, PTFE packing, adjustable packing nut blow-out proof stem, vinyl covered steel handle. Provide solder ends or threaded ends to match piping system. Stem length to allow handle to clear insulation. Valves shall have a Cv value of a full port ball valve.

2.4 BALL VALVE OPTIONS/ACCESSORIES

A. Provide the following as required or as specifically indicated.

1. Tee handle for tight fit applications (within enclosures, etc.)
2. Locking handle (emergency fixtures, etc)
3. Drain cap (drain valves)

4. Stem extension where the stem otherwise would not clear the insulation thickness.
5. Mounting pads (actuated valves)

2.5 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

A. 2 inches and Smaller: 125 psi, cast iron body, straightway pattern, EPDM or C11R encapsulated eccentric plug, tight shut off seals, square head, threaded ends. Provide memory stop feature.

1. DeZurik PEC

B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger Sizes: 125 psi, cast iron body, straightway pattern, EPDM or C11R encapsulated eccentric plug, lever actuators, except handwheels where indicated, and flagged ends. Provide memory stop feature.

1. DeZurik PEC

2.6 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Hydronic Service Butterfly Valves – 2 -1/2 inches to 12 inches: MSS SP-67, cast iron body conforming to ASTM A156 Class B, aluminum bronze ASTM B148 disc, single piece or two piece 416 stainless steel stem, EPDM seat, upper and lower bronze bearing, non-metallic bushing and stem seal, ANSI Class 125 flange, rated for 200 psi pressure differential, 200 psi drop tight shut off dead end service, with downstream flange removed. Provide extended neck for insulation. All valves shall be factory tested to 110% of pressure rating. All butterfly valves shall be full lugged body, drilled and tapped. No wafer valves will be allowed.

B. HTHW Service Butterfly Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger: MSS SP-67 and SP-68 carbon steel ASTM A216 WCB body, 316 stainless steel backup ring, 316 stainless steel nitrate bushing. TFE packing, steam trim accessories ANSI Class 300 extended neck for insulation. All valves shall be factory tested at their rated pressures. All butterfly valves shall be full lugged body, drilled and trapped. No wafer valves allowed.

1. Keystone K-Lock Series Fig 372

2.7 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves – 2-1/2 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125 WSP 200, cast bronze body and cap conforming to ASTM B62, ASTM B61 for 200 bronze, horizontal swing design, Y-pattern, with a bronze disc, stainless steel pin and having threaded or solder ends. Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires or Class 125 are not available.

B. Swing Check Valves – 2-1/2 to 3 inch: MSS SP-71; Class 125 (Class 175 FM approved for fire protection piping systems), cast iron body and bolted cap conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; horizontal swing, with a bronze disc or cast iron disc with bronze disc ring, and flanged ends. Valve shall be capable of being refitted while the valve remains in the line.

C. Non-Slam Check Valves – 2 inch and smaller: Bronze body, 200 psi at 250 deg F., threaded eds, resilient seats, center guided spring loaded disc.

D. Non-Slam Check Valves – 2-1/2 inch and larger: Class 125 cast iron or stainless-steel body, replaceable lapped bronze seat and balanced twin bronze flappers or bronze center guided disc and stainless-steel trim. Valve shall be designed to open and close at approximately one-foot

differential pressure. Twin flappers or center guided disc shall be loaded with a stainless-steel spring to assure even non-slam checking action. Seals shall be EPDM.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. For Hydronic Systems: Provide ball valve with threaded hose end and cap with chain.

1. Apollo Fig 70LF-100-HC

2.9 MOTORIZED VALVE ACTUATORS

A. Electric Valve Actuators

1. The valve actuator shall consist of a 120-volt, single phase, permanent split capacitor, reversible type electric motor which drives a compound epicyclic gear. A manual override handwheel shall be integral to the unit. The electric actuator shall have visual mechanical position indication, readable from a distance of 25 feet, showing output shaft and valve position. Unit shall be capable of mounting directly to butterfly valve without brackets and adapters.
2. The actuator shall have an integral terminal strip, for wiring to power supplies. Cable entry shall be by means of two (2) 1 inch NPT threaded connections. Cable entries shall have UL recommended gland stops within the NPT hole to prevent glands from being screwed in too far and damaging cable.
3. The actuator shall be constructed to withstand high shock and vibrations without operations failure. The actuator cover shall have captive bolts to eliminate loss of bolts when removing the cover from the base. One copy of the wiring diagram shall be provided with the actuator.
4. Actuators with 600 in/lbs or more output torque shall be two adjustable factory calibrated mechanical torque limit switches of the single pole, double throw type. Motor rotor shaft shall run in ball bearings at each end of the motor.
5. The actuator housing shall be manufactured to NEMA IV Standards and UL recognized.
6. The environmental temperature range for the actuator shall be -20 to 140 deg F
7. For two position service, the actuator shall be rated at a 20 percent duty cycle (i.e. 12 minutes extended duty in every hour, or alternatively; one complete cycle every two minutes) For frequent cycling and modulating service, the actuator shall be rated for continuous duty, capable of operating 100 percent of the time at an ambient temperature of 104 deg f.
8. The actuator shall have a permanently lubricated, self-locking gear train. Motor brakes shall not be required to maintain desired valve position. Levers or latches shall not be required to engage or disengage the manual override. Mechanical travel stops, adjustable to 15 degrees in each direction of 90 degrees rotation, shall be standard, as well as two adjustable travel limit switches with electrically isolated contacts. Additional adjustable switches shall be provided where required to meet the sequence of operation.
9. The motor shall have Class B insulation capable of withstanding locked rotor for 25 seconds without overheating. Wiring shall also be Class B insulation. An auto-reset thermal cut out protector shall be embedded in the motor windings. The motor shall be UL recognized and CSA approved. Disassembly of gears shall not be required to remove the motor.
10. Materials

    a. The electric actuator shall have a pressure diecast, hard anodized aluminum base and cover. The compound gear shall be made of diecast, hard anodized aluminum or steel. An alloy steel worm gear shall be provided for manual override and torque limiting. Bearings for gears shall be of the ball and needle type; bronze bearings shall be used on the shafting parts.

11. Electric Valve Actuator Accessories

    a. Provide thermostatically controlled heaters for all exterior valves.
    b. Provide potentiometer or 4-20 MA-transmitter for providing continuous feedback of actuator position where required to meet the sequence of operations.
    c. Provide an electronic servo amplifier and speed control module capable of accepting a 0-5K ohm, 4-20mA DC or other input signal for all modulating control valves.
    d. Provide local selector switches, in a NEMA I/IV control box, for “local/remote control” and “open/stop/close” control. Mount control box on brackets attached to the valve/remote from the valve as shown on the drawings.
    e. For the valves indicated on the drawings, provide an electric power fail safe unit in a NEMA I/IV enclosure to drive the actuator open or closed upon failure of the main power supply. The unit shall be capable of operating the actuator up to 20 cycles without the main power supply being available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Install valves in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Examine valve interior through the end ports, for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks used with prevents disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Actuate valve through an open-close and close-open cycle. Examine functionally significant features, such as guides and seats made accessible by such actuation. Following examination, return the valve closure member to the position in which it was shipped.

D. Examine threads on both the valve and the mating pipe for form (out-of-round or local indentation) and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions which might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size and material, and for freedom from defects and damage.

F. Prior to valve installation, examine the piping for cleanliness, freedom from foreign materials, and proper alignment.

3.2 VALVE SELECTION

A. Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

    1. Copper Tube Size 2 inch and Smaller: Solder ends, except in heating hot water service which shall have threaded ends.
    2. Steel Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Smaller: Threaded
    3. Steel Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 inch and larger: Flanged
    4. At all piping hot taps, provide a ball valve with the hot tap and a ball valve or butterfly valve for shut off service. Hot taps shall be provided only where approved by the Engineer.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

VALVE APPLICATION TABLE	
(Where sizes overlap, contractor has choice of either type)	
SERVICE	**VALVE TYPE**
HVAC Hydronic Piping; 3" and smaller	Ball Valve
HVAC Hydronic Piping; 3" and larger	Butterfly Valve
HVAC Hydronic Pressure Reducing Valve Bypass; all sizes	Eccentric Plug Valve
HVAC Hydronic Balancing valve; 2" and smaller	Calibrated Balancing Valve See Section 23 05 19
HVAC Hydronic Balancing Valve; 2-1/2" and larger	Eccentric Plug Valve with Venturi or Orifice Measurement Element
HVAC Check Valves; 2" and smaller	Swing Check
HVAC Check Valves; 2-1/2" and larger	Swing Check
HVAC Pump Discharge Check Valve; 3” and larger	Non-Slam Spring Loaded or Triple Duty Valves. See Section 23 21 23
High Temperature Hot Water	High Performance Butterfly Valve

A. Locate valves for easy access an provide separate support where necessary.

B. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment in a manner to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

C. Install 3-valve bypass around each pressure reducing valve using throttling type valves.

D. In overhead horizontal piping, ball valves shall be installed with the handle in the side or bottom of the piping. Butterfly valves shall be installed with the stem within 45 degrees of the horizontal position. The handle of quarter turn valves shall open in the direction of flow. Quarter turn valves with hand wheels or chain wheels shall be located so that the position indicator is visible from the floor without the use of a ladder or climbing on equipment or piping.

E. Installation of check Valves: Install check valves 5 to 10 pipe diameters downstream from pump discharges and turbulent flow producers. Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: Install in horizontal position with hinge pin level
2. Wafer Check Valves: Install between 2 flanges in horizontal or vertical upward flow position.

3.4 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket, using steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket in same manner.

C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket. And outside of tube.

1. Open gate and globe valves to fully open position.

D. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves with composition discs.

E. Insert tube into valve socket making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to insure even distribution of the flux.

F. Apply heat evenly to the outside of valve around joint until solder melts upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating the valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.5 BRAZED CONNECTIONS

A. Protect valves from temperatures which exceed the valve material temperature limitations as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

3.6 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Not the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).

D. Assemble joint wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.7 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using a torque wrench.

3.8 BUTTERFLY VALVE MOTORIZED ACTUATORS

A. Coordinate with the control system installer to set up all end switches, and control panels.

B. Provide electric valve actuator power in accordance with Division 26.

C. Set travel stops as recommended by the valve manufacturer or as indicated.

1. Valves shall stop just short of seating to allow a minimal amount of bleed.
2. Valves shall be set to shut off but not fully seat.

D. Locate vale position indicators so that they will be visible from the floor or roof surface, without the need of a ladder or climbing over equipment and piping.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After piping system have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks; replace valve if leak persists.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Clean mill scale, grease, and protective coatings from exterior of valves and prepare to receive finish painting or insulation

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports and anchors.
2. Duct Hangers: SMACNA Duct Manuals
3. MSS Standard Compliance:

a. Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-69.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing Manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of support and anchor, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Product certificates signed by the manufacturer of hangers and supports certifying that their products meet the specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of support and anchor. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

a. B-Line Systems Inc.
b. ANVIL International
c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
d. Unistrut Metal Framing Systems
e. Erico
f. Grinnell

2. Duct Cable Hangers and Supports:

    a. Gripple Inc.
    b. Ductmate Industries
    c. Grip Lock Systems

3. Saddles, Shield and Thermal Shield Inserts:

    a. ANVIL International
    b. Pipe Shields, Inc.
    c. B-Line
    d. Snapp Itz
    e. Erico
    f. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
    g. Grinnell

4. Concrete Inserts and Anchors:

    a. Unistrut Metal Framing Systems
    b. Power-Strut
    c. ITW Ramset/Red Head
    d. Hilti
    e. B-Line
    f. Erico
    g. Grinnell

2.2 PIPE HANGERS & SUPPORTS:

A. Hangers and support components shall be factory fabricated of materials, design, and manufacturer complying with MSS SP-69.

1. Components shall have galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
2. Pipe attachments shall have nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
3. Comply with MSS_SP58 types 1 through 58
4. Oversize hanger for insulated piping

B. Adjustable Clevis Hanger: MSS Type.

1. Steel and Copper Pipe, size 3/8" thru 30", Type 1.
2. Non-insulated Copper Pipe, size 1/2" thru 4", Type 1. (PVC Coated)
3. Insulated pipe oversize hanger to accommodate insulation.

C. Adjustable Swivel Ring for Non-insulated Pipe: MSS Type .

1. Steel Pipe, size 1/2" thru 8", Type 7, 9 or 10.
2. Copper Pipe, size 1/2" thru 4", Type 7 (PVC Coated)
3. Insulated pipe oversize hanger to accommodate insulation

D. Pipe Clamps: MSS Type .

1. Steel Pipe, size 3/4" thru 24", Type 8, 3 or 42.
2. Copper Pipe, size 1/2" thru 4", Type 8, 3 or 42 (PVC Coated).

E. U Bolts: MSS Type .

1. Steel Pipe, size 1/2" thru 30" Type 24
2. Copper Pipe, size 1/2" thru 8", Type 24 (PVC Coated).

F. Straps: MSS Type 26.

G. Pipe Stanchion Saddle: MSS Type 37.

H. Yoke & Roller Hanger: MSS Type 43

I. Hanger Rods: Continuous threaded steel, sizes as specified.

J. Hangers:

1. Hot Pipes:

a. 1/2" through 1-1/2": Adjustable wrought steel ring.
b. 2" through 5": Adjustable wrought steel clevis.
c. 6" and Over: Adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

2. Cold Pipes:

a. 1/2" through 1-1/2": Adjustable wrought steel ring.
b. 2" and Over: Adjustable wrought steel clevis.

3. Multiple or Trapeze: Structural steel channel (with web vertical and engineered for the specific applications), with welded spacers and hanger rods. Provide cast iron roll and base plate for hot pipe sizes six inches and over. Provide hanger rods one size larger than for largest pipe in trapeze. If the deflection at center of trapeze exceeds 1/360 of the distance between the end hangers, install an additional hanger at mid-span or use a larger channel.

K. Wall Supports for Horizontal Steel Pipe:

1. ½ inch through 4inches: Offset or straight j-hook.
2. 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket Type 31, 32 or 33 and wrought steel clamp. Provide adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll Type 44 for hot pipe 200 degrees F and over and for sizes six inches and over.

L. Supports for Vertical Pipe: Steel riser clamp. Type 8 or 42.

M. Upper Attachments:

1. For attaching hanger rods to structural steel I-beams:

a. Provide adjustable beam clamp, MSS-Type 20, 21, 28, 29, or 30. Attach to bottom flange of beam.

2. For attaching hanger rods to bar joists:

a. When bottom chord is constructed of structural steel angles, provide square washer. Place hanger rod between backs of the two angles and support with the washer and dual locking nuts on top of the angles. Spot weld washer to angles.

b. When bottom chord is constructed of round bars, provide Elcen No. 137 bar joint washer or equal.

2.3 CONCRETE INSERTS AND ANCHORS:

A. Inserts: Case shall be of galvanized carbon steel with square threaded concrete insert nut for hanger rod connection; top lugs for reinforcing rods, nail holes for attaching to forms. This type of upper attachment is to be used for all areas having poured in place concrete construction.

1. Size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

B. Provide fasteners attached to concrete ceilings that are vibration and shock resistant. Provide hangers for piping attached to concrete construction with one of the following types.

1. Concrete insert per MSS SP 69, Type 18.
2. Powder driven fasteners subject to approval of Architect and Structural Engineer. Each fastener shall be capable of holding a test load of 1000 pounds whereas the actual load shall not exceed 50 pounds.
3. Self-drilling expansion shields. The load applied shall not exceed one-fourth the proof test load required.
4. Machine bolt expansion anchor. The load applied shall not exceed one-fourth the proof test load required.

C. Anchors: Carbon steel, zinc plated and coated with a clear chromate finish. Installation shall be in holes drilled with carbide-tipped drill bits or by use of self-drilling anchors.

1. Provide anchors suitable for the location of installation and designed to withstand all forces and movements acting in the anchor. Manufacture pipe anchors in accordance with MSS SP 69. Provide a safety factor of four for the anchor installation.

2.4 SADDLES AND THERMAL SHIELD INSERTS:

A. Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.

B. Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; 180 degrees arc, galvanized steel, minimum 12 inches long, to prevent crushing of insulation. Provide solid insert on 4”and larger to prevent crushing insulation.

C. Thermal Shield Inserts: Provide 100-psi minimum compressive strength, waterproof, asbestos free calcium silicate, encased with a sheet metal enclosure. Insert and shield shall cover the entire circumference or the bottom half circumference of the pipe as required by Part 3 of this Specification, and shall be of length recommended by the manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation. For cold piping, calcium silicate shall extend beyond the sheet metal shield to allow overlap of the vapor barrier. Where piping 4 inches and larger is supported on trapeze or pipe rollers, provide double thickness shields. For piping 12 inches and over, provide 600 psi calcium silicate structural insert.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

D. Pipe Alignment Guides: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe. Size guide and spiders to clear pipe and insulation (if any), and cylinder. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments. Review Structural Drawings to obtain structural support limitations.

B. Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), and installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section. Provide Shop Drawing showing method and support locations from structure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS:

A. Install building attachments within concrete or on structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

B. New Construction:

1. Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams wherever practicable.
2. Set inserts in position in advance of concrete work. Provide reinforcement rod in concrete for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches or ducts over 60 inches wide.
3. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, finish inserts flush with slab surface.
4. Where inserts are omitted drill through concrete slab from below and provide rod with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab if construction above permits.

C. Existing Construction:

1. In existing concrete construction, drill into concrete slab and insert and tighten expansion anchor bolt. Connect anchor bolt to hanger rod. Care must be taken in existing concrete construction not to sever reinforcement rods or tension wires.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on field fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.

C. Support fire-water piping independently from other piping systems.

D. Prevent electrolysis and abrasion in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are plastic coated, or with EPDM isolation strips. Duct tape or copper coated hangers are not acceptable.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units and within 1'-0" of each horizontal elbow.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31.9 Building Services Piping Code is not exceeded.

H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Saddles: Install Protection saddles where supported by pipe rollers. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
2. Shields: Install galvanized steel protection shields, on all insulated piping 2 inches and less, except where required to be clamped. Where necessary to prevent dislocation, strap shield to pipe with wire ties or "Zip Strips".
3. Thermal Inserts: Provide thermal shield inserts at all supports for all insulated piping over 2 inches and for all piping required to be clamped. Provide 180 percent inserts at clevis and roller hangers. Provide 360 percent inserts for all trapeze and clamped supports.

I. Install horizontal hydronic piping with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

SIZE (NPS)	MAX. SPAN IN FEET		MIN. ROD SIZE-INCHES
	Steel Piping	Copper Tubing	
3/4 to 1	7	6	3/8
1-1/2	9	8	3/8
2	10	8	3/8
3	12	8	1/2
4	12	8	5/8

SIZE (NPS)	MAX. SPAN IN FEET		MIN. ROD SIZE-INCHES
	Steel Piping	Copper Tubing	
5	12	8	5/8
6	12	8	3/4
8	12	-	7/8
10	12	-	7/8
12	12	-	7/8
Vertical – All Sizes	15	10	-

J. Place a hanger within one foot of each horizontal elbow.

K. Use hangers which are vertically adjustable 1-1/2 inch minimum after piping is erected.

L. Support vertical steel and copper piping at every story height but at not more than 15 foot intervals for steel and 10 feet for copper.

M. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide trapeze hangers. Provide rubber oversized inserts on pipe clamps to allow movement.

N. Where practical, support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

O. Support High Temperature Hot Water (HTHW) piping on adjustable roller hangers.

P. Each pipe drop to equipment shall be adequately supported. All supporting lugs or guides shall be securely anchored to the building structure.

Q. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

1. In the event a self-drilling expansion shield or machine bolt expansion shield is considered to have been installed improperly, the Contractor shall make an acceptable replacement or demonstrate the stability of the anchor by performing an on-site test under which the anchor will be subjected to a load equal to twice the actual load.
2. Powder-driven fasteners may be used only where they will be concealed after the construction is complete. Where an occasional fastener appears to be improperly installed, additional fastener(s) shall be driven nearby (not closer than 6 inches) in undisturbed concrete. Where it is considered that many fasteners are improperly installed, the Contractor shall test load any 50 successively driven fasteners. If 10 percent or more of these fasteners fail, the Contractor shall utilize other fastening means as approved and at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. Hangers for piping and ducts shall be attached to cellular steel floor decks with steel plates and bolted rod conforming to the steel deck manufacturer's requirements. Where the individual hanger load exceeds the capacity of a single floor deck attachment, steel angles, beams or channels shall be provided to span the number of floor deck attachments required.
4. Welding may be used for securing hangers to steel structural members with approval of structural engineer. Welded attachments shall be designed so that the fiber stress at any point of the weld or attachment will not exceed the fiber stress in the hanger rod.

R. Prevent copper tubes from making contact with steel brackets/hangers using fire retardant poly inserts or other dielectric material. Duct tape is not allowed.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS:

A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31.9, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B31.9 and with AWS Standards D1.1.

C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions, to control movement to compensators.

D. Anchor Spacings: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe-runs, at intermediate points in pipe-runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping. Provide shop drawing for review by Engineer.

3.6 SHEET METAL DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

A. Provide in accordance with SMACNA HVAC duct construction standards.

B. Cable duct support systems:

1. Type ZA2 Zinc housing with stainless steel spring.
2. Galvanized high tensile steel cable provided by the same manufacturer as the fastener system.
3. Select hangers and cables for a minimum of 5:1 working load safety factor.
4. Cable duct support systems shall not be used in chlorinated or swimming pool environments.
5. Provide 316 stainless steel fastener and cable when used for support of stainless steel or aluminum ductwork.

C. Additional Hanger Requirements:

1. 2" to 24" from flexible connections of fans.
2. 2" to 24" from the outlets or flexible connections of VAV control units or mixing boxes.
3. 12" to 36" from the main duct to the first hanger of long branch ducts.
4. 2" to 12" from the ends of all branch ducts and linear diffuser plenums.
5. 2" to 24" from fire damper break-away joints.
6. Hangers at throat and heal of round or square elbows 48" or greater in diameter or width.

3.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for piping and equipment.

C. Concrete bases for the mechanical equipment indoors or outdoors will be provided by the General Contractor only if shown on the architectural or structural drawings. Otherwise, all bases shall be provided by this Contractor.

D. For inertia bases, **see Section 23 05 40 Vibration Control for Mechanical Piping and Equipment.**

E. Housekeeping bases shall be 3-1/2 inches thick minimum, extended 6 inches beyond machinery bedplates.

F. This Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of all bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves. If bases are provided by the General Contractor, furnish him with templates showing the bolt locations.

G. Equipment shall be secured to the bases with anchor bolts of ample size. Bolts shall have bottom plates and pipe sleeves and shall be securely imbedded in the concrete. All machinery shall be grouted under the entire bearing surface. After grout has set, all wedges, shims and jack bolts shall be removed and the space filled with non-shrinking grout. This Contractor shall provide lead washers at all equipment anchor bolts.

H. Construct equipment supports above floor made of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

I. Provide rigid anchors for ducts and pipes immediately after vibration connections to equipment. See also Section 23 05 48 “Vibration and Seismic Controls for Mechanical Piping”.

3.8 METAL FABRICATION:

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe anchors and equipment supports. Install and align fabricated anchors in indicated locations.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours at welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.9 ADJUSTING:

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe. Cut off the bottom of threaded rods so they are no more than one rod diameter below the bottom nut.

B. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection of anchors and supports, clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA-1 requirements for touch-up of field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230540

VIBRATION CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of vibration control work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules in Part 4, and/or specified in other Division-23 sections.

1. All mechanical piping and equipment shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the weight distribution so as to produce reasonable uniform deflections.
2. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

B. Types of vibration control products specified in this section include the following:

1. Fiberglass Pads and Shapes
2. Neoprene Pads
3. Vibration Isolation Springs
4. All-Directional Anchors
5. Neoprene Mountings
6. Spring Isolators, Free-Standing
7. Spring Isolators, Vertically-Restrained
8. Thrust Restraints
9. Equipment Rails
10. Fabricated Equipment Bases
11. Inertia Base Frames
12. Roof-Curb Isolators
13. Isolation Hangers
14. Riser Isolators
15. Flexible Pipe Connectors

C. Vibration control products furnished as integral part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division 23 sections.

D. Refer to other Division 23 sections for equipment foundations; hangers; sealants; gaskets; requirements of electrical connections to equipment isolated on vibration control products; requirements of duct connections to air handling equipment isolated on vibration control products.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of vibration control products, of type, size, and capacity required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1. Except as otherwise indicated, obtain vibration control products from single manufacturer.
2. Engage manufacturer to provide technical supervision of installation of support isolation units produced, and of associated inertia bases (if any).

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of vibration control product. Submit schedule showing size, type, deflection, and location for each product furnished.

1. Include data for each type and size of unit, showing isolation efficiency, stiffness, natural frequency and transmissibility at lowest operating speed of equipment.
2. For spring units, show wire size, spring diameter, free height, solid-compression height, operating height, fatigue characteristics, ratio of horizontal to vertical stiffness and bases of spring-rated selection for range of loading weights.
3. Include performance certifications from manufacturers.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and method of assembly of components. Detail bases, and show location of equipment anchoring points, coordinated with equipment manufacturer's shop drawings.

1. Shop drawings showing structural design and details of inertia bases, steel beam bases and other custom-fabricated work not covered by manufacturer's submitted data.

a. Furnish templates, anchor bolts and sleeve for equipment bases, foundations and other support systems for coordination of vibration isolation units with other work.

2. Submit shop drawings indicating scope of vibration isolation work and locations of units and flexible connections. Include support isolation points for piping and ductwork including risers, air housings and inertia bases.

a. Include schedule of units, showing size or manufacturer's part number, and weight supported and resulting deflection of each unit.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data for each type of vibration control product. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Divisions 23.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 120 MPH.
2. Building Classification Category:
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Vibration Control Products:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.

b. Kinetics Noise Control
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Peabody Noise Control, Inc.

2.2 VIBRATION CONTROL MATERIALS AND SUPPORT UNITS:

A. Fiberglass Pads and Shapes: Glass fiber of not more than 0.18 mil diameter, produced by multiple-flame attenuation process, molded with manufacturer's standard fillers and binders through 10 compression cycles at 3 times rated load bearing capacity, to achieve natural frequency of not more than 12 Hertz, in thicknesses and shapes required for use in vibration isolation units.

B. Neoprene Pads: Oil-resistant neoprene sheets of manufacturer's standard hardness and cross-ribbed or waffled pattern.

1. Mason Industries Type W.

C. Vibration Isolation Springs: Wound-steel compression springs, of high-strength, heat-treated, spring alloy steel with outside diameter not less than 0.8 times operating height; with lateral stiffness not less than vertical stiffness and designed to reach solid height before exceeding rated fatigue point of steel.

1. Color coated springs for ease of identification.
2. Spring shall have a minimum of 50 percent additional travel to solid.

D. All-Directional Anchors: Provide all-directional acoustical pipe anchor consisting of telescopic arrangement of sizes of steel tubing separated by minimum ½ inch thickness of heavy-duty neoprene and duck, or neoprene isolation material. Provide vertical restraints by similar material arranged to prevent vertical travel in either direction. Design for maximum 500 psi load on isolation materials, and provide for equal resistance in any direction. Equip anchor with threaded hole on top and 2 holes in base plate for bolting down or provide welding provisions top and bottom, if indicated.

1. Mason Industries Type ADA.

E. Neoprene Mountings: Provide neoprene mountings consisting of neoprene element bonded between 2 steel plates that are neoprene-covered to prevent corrosion. Provide minimum rated deflection of 0.35 inches. Provide threaded hole in upper plate and 2 holes in base plate for securing to equipment and to substrate.

1. Mason Industries Type ND.

F. Spring Isolators, Free-Standing: Except as otherwise indicated, provide vibration isolation spring Type C between top and bottom loading plates, and with pad-type Type B isolator bonded to bottom of bottom loading plate. Include studs or cups to ensure centering of spring on plates. Include leveling bolt with lock nuts and washers, centered in top plate, arranged for leveling and anchoring supported equipment as indicated.

1. Include holes in bottom plate for bolting unit to substrate as indicated.
2. Mason Industries Type SLFH.

G. Spring Isolators, Vertically-Restrained: Provide spring isolators Type C in housing that includes vertical limit stops. Design housing to act as blocking during erection, and with installed height and operating height being equal. Maintain ½ inch minimum clearance around restraining bolts,

and between housing and springs. Design so limit stops are out of contact during normal operation.

1. Mounting used out of doors shall be hot dipped galvanized, spring shall be cadmium plated.
2. Mounting used out of doors shall have certified calculation by a registered professional engineer showing ability to withstand MPH wind load required by local codes in 3 principal axis.
3. Mason Industries Type SLR.

H. Thrust Restraints: Provide horizontal thrust restraints consisting of spring elements in series with neoprene pad. Select spring deflection same as for equipment loading. Design so thrust restraints can be pre-set and adjusted in field. Attach horizontal restraints at centerline of thrust and symmetrically on either side of unit.

1. Provide same deflection as isolated equipment.
2. Select load to provide ¼ inch maximum displacement under full system operating pressure.
3. Mason Industries Type WBI.

I. Equipment Rails: Where rails or beams are indicated for use with isolator units to support equipment, provide steel beams complying with ASTM A36, with minimum depth of 6 inches or 0.10 x span of beam between isolators (whichever is greater). Provide welded bracket at each end of beams, and anchor each end to spring isolator unit. Provide bolt holes in beams matching anchor bolt holes in equipment. Provide beams of section modules indicated or, if not indicated, selected for normal-weight equipment loading to limit static load stress to 16,000 psi.

1. Beam depth need not exceed 14 inches provided that deflection and misalignment is kept within manufacturer's acceptable limits.
2. Mason Industries Type ICS.

J. Fabricated Equipment Bases: Where supplementary bases are indicated for use with isolator units to support equipment (base not integral with equipment), provide welded rectangular unit, fabricated of structural steel shapes, plates and bars complying with ASTM A36. Provide welded support brackets and anchor base to spring isolator units. Except as otherwise indicated arrange brackets to result in lowest possible mounting height for equipment, but provide minimum of 1 inch. Provide bolt holes in base matching anchor bolt holes in equipment.

1. Provide for auxiliary motor slide base under motor or motor slide rails for adjusting belt tension. Design primary base for bolting of rails or slide base in position.
2. Where sizes of base framing members are not indicated, fabricate base with depth of structure not less than 0.10 x longest span of base, rigidly braced to support equipment without deflections or distortions which would be detrimental to equipment or equipment performance.
3. Beam depth need not exceed 14 inches provided that deflection and misalignment is kept within manufacturer's limits.
4. Mason Industries Type WF.

K. Inertia Base Frames: Where inertia bases are indicated for use with isolation units to support equipment, provide rectangular structural beam channel, or complete sheet metal box concrete forms for floating foundations, with materials complying with ASTM A36. Frame unit as shown or, if not shown, with minimum depth of 0.08 x longest dimension of base, but not less than 6 inches deep. Size frame as shown or, if not shown, so that weight of frame plus concrete fill will be greater than operating weight of equipment supported. Provide steel reinforcing both ways with both ends of reinforcing buttwelded to base framing.

1. Provide welded support brackets and anchor base frame to spring isolator units.
2. Provide anchor bolts, located as required for equipment anchorage and supported for casting of concrete. Locate bolts as indicated or, if not indicated, locate bolts so that operating weight of equipment will be centered both ways on inertia base.
3. Provide adjustable bolts in pipe sleeves.
4. Provide mounting bracket to provide 1 inch floor clearance.
5. Provide sufficient mass to allow ¼ inch maximum displacement under starting and normal conditions.
6. Mason Industries Type KSL.

L. Roof-Curb Isolators: Fabricated frame units sized to match roof curbs, formed with isolation springs Type C between extruded aluminum upper and lower sections, which are shaped and positioned to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Provide continuous airtight and waterproof seal between upper and lower extrusions. Include provisions for anchorage of frame unit to roof curb, and for anchorage of equipment to unit.

1. Mason Industries Type CMAB.

M. Isolation Hangers: Hanger units formed with brackets and including manufacturer's standard compression isolators of type indicated. Design brackets for 5 times rated loading of units. Fabricate units to accept misalignment of 15 degrees off center in any direction before contacting hanger box, and for use with either rod or strap type members, and including acoustical washers to prevent metal-to-metal contacts.

1. Provide vibration isolation spring Type C with cap in lower pad-type isolator rubber hanger element in bottom, securely retained in unit.
2. Provide neoprene element, with minimum deflection of 0.35inch, securely retained in hanger box.
3. Mason Industries Type 30N.

N. Riser Isolators: Suspend risers from, or support risers by, spring hangers Type ND or spring isolators Type F. Wherever possible, anchor risers at central point with resilient anchors, Type D. Provide hanger or mounting deflection of 0.75 inches except in those expansion locations where additional deflection is required to limit deflection or load changes to +25 percent of initial deflection. Provide sliding guides held in position by resilient anchors, located between anchor points and end of piping, spaced as indicated.

O. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

1. For non-ferrous piping, provide bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid with copper tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to hose.
2. Mason Industries Type BBF.

a. For ferrous piping, provide stainless steel hose covered with stainless steel wire braid with NPT steel nipples or 150 psi ANSI flanges, welded to hose.

1) Mason Industries Type BSS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which vibration control units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Owner or his representative.

3.2 PERFORMANCE OF ISOLATORS:

A. General: Comply with minimum static deflections recommended by ASHRAE, for selection and application of vibration isolation materials and units as indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for selection and application of vibration isolation materials and units to achieve minimum static deflection and displacement requirements.

3.3 APPLICATIONS:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, select vibration control products in accordance with ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Current Edition – Noise and Vibration Control.

B. Piping: For piping connected to equipment mounted on vibration control products, install isolation hangers Type N, as indicated, and for first 3 points of support for pipe sizes 4 inches and less, for first 4 points of support for pipe sizes 6 inches through 8 inches, and for first 6 points of support for pipe sizes 10 inches and over.

C. Fan Sets: All fan sets should have thrust restraints when operating over 2 inches W.C. S.P. unless they are mounted on a concrete inertia base in which case the inertia base will not allow fan movement. The fan position at operating and stop positions should not move more than 1/4inch displacement at these two conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation and load application to vibration isolation materials and units. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short- circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary protection against overloading during installation.

B. Install units between substrate and equipment as required for secure operation and to prevent displacement by normal forces.

C. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly onto isolators. Shim units as required where substrate is not level.

D. Install inertia base frames on isolator units so that minimum of 1 inch clearance below base will result when frame is filled with concrete and supported equipment has been installed and loaded for operation.

E. For air handling equipment, install thrust restraints as indicated, and also wherever thrust exceeds 10 percent of equipment weight.

F. Locate isolation hangers as near overhead support structure as possible.

G. Weld riser isolator units in place as required to prevent displacement from loading and operations.

H. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Install on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts wherever possible.

3.5 EXAMINATION OF RELATED WORK:

A. Installer of vibration isolation work shall observe installation of other work related to vibration isolation work, including work connected to vibration isolation work; and, after completion of other related work (but before equipment startup), shall furnish written report to Engineer listing observed inadequacies for proper operation and performance of vibration isolation work. Report shall cover, but not necessarily be limited to the following:

1. Equipment installations (performed as work of other sections) on vibration isolators.
2. Piping connections including flexible connections.
3. Ductwork connections including provisions for flexible connections.
4. Passage of piping and ductwork which is to be isolated through walls and floors.

B. Do not start-up equipment until inadequacies have been corrected in manner acceptable to vibration isolation installer.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Clean each vibration control unit, and verify that each is working freely, and that there is no dirt or debris in immediate vicinity of unit that could possibly short- circuit unit isolation.

3.7 DEFLECTION MEASUREMENTS:

A. Upon completion of vibration isolation work, prepare report showing measured equipment deflections theoretical floor deflection and isolation efficiency for each major item of equipment.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 EQUIPMENT VIBRATION ISOLATION TABLE:

A. The following Base and Isolator Types are for these tables only. Refer to Part 2 and Part 3 for additional information.

Base Type Legend:	**Isolator Type Legend:**
A = No base, isolators attached directly to equipment	1 = Pad, rubber or glass fiber
B = Structural steel rails or base	2 = Rubber floor isolator or hanger
C = Concrete inertia base	3 = Spring floor isolator or hanger
D = Curb-mounted base	4 = Restrained spring isolator
	5 = Thrust restraint

Equipment Type	**Slab On Grade**			**Up To 20-FT Floor Span**		
	Base Type	**Isol Type**	**Min. Defl. (Inches)**	**Base Type**	**Isol Type**	**Min. Defl. (Inches)**
Refrigeration Equipment						
Centrifugal, Scroll	A	1	0.25	A	4	0.75
Screw	A	1	1.00	A	4	1.50
Pumps						
Inline, Vertical, 5 thru 25 HP	A	3	.075	A	3	0.75

Equipment Type	Slab On Grade			Up To 20-FT Floor Span		
	Base Type	Isol Type	Min. Defl. (Inches)	Base Type	Isol Type	Min. Defl. (Inches)
Inline, Vertical, 30 HP and larger	A	3	1.5	A	3	0.75
End Suction & Double-Suction, Split-Case, 40 HP and smaller	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75
End Suction & Double-Suction, Split-Case, 50 thru 125 HP	C	3	0.75	C	3	0.75
End Suction & Double-Suction, Split-Case, 150 HP and larger	C	3	0.75	C	3	1.50
Packaged Pump Systems	A	3	0.75	A	3	0.75
Cooling Towers						
300 rpm and slower	A	1	0.25	A	4	3.50
301 thru 500 rpm	A	1	0.25	A	4	2.50
501 rpm and faster	A	1	0.25	A	4	0.75
Axial Fans, Plenum Fans, Cabinet Fans, Fan Sections, Centrifugal Inline Fans						
22" Diameter and Smaller	A	2	0.25	A	3	0.75
24" Diameter and Larger, 2-inches SP and lower, ≤ 300 rpm	B	3	2.50	C	3	3.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 2-inches SP and lower, 301-500 rpm	B	3	0.75	B	3	1.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 2-inches SP and lower, ≥ 501 rpm	B	3	0.75	B	3	1.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 2.1-inches SP and higher, ≤ 300 rpm	C	3	2.5	C	3	3.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 2.1-inches SP and higher, 301-500 rpm	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 2.1-inches SP and higher, ≥ 501 rpm	C	3	0.75	C	3	1.50
Centrifugal Fan						
22" Diameter and Smaller	B	2	0.25	B	3	0.75
24" Diameter and Larger, 40 HP and smaller, ≤ 300 rpm	B	3	2.50	B	3	3.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 40 HP and smaller, 301-500 rpm	B	3	1.50	B	3	1.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 40 HP and smaller, ≥ 501 rpm	B	3	0.75	B	3	0.75
24" Diameter and Larger, 50 HP and larger, ≤ 300 rpm	C	3	2.5	C	3	3.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 50 HP and larger, 301-500 rpm	C	3	1.5	C	3	1.50
24" Diameter and Larger, 50 HP and larger, ≥ 501 rpm	C	3	0.75	C	3	1.50

END OF SECTION 230540

SECTION 230553

IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of identification devices of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each identification material and device required.

B. Schedules: Submit valve schedule for each piping system. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), size of valve, and variations for identification (if any). Only tag valves which are intended for emergency shut-off and similar special uses, such as valve to isolate individual system risers, individual floor branches or building system shut off valves. In addition to mounted copies, furnish extra copies for Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Mechanical Identification: Equipment signs, pipe labels, duct labels, valve tags, and stencils

1. Allen Systems, Inc.
2. Brady (W.H.) Co.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton
5. Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.
6. Kolbi
7. Seton Name Plate Corp.
8. PVC Specialties
9. Marking Services, Inc. (MSI)
10. Owl Pipe ID, LLC

2.2 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division-23 sections. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE MARKERS:

A. Snap-On Type: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.

B. Insulation: Furnish 1-inch-thick molded fiberglass insulation with jacket for each plastic pipe marker to be installed on uninsulated pipes subjected to fluid temperatures of 125 degrees F. or greater. Cut length to extend 2inches beyond each end of plastic pipe marker.

C. Small Pipes: For external diameters less than 6 inches (including insulation if any), provide full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location, fastened by one of the following methods:

1. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.
2. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4inch wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 1-1/2inch.

D. Large Pipes: For external diameters of 6inches and larger (including insulation if any), provide either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, but not narrower than 3 times letter height (and of required length), fastened by one of the following methods:

1. Steel spring or non-metallic fasteners.
2. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2inches wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 3inches.
3. Strapped-to-pipe (or insulation) application of semi- rigid type, with manufacturer's standard stainless-steel bands.

E. Lettering: Comply with piping system nomenclature as specified, scheduled, shown, or to match existing building lettering nomenclature system and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

F. Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit of plastic.

2.4 PLASTIC DUCT MARKERS:

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, duct markers.

B. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ANSI A13.1.

C. Nomenclature: Include the following:

1. Direction of air flow.
2. Duct service (supply, return, exhaust, etc.)

2.5 PLASTIC TAPE:

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick.

B. Width: Provide 1-1/2inches wide tape markers on pipes with outside diameters (including insulation, if any) of less than 6inches, 2-1/2inches wide tape for larger pipes.

C. Color: Comply with ANSI A13.1, except where another color selection is indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS:

A. Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in 1/4inch high letters and sequenced valve numbers 1/2inch high, and with 5/32inch hole for fastener.

1. Provide 1-1/2inch diameter tags, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Fill tag engraving with black enamel.

B. Valve Tag Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard solid brass chain (wire link or beaded type), and solid brass S- hooks of the sizes required for proper attachment of tags to valves and manufactured specifically for that purpose.

C. Access Panel Markers: Provide manufacturer's standard 1/16-inch thick engraved plastic laminate access panel markers, with abbreviations and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Include 1/8-inch center hole to allow attachment.

2.7 VALVE SCHEDULE FRAMES:

A. General: For each page of valve schedule, provide glazed display frame, with screws for removable mounting on masonry walls. Provide frames of finished hardwood or extruded aluminum, with non-glare type sheet glass.

2.8 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS:

A. General: Provide manufacturer’s standard engraved 2-ply bonded plastic, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.

B. Thickness: 1/16-inch, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

2.9 PLASTICIZED TAGS:

A. General: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed or partially pre-printed accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matt finish suitable for writing, approximately 3-1/4-inch x 5-5/8-inch, with brass grommets and wire fasteners, and with appropriate pre-printed wording including large- size primary wording (as examples; DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE).

2.10 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS:

A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified, scheduled, and approved by the Owner/Engineer. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated and approved by the Owner/Engineer for proper identification and operation/ maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

B. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as designated on the drawings or schedule as well as service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.2 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION:

A. General: Install markers or stencils to identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, outdoor, and relief ductwork and duct access doors with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows, showing ductwork service and direction of flow, in black or white (whichever provides most contrast with ductwork color). For Existing building identification, match the method which exists in the building.

B. Location: In each space where ductwork is exposed, or concealed only by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ductwork originates or continues into concealed enclosures (shaft, underground or similar concealment), and at 50 foot spacing along exposed runs.

C. Access Doors: Provide duct markers or stenciled signs on each access door in ductwork and housings, indicating purpose of access (to what equipment), other maintenance and operating instructions, and appropriate safety and procedural information.

D. Concealed Doors: Where access doors are concealed above acoustical ceilings or similar concealment, plasticized tags may be installed for identification in lieu of specified signs, at Installer's option.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION:

A. General: Install pipe markers and identification for all piping installed on project. Use nomenclature and abbreviations as listed on drawings, in the schedules and legends. Submit list with product submittal for review.

B. General: Install pipe markers of the following type on each system indicated to receive identification and include arrows to show normal direction of flow.

C. Plastic pipe markers, color per ASME A13.1, with application system as indicated under "Materials" in this section. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot non-insulated pipes.

D. Locate pipe markers and color bands as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.

E. Near each valve and control device.

F. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch, where there could be question of flow pattern.

G. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors/ceilings or enter non-accessible enclosures.

H. At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.

I. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

J. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 25 feet along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 15' in congested areas of piping and equipment.

K. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.

L. Install identification and label the following piping systems:

1. Chilled Water supply and return
2. Condenser Water supply and return
3. Fuel Oil supply and return
4. Refrigerant piping
5. “All” piping installed in project. Use name as listed in legends and schedules.

3.4 VALVE IDENTIFICATION:

A. General: Provide valve tag on valves in each piping system. List each tagged valve in valve schedule for each piping system.

1. Building services main shut-off valves.
2. Each individual system main shut-off valves.
3. Each individual system riser shut-off valves.
4. Each individual system floor shut-off valves.
5. Each individual system major branch shut-off valves.

B. Mount valve schedule frames and schedules in mechanical equipment rooms where directed by Architect/Owner/Engineer.

C. Where more than one major mechanical equipment room is shown for project, install mounted valve schedule in each major mechanical equipment room, and repeat only main valves which are to be operated in conjunction with operations of more than single mechanical equipment room.

3.5 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

A. General: Install minimum 2-inch x 4 inch engraved plastic laminate equipment marker on each individual items of mechanical equipment. Provide marker for the following general categories of equipment.

1. Main building systems control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
2. Room thermostats, except gun tag labels are acceptable for room thermostats.
3. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
4. Heat exchangers, cooling towers, heat recovery units and similar equipment.
5. Fans and blowers.
6. Air terminal units.
7. Tanks and pressure vessels.
8. Water treatment systems and similar equipment.

B. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4-inch-high lettering for name of unit.

C. Text of Signs: In addition to the identified unit, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this division or other divisions.

B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section covers testing and balancing of environmental systems described herein and specified under Division 23. The testing and balancing of all environmental systems shall be the responsibility of one Testing, Balancing and Adjusting firm.

1. Test, adjust and balance the following mechanical systems and the mechanical equipment associated with these systems:

a. General Systems and Equipment Procedures.
b. Air Side Systems and Equipment

1) Supply/Return Air Systems
2) General Exhaust/Supply Fans
3) General Exhaust Systems
4) Cabinet/Unit Heaters
5) Fan Coils, Unit Ventilators, Furnaces, Packaged Air Conditioning Units

c. Hydronic Systems and Equipment

1) Heating/Chilled water systems
2) Condenser water systems
3) Hydronic coils
4) Radiators/Convectors
5) Heat exchangers
6) Hydronic Pumps

d. Refrigeration Systems and Equipment

1) General
2) Chillers
3) Cooling Towers

e. Electrical Components

1) Manual and magnetic starters
2) Variable frequency drives

f. Control Systems and Equipment

1) General

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall procure the services of an independent testing and balancing agency specializing in the testing, adjusting and balancing of environmental systems to perform the above mentioned work. An independent contractor is defined as an organization that is not engaged in engineering design or is not a division of a mechanical contractor entity, which installs mechanical systems.

B. The actual fieldwork shall be performed by qualified technicians who are currently certified by the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB), the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) certification agencies.

C. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall have a minimum of three years experience in testing and balancing mechanical systems.

1.3 APPROVAL OF CONTRACTOR:

A. **The following firms are preferred contractors to complete the work. Any Testing and Balancing firm desiring to offer their services for this work and who are not listed below, shall submit their qualifications to the Architect //OR Engineer, not less than [seven (7)] working days before the bid date. Approval or disapproval will be given on each request and this action will be given in writing prior to bidding the work**.

1. Complete Mechanical Balancing
2. JPG Engineering
3. Griffith Engineering
4. Lawrence H. Finn & Assoc.
5. TAB Services, Inc.
6. Precision Test & Balance, Inc.
7. Certified Balancing & Commissioning

B. Firms who are not listed, or who have not received prior approval shall not be approved to complete work on this project.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. ASHRAE: ASHRAE Handbook, Applications Volume, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Chapter.

B. NEBB: “Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.”

C. SMACNA: “HVAC Systems-Testing, Adjusting & Balancing.”

1.5 PRELIMINARY SUBMITTALS:

A. Within ten (10) days of award of the contract the Mechanical Contractor shall submit the name of the Test and Balance Contractor who will be performing the work. The submittal shall include a complete list of all technicians who will be performing the field work and include a photocopy of their current certification by either NEBB, AABC, or TABB certification agencies. Only those technicians included in the submittal shall perform the work. Any personnel or staff used to perform the work without prior approval of the Engineer, who are not included in the submittal, shall be grounds for rejecting the test and balance report and the project in whole.

B. Meet all requirements of Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for Mechanical” as applicable.

C. Submit a list of all instrumentation to be used on an individual project and include calibration dates. Submit calibration curves. If more than one instrument of a similar type is used, a comparison of individual readings should be made. The variation between instrument readings should not exceed plus or minus 5%.

1.6 FINAL REPORTS:

A. Refer to Division 1 for supplemental requirements.

B. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall submit the final testing and balancing report at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to substantial completion, unless noted otherwise in Division 1. Report contents shall be per Part 3 of this Section.

C. Meet all requirements of Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for Mechanical” as applicable.

D. If more than two reports are made by the contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the contractor.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Notify Contractor/Engineer/Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the test and balance work. Provide the Contractor/Architect/Engineer with a copy of the notification.

B. Prepare a project schedule. Schedule shall indicate critical path of the balancing process and shall incorporate both requirements of other contractors necessary to meet test and balance commitments and process flow of test and balance work. Coordinate with general and mechanical contractors and insert critical steps into project master schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BELTS, SHEAVES, IMPELLERS:

A. Refer to specific equipment sections and Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for Mechanical” for additional requirements.

B. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor to supply correctly sized drive belts and sheaves. Impellers shall be trimmed or replaced by the mechanical contractor and shall be correctly re-sized and coordinated by the Test and Balancing Contractor per the hydronic systems and equipment portion of this section.

C. The Test & Balance Contractor shall determine the fan belt and sheave replacement necessary for final balance condition for specified air quantity when the VFD is operating in the by-pass mode for final field conditions, without placing the motor over its nameplate amp rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES:

A. Testing and balancing shall not begin until the system has been completed and is in full working order and the following project conditions have been determined suitable for start of work.

1. Preliminary Testing & Balancing Contractor requirements shall be ascertained prior to the commencement of work through a review of the project plans and specifications. In addition, visual observations at the site during construction shall be made to determine the location of required balancing devices, that they are being installed properly, and in an accessible location for the need. Report in writing any deficiencies to the Contractor/Engineer/Architect immediately.

2. Before any air balance work is done, the system shall be checked for duct leakage (obtain pressure test results), assure filters are installed, verify filters are changed if they are dirty, check for correct fan rotation, equipment vibration, and check automatic dampers for proper operation. All volume control dampers and outlets shall be wide open at this time.
3. Before any Hydronic, domestic water or applicable system balancing work is done, the systems shall be checked for plugged strainers, proper pump rotation, proper control valve installation and operation, air locks, proper system static pressure to assure a full system, proper flow meter and check valve installation. All throttling devices and control valves shall be open at this time.
4. Verify systems do not exhibit excessive sound and/or vibration levels. Report in writing any deficiencies to the Contractor/Engineer/Architect immediately.

3.2 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES – REMODEL WORK:

A. In remodel area, a complete preliminary test and balance report shall be accomplished prior to any work. Any obvious deficiencies shall be identified at that time. A complete report of all readings, recommendations, etc. shall be submitted to the Engineer.

3.3 GENERAL SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT PROCEDURES:

A. Balance all air and water flows at terminals within +10% to -5% of design flow quantities. Notify Contractor/Engineer/Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the test and balance work. Provide the Contractor/Architect/Engineer with a copy of the notification.

B. Pressure relationships indicated on drawings shall take priority over air quantities.

C. Mark equipment settings with paint, including damper control positions, balancing cocks, circuit setters, valve indicators, fan speed control settings and similar controls and devices, to show final settings at completion of test-adjust-balance work.

D. Patch holes in insulation, ductwork and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in a manner recommend by the original installer.

E. Measure, adjust and report equipment running motor amps and power factor, KW, rated motor amperage, listed motor power factor, voltage, and all nameplate data. Perform these measurements for all equipment operational modes.

F. Check and adjust equipment belt tensioning.

G. Check keyway and setscrew tightness. Report any loose screws and notify Mechanical Contractor prior to equipment balancing.

H. Record and include in report all equipment nameplate data.

I. Verify that all equipment safety and operating controls are in place, tested, adjusted and set prior to balancing.

J. Verify that manufacturer start-up has occurred per specification prior to balancing.

3.4 AIR SIDE SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT PROCEDURES:

A. In addition to the procedures identified under each specific heading below, provide general data required by 3.3 above.

B. Filters shall be restricted to increase pressure drop to 50% of span between initial pressure drop and final recommended pressure drop for setting final airflows for fans. Check fan motor amps with clean filters and simulated loaded filters, and report for each piece of equipment. Equipment shall be supplied with clean filters upon completion of balance. Balance and report air quantities.

C. Supply/Return Air Systems:

1. Balance and report supply and return diffuser/grille quantities. Air diffusion patterns shall be set as noted on drawings and to minimize objectionable drafts and noise.
2. Provide full pitot traverses in duct mains downstream of supply fans, upstream of return fans, and in each zone duct downstream of a multizone unit. For VAV systems perform these at the system diversity condition (if any). Balance and report air quantities.
3. Provide full pitot traverses at each air terminal or duct coil. For VAV systems, perform these at zone maximum air condition. Balance and report air quantities.
4. Report design air device inlet or outlet size, actual inlet or outlet size, design and actual velocity through the orifice, for each terminal in the system.
5. Balance and report the above measurements in all system operational/modes.

    a. Minimum outside air and 100% outside air economizer mode.
    b. VAV maximum zone air condition and system diversity condition.

6. Report final adjusted K-factors for all terminal boxes.

D. General Exhaust/Supply Fans:

1. Adjust CFM to system requirements. For belt drive include sheave and belt exchange to deliver airflow within limits of installed motor horsepower and mechanical stress limits of the fan. Determine the limiting fan tip speed before increasing RPM. Final fan speed setting shall allow for filter loading (as applicable) and shall establish proper duct pressures for operation of zone CFM regulators. For direct drive with speed taps: Set fan speed on tap which most closely approaches design CFM by adjusting the speed control After adjustment, check fans ability to re-start after powering down. Increase setting if required for proper starting.
2. Measure and report static pressures upstream and downstream of all fans.
3. Measure and report fan RPM.
4. Report design fan inlet or outlet size, actual inlet or outlet size, design and actual velocity through the orifice.

E. General Exhaust Systems:

1. Balance and report exhaust grille quantities. Report objectionable noise.
2. Provide full pitot traverses at each individual exhaust riser and at each exhaust fan. Balance and report.
3. Report design air device inlet or outlet size, actual inlet or outlet size, design and actual velocity through the orifice, for each terminal in the system.

F. Cabinet/Unit Heaters:

1. Balance and report entering and leaving air temperature. Report airflow.
2. Balance all coils per hydronic, gas fired or steam equipment portions of this section.

G. Fan Coil Units/Unit Ventilators/Furnaces/Packaged Air Conditioning Units:

1. Report static pressure across all unit components.

2. Balance and report supply air, return air and outside air quantities.
3. Report mixed air temperature and balance coils per hydronic, steam, electric resistance, gas fired or refrigeration portions of this section.

3.5 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Heating/chilled water systems:

1. Hydronic Systems with Meters: The system shall be balanced proportionally using the flow meters. On completion of the balance, the following information shall be recorded in the report: Flow meter size and brand, required flow rate and pressure drop, valve settings on meters with a readable scale, flow rate in both full coil flow and full bypass modes. Contractor shall verify the meters are installed per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall notify the Mechanical Contractor of any deficiencies before utilizing meter.
2. Hydronic Systems without Meters (thermal or terminal rated pressure drop balance): The system shall be balanced proportionally to the terminal ratings. On completion of the balance the following information shall be recorded in the report: Design entering and leaving water temperature/pressure, final balanced entering and leaving water temperature/pressure drop.
3. For 3-way valve terminals/heat exchangers, set bypass flow to equal coil flow.
4. For primary/secondary systems, set crossover/bridle to have constant flow at all conditions.
5. Sample chilled and heating water and report on freeze and burst temperatures of the glycol water solution. Report glycol percentage.
6. Perform similar operations for Hydronic heat reclaim systems.

B. Condenser Water Systems and Equipment:

1. Measure and record system static pressure with pumps off.
2. Where 3-way bypass is used to control condenser water temperature set the control valve pressure valve to equal tower pressure drop in full bypass mode.
3. Measure, set and record system gpm at all flow measurement stations.

C. Hydronic Coils:

1. Balance, measure and report inlet and outlet air temperatures for cooling and/or heating design air quantities.
2. Balance, measure and report coil water flow, inlet and outlet water pressure and temperature.
3. Calculate and report face velocities across chilled water and evaporative cooling coils.

D. Radiators and Convectors:

1. Balance, measure and report GPM, inlet temperature and outlet temperature/pressure at full heating.

E. Heat Exchangers:

1. Balance, measure and report water flow for full heating.
2. Report inlet and outlet water pressures and temperatures for full heating.
3. For steam to water heat exchangers, see steam equipment portion of this section for additional requirements.

F. Hydronic Pumps:

1. Adjust and balance pumps to provide design system flow rate, and design flow to most remote system location. Trim or replace impellers as necessary to achieve this. Do not induce false head to achieve balance results, without the prior approval of the Engineer. See Part 2 - “Products” of this section.

    a. Prior to trimming of impellers, notify the Architect/Contractor/Engineer in writing of performance of pumps with and without false head induced.

2. Report impeller size, flow rate, inlet and outlet water pressure and pump shut-off head. Provide pump curve and operating point in final report. Include compensations for temperature and percentage glycol.

3.6 REFRIGERATION SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. General.

B. Chillers:

1. Measure, balance and report inlet and outlet chilled water temperature and pressure, ambient temperature, water flow rate.
2. Perform all measurements at all stages of cooling.
3. Coordinate balance process with equipment manufacturer start-up representative.

C. Cooling Towers:

1. Measure and report entering and leaving water temperatures. Report ambient wet bulb that corresponds with these measurements.
2. Measure, balance and report water flow rate.

3.7 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS ASSOCIATED WITH MECHANICAL SYSTEMS:

A. Manual and Magnetic Starters:

1. Check all new and existing thermal overloads. Identify improperly protected equipment in report. Furnish and exchange thermals as required for proper motor protection.
2. Motor Control Center Magnetic Starters: Check for correct sizing. Notify Electrical Contractor of discrepancies.
3. Two-speed Starters: In addition to the above, set time delay between changes of speeds for proper operation.

    a. Verify windings of motor and starter is compatible prior to starting any equipment.

B. Variable frequency drives.

1. Coordinate balance process with equipment manufacturer start-up representative.
2. Record nameplate data.
3. Record motor overload setting.
4. Record full load amps.

3.8 CONTROL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. General:

1. Operate all temperature control systems with the temperature control contractor’s representative for proper sequence of operation. Be responsible for calibration of flow

measurement devices used as input to the temperature control system. All air system flow measurement stations including VAV terminals shall be calibrated against a Pitot tube traverse or air diffuser capture hood. Balancing Contractor shall assure accuracy of all flow measurement devices or shall report their failure to be accurate.

2. Work with the Controls Contractor to set minimum outside air damper positions.
3. Work with the Controls Contractor to optimize VAV duct static pressure, VFD pump hydronic system pressure differential and building pressure.

3.9 REPORT OF WORK:

A. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall submit electronic copies of the final testing and balancing report at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the Mechanical Contractor's request for final inspection.

B. A complete reduced set of mechanical contract drawings (showing each system) shall be included in the report with all equipment, flow measuring devices, terminals (outlets, inlets, coils, fan coil units, schedules, etc.) clearly marked and all equipment designated. The test and balance contractor can obtain drawing files from Cator, Ruma, & Associates for development of these drawings.

C. Data shall be reported per Part 3 of this Section on standard NEBB, TABB, or AABC forms. Generate custom forms that contain the information in this Section when a standard form does not exist for a piece of equipment. All forms shall be fully filled out for this report. When additional information is required by this Section, it shall be provided.

D. The report shall include a list of all equipment used in the testing and balancing work.

E. Report systems for excessive sound and vibration per the sound and vibration inspection and testing portions of this specification.

F. Substantial completion of this project will not take place until a satisfactory report is received. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall respond and correct all deficiencies within seven (7) days of receiving the Engineer's written review of the balancing report. Failure to comply will result in holding retainage of the final payment until all items have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.10 GUARANTEE OF WORK:

A. The Testing & Balancing Contractor shall guarantee the accuracy of the tests and balance for a period of 90 days from date of final acceptance of the test and balance report. During this period, the Testing & Balancing Contractor shall make personnel available at no cost to the Owner to correct deficiencies that may become apparent in the system balance.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700

INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of mechanical insulation products and systems, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

C. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method. In addition, the products, when tested, shall not drip flame particles, and flame shall not be progressive. Provide Underwriters Laboratories Inc. label or listing, or satisfactory certified test report from an approved testing laboratory to prove that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified.

D. Definitions

1. ASJ: All Surface Jacket.
2. FSK: Foil Scrim Kraft.
3. MRT: Mean Temperature Rating.
4. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
5. PCF: Pounds per Cubic Foot.
6. PSF: Pounds per Square Foot.
7. SSL: Self Sealing Lap

E. Codes and Standards:

1. International Energy Conservation Code, currently adopted version.
2. ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, density, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation. Submit detail product information and installation information for all jacketing systems specified in this section.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Mechanical Insulation:

a. Johns Manville Corp.
b. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
c. Knauf Fiber Glass
d. Manson
e. CertainTeed
f. Einsulation
g. Armacell
h. Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
i. Aeroflex.
j. PABCO, Inc.
k. Rubatex Corp.
l. Thermal Structures

2. Jacketing & Covering Products:

a. Childers
b. Ceel-Co
c. Zeston
d. Alpha Associates, Inc.
e. Venture Tape
f. Polyguard

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS:

A. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class I unless otherwise indicated. ASJ-SSL Jacket with tensile strength of 35 lbs/in, mullen burst 70 psi, Beach Units puncture 50 oz. in/in, permeability 0.02 perm factory applied vapor barrier jacket and adhesive self-sealing lap joint. “K” factor shall be maximum 0.23 at 75°F MRT, 0.24 at 100°F MRT, 0.29 at 200°F MRT and 0.36 at 300°F MRT.

B. Cellular Glass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2. Permeability of 0.00 perm. Preformed pipe insulation with factory-applied all-service jacket with self-sealing lap. “K” factor shall be maximum 0.28 at 50°F MRT, 0.29 at 75°F MRT, 0.31 at 100°F MRT, 0.38 at 200°F MRT and 0.45 at 300°F MRT.

C. Calcium Silicate Piping Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I. "K" factor shall be maximum 0.538 at 500°F mean temperature, ASTM C165 compression strength >100 psi for 5 percent compression, transverse strength 200 psi for 5 percent compression, flexural strength 60 psi.

D. Flexible Elastomeric, Closed Cell Piping Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I. Water vapor permeability of 0.10 perm inches or less. Insulation shall be pre-installed on piping, or un-slit to be slipped over piping as a single piece. “K” factor shall be maximum 0.245 at 50°F MRT, 0.25 at 75°F MRT and 0.26 at 90°F MRT.

E. Jackets for Piping Insulation:

1. ASTM C 921, Type I for piping with temperatures below ambient, Type II for piping with temperatures above ambient. Type I may be used for all piping at Installers option.
2. Fitting Covers: UV resistant PVC, pre-molded fitting covers, flame spread 25, smoke developed 50. PVC tape for cold systems, serrated tacks or PVC tape for hot systems.
3. Aluminum Jacketing: Manufactured from T3003 (or T/5005) H14 to H19 aluminum alloy with 3/16" corrugations and shall have a factory attached 1 mil thick polyethylene moisture barrier continuously laminated across the full width of the jacketing. Jacketing shall be 0.016" thick minimum. Provide matching factory fabricated covers for 90-degree and 45-degree elbows, tee fittings, flange fittings valve bodies, blind ends, reducers and other fittings necessary to make the covering system complete, waterproof and weatherproof. All jacketing shall be color coated baked on polyester finish, color selected by Architect.

4. PVC Jacketing: UV resistant PVC, 30 mil thick, flame spread 25, smoke developed 50, factory cut and curled to fit outside diameter of insulated pipe. Solvent weld adhesive for sealing joints and seams.

F. Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

G. Adhesives, Sealers, and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated and additional finishes as specified.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS:

A. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 612, Class I, 450°F temperature limit, density of 3 PCF. "K" value shall be maximum 0.23 at 75°F mean temperature, vapor transmission rating shall not exceed 0.02 perms, FSK facing.

B. Round Surface Semi-Rigid Fiberglass Blanket Insulation: ATSM C 612, Class I, 450°F temperature limit, 2.5 PCF density “K” value of 0.25 max at 75°F mean temp, FSK facing. Orientation of fibers shall be perpendicular to facing to facilitate application on round surfaces.

C. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type I, 3/4 lbs per cu. ft. density. "K" value shall be maximum 0.30 at 75°F mean temperature, 250°F temperature limit, vapor transmission rating shall not exceed 0.02 perms, FSK facing.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Closed Cell Insulation: ASTM C534, Type II, "K" value shall be a maximum 0.28 at 75°F mean temp, 220°F Temperature limit, water vapor permeability rating of 0.10 perm inches or less.

E. Jackets for Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 921, Type I for ductwork with temperatures below ambient; Type II for ductwork with temperatures above ambient. Type I maybe used for all at Contractors option.

1. Aluminum Jacketing: The jacketing shall be manufactured from T3003 (or T/5005) H14 to H19 aluminum alloy with 3/16 inch corrugations and shall have a factory attached 1 mil thick polyethylene moisture barrier continuously laminated across the full width of the jacketing. Jacketing shall be 0.016 inches thick minimum. Where available, provide matching factory fabricated covers for 90-degree and 45-degree elbows, tee fittings, branch fittings, reducers and other fittings necessary to make the covering system complete, waterproof and weatherproof. All jacketing shall be color coated baked on polyester finish, color selected by Architect.

F. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

G. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS:

A. Rigid Fiberglass Equipment Insulation: ASTM C 612, Type II. "K" factor shall be maximum 0.28 at 200°F mean temperature, 3.0 PCF density, 850°F temperature limit.

B. Flexible Fiberglass Equipment Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type IV, "K" factor shall be maximum 0.45 at 250°F mean temperature. 850°F temperature limit.

C. Calcium Silicate Equipment Insulation: ASTM C 533, Type I, Block. "K" factor shall be maximum 0.87 at 1000°F mean temperature, compression strength 200 psi for 5 percent compression, transverse strength 60 psi.

D. Flexible Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation: ASTM C534, Type I, "K" valve shall be a maximum of 0.27 at 75°F mean temp, 220°F temperature limit, water vapor permeability of 0.10 perm inches or less.

E. Jacketing Material for Equipment Insulation: Provide pre- sized glass cloth jacketing material, not less than 7.8 ounces per square yard, or metal jacket at Installer's option, except as otherwise indicated.

F. Equipment Insulation Compounds: Provide adhesives, cements, sealers, mastics and protective finishes as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

G. Equipment Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wire, wire netting, tape, corner angles, anchors and stud pins as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MINIMUM INSULATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All mechanical systems shall be insulated in accordance with the locally adopted energy codes or the requirements of this specification section, whichever is more stringent.

3.2 GENERAL:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Insulation shall be installed to allow maintenance and replacement of system components without compromising the insulation integrity or vapor barrier on cold systems.

C. Workmanship shall be first class and of the highest quality, poor installation or bad appearance as determined by the engineer shall be due cause to reject the entire project in whole and retainage will be withheld until corrective action is completed to the engineer's satisfaction.

D. Cold Piping (40 to 60°F):

1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following piping systems:

    a. Chilled water supply and return piping.
    b. Cold condensate drain piping.
    c. Condenser water supply and return piping when used with plate and frame for cooling coil applications.

2. Insulate each piping system specified above with the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

    a. Above Ground, Inside Building, Fiberglass:

        1) 1/2 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and smaller.
        2) 1 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger.

    b. Above Ground, Exterior, Cellular Glass:

        1) 1 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and smaller.
        2) 1.5 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger.

E. Heating System Piping (105 to 200°F):

1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following piping systems:

    a. Hot water supply and return piping.

2. Insulate each piping system specified above with the following type and thicknesses of insulation:

    a. Above Ground, Inside Building, Fiberglass:

        1) 1.5 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and smaller.
        2) 2 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger.

    b. Above Ground, Exterior, Cellular Glass:

        1) 2 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and smaller.
        2) 2.5 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger.

F. High Temperature, High Pressure Piping (351°F and Higher):

1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following piping:

    a. High temperature heating water supply and return piping, 351°F and higher.

2. Insulate each piping system specified above with the following type and thicknesses of insulation:

    a. Above Ground, Inside Building:

        1) 4.5 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes smaller than 1 inch.
        2) 5 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1 inch and larger.

    b. Above Ground, Exterior, Cellular Glass:

1) 6 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes smaller than 1 inch.
2) 8 inch thick insulation on pipe sizes 1 inch and larger.

3.3 DUCTWORK SYSTEM INSULATION:

A. Insulation Omitted: Do not insulate lined ductwork unless additional wrap is required to meet Energy Code.

B. Application Requirements: Insulate the following ductwork and equipment:

1. Outdoor air intake ductwork and plenums between air entrance and HVAC unit inlet.
2. Mixed air ductwork and plenums between air entrance and HVAC unit inlet.
3. HVAC supply ductwork between HVAC unit discharge, and room terminal outlet unless ductwork is specified to be lined.
4. HVAC return ductwork in unconditioned spaces or exterior; except omit insulation when ductwork is specified to be lined.
5. HVAC plenums and unit housings not pre-insulated at factory or lined.
6. Rigid oval or round supply air ductwork.
7. Induced draft fan scrolls.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION:

A. Cold Equipment:

1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following equipment:

a. Refrigeration equipment, including chillers, tanks and pumps, including any cold surfaces not factory insulated.
b. Condensate pans under chilled equipment.
c. Cold water storage tanks.
d. Cold and chilled water pumps.
e. Pneumatic water tanks.
f. Air separators.
g. Pumping and heat exchanger skids not factory insulated.

2. Insulate each item of equipment specified above with the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

a. Temperature Range 39°F and Lower, Rigid or Semi-Rigid Fiberglass insulation: 1.5 inch thick.
Temperature Range 40 to 60°F, Rigid or Semi-Rigid Fiberglass insulation: 1 inch thick.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION:

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, testing, and acceptance of tests.

C. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

D. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

E. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on cold pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

1. Do not use staples or tacks on vapor barrier jackets.
2. Seal vapor barrier penetrations with vapor barrier finish recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Seal fitting covers with PVC tape.
4. Cover all unions, check valves, and other in-line devices. Mark outer covering with indelible marker to identify item covered.

F. Neatly bevel and seal insulation at all exposed edges.

G. Cover valves, fittings and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where specific form or type is indicated.

H. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

I. See equipment insulation for removable insulation on accessible piping components.

J. See Section 23 05 29 for insulation inserts and shields. Butt pipe insulation against pipe hanger insulation inserts. For all piping apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints and seal all joints and seams with 3 inch wide vapor barrier tape or band.

K. Flexible Elastomeric Piping Insulation:

1. Install unslit, by slipping over piping prior to joining, or install pre-insulated soft copper tubing.
2. Seal butt ends with adhesive.

L. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Apply in a single layer. Secure to pipe with ½ inch wide aluminum bands.
2. For indoor applications, apply all-purpose Kraft paper/aluminum foil/vinyl coating jacket. Seal all lap and butt joints with self-seal vapor barrier tape.
3. For outdoor applications, apply aluminum jacketing as described below.

M. Piping Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing aluminum jacketing**.**

1. Aluminum jacketing shall be secured by 1/2 inch wide stainless steel bands located on 24 inch centers. All joints and seams shall be caulked with clear silicone. Locate all longitudinal seams at the bottom of piping to minimize joint exposure to weather. Contractor may propose pre-fabricated sealing and fastening systems, submit samples and product data for approval.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION:

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces.

C. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

D. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on ductwork insulation, and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

1. Avoid the use of staples on vapor barrier jackets.
2. Seal vapor barrier penetrations with vapor barrier tape recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

F. Lined Ductwork: Except as otherwise indicated, omit insulation on ductwork where internal insulation has been installed. Sound attenuators do not qualify for this omission.

G. Flexible Fiberglass Insulation: Cut back insulation to provide a 2 inch facing overlap at all seams. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6 inches on center with outward clinching staples, then sealed with pressure-sensitive tape matching the facing and designed for use with duct insulation. The underside of ductwork 24 inches or greater shall be secured with mechanical fasteners and speed clips spaced approximately 18inches on center. The protruding ends of the fasteners should be cut off flush after the speed clips are installed, and then sealed with the same tape as specified above. Install with a maximum of 25% compression to maintain the manufacturer published installed R-value.

H. Corner Angles: Except for oven and hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on all external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacketing.

I. Adhere flexible elastomeric sheets to clean oil-free metal surface by compression fit method and full coverage of adhesive. Seal butt joints with same adhesive. For exterior ductwork, notch insulation at reinforcements and joint flanges to provide a smooth surface, unless the reinforcements or joints would penetrate the insulation. Provide a minimum ½ inch cap over any penetrating item. Stagger all joints and seams on multi-layer insulation.

J. Ductwork Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing aluminum jacketing**.**

1. Fabricate rectangular ductwork to have a minimum 1/2” per foot slope on the top surface, and/or slope insulation to prevent ponding.
2. Aluminum jacketing shall be secured by 1/2 inch wide stainless steel bands located on 24 inch centers. All joints and seams shall be caulked with clear silicone. Locate all longitudinal seams at the bottom of piping to minimize joint exposure to weather. Contractor may propose pre-fabricated sealing and fastening systems, submit samples and product data for approval.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT INSULATION:

A. General: Install equipment thermal insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves intended purpose. Complete finishes as specified.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces and on clean and dry surfaces. Redo poorly fitted joints. Do not use mastic or joint sealer as filler for gaping joints and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship.

C. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on equipment insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

D. Do not apply insulation to equipment, mufflers, breechings, or stacks while hot.

E. Apply insulation using staggered joint method and double layer construction. Apply each layer of insulation separately.

F. Insulation board shall be cut and mitered to fit the contour of the vessel and shall be applied with edges tightly butted, joints staggered where two or more layers are necessary (due to available thickness of insulation) and secured with 1/2 inch x 0.015 inch galvanized steel bands on 12 inch centers or with weld pins or stick clips with washers on 18 inch centers.

G. **Coat insulated surfaces with layer of insulating cement, cover the insulation, 1 inch galvanized wire mesh shall be tightly stretched in place with edges tied together and finished between two coats of insulating cement troweled to a hard finish (not less than 1/4 inch thick).**

H. Do not insulate hot equipment ASME stamp and manufacturer's nameplate. Provide neatly beveled edge at interruptions of insulation.

I. Cold equipment requiring access: Provide removable section of insulation, fabricated from flexible elastomeric insulation, adhered to an aluminum jacket, and joined with Velcro strips around entire perimeter. Reinforce removable section and adjoining insulation at attachment points. Removable insulation shall be provided for all equipment requiring periodic inspection, access or maintenance including:

1. Chilled water pump bodies.
2. Strainer basket access.
3. Heat exchanger (including chillers) tube access.
4. Handhold/cleanout covers.
5. Insulation thickness shall comply with the following:

    a. Temperature Range 39°F and Lower, Rigid or Semi-Rigid Fiberglass insulation: 1.5 inch thick.
    b. Temperature Range 40 to 60°F, Rigid or Semi-Rigid Fiberglass insulation, Insulation: 1 inch thick.

J. Equipment Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installation of aluminum jacketing, as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR:

A. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

3.9 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT:

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230800

MECHANICAL COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Purpose:

1. Verify operation and functional performance of central mechanical HVAC systems, controls & and electrical systems for compliance with "Design Intent", as defined by the Contract Documents.
2. Document Mechanical and Electrical system test and inspections.
3. Verify application of operation and maintenance manuals, as-build (record) documents, spare parts lighting, special tools, controls and other items as may be specified herein for support of Mechanical and Electrical systems and equipment.
4. Provide indirect support of the training of personnel for operation and maintenance of Mechanical and Electrical equipment and systems.

B. General:

1. Furnish labor and material to accomplish complete mechanical and electrical system commissioning as specified herein. Complete interim commissioning of HVAC systems during initial season operation.

C. Job Conditions: The commissioning contractor shall become familiar with the contract documents, all addenda, and change orders issued for this project prior to commencing the commissioning work.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Reference: ASHRAE

1. Guideline 0-2013 – The Commissioning Process.
2. Guideline 1.1-2007 – HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process.
3. Guideline 1.5-2012 – The Commissioning Process for Smoke Control Systems.
4. Standard 202-2013 – The Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems.

B. Qualifications: The "Commissioning Authority" shall be defined as a company or agency of experienced personnel, qualified to plan & carry out the overall commissioning progress. The Commissioning Authority shall submit for owner review, an outline of the organization's personnel qualification resources, commissioning, documentation process & commissioning plan specifically prepared for this project.

1.3 DOCUMENTATION:

A. The Commissioning Authority shall obtain the following:

1. Project plans and specification (contract documents), authorized revisions, shop drawings and submittals (approved, Test and Balance report, equipment start-up and certification reports, operation and maintenance manuals, etc.
2. Records of required code authority inspections, contractor test inspections, documentation, sign-offs, etc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Commissioning Authority will submit the name of the commissioning project manager approval prior to starting the commissioning process.

1. Commissioning Plan (describe extent and delivery schedule.)
2. Commissioning Outline Plan (describe extent of plan, expected duration of observations, personnel involved, schedule, etc.)
3. Tool List: provide a detailed list of the tools required for the commissioning process.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHERS: Applicable specification sections outline trade responsibilities during the commissioning process.

A. General Contractor:

1. General Contractor shall verify completeness of the building envelope, perimeter and interior items, which effect proper operation, and control of HVAC equipment and systems.
2. The General Contractor will assure participation and cooperation of specialty contractors (Mechanical, TAB, building automation system, etc.) under his jurisdiction as required for the commissioning process.

B. Contractors Specialty:

1. Individual mechanical and electrical sub - will be responsible for providing labor, material, equipment, etc., required within the scope of this specialty to facilitate the commissioning process. The listed Sub-Contractor will perform tests and verification procedures required by the commissioning process when requested by the Commissioning Authority and directed by the General Contractor.

C. Owner/Operator:

1. Owner/Operator may schedule personnel to participate in commissioning process.
2. Owner/Operator will advise the Commissioning Authority regarding changes in building occupancy, usage, or functional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENTATION:

A. Instrumentation will be provided by agency performing prior tests. Instruments will be operated by individual agency requested by the Commissioning Authority, as specified elsewhere herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Commissioning Authority will participate in the final construction phase of the project to assure compliance with specific Commissioning requirements.

3.2 PROCEDURE:

A. Attend construction meeting and establish requirements for the Commissioning process throughout construction phase.

B. Prepare and submit to the owner's representative (name) (time) after contract award, a Commissioning plan which shall outline:

1. Responsibility of each trade affected by Commissioning as required by appropriate section of this specification.
2. Requirement for documentation as listed elsewhere herein.
3. Requirements for documentation of tests and inspections required by code authorities.
4. Requirements for the Commissioning program during specified operational seasons part and full loads as further delineated in 3.03.

C. Periodically attend construction and coordination meetings.

3.3 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING:

A. Mechanical System Commissioning shall begin after HVAC equipment and systems, along with related equipment; systems, structures and areas are complete.

B. Verify TAB readings, such as:

1. Supply and return air CFM quantities.
2. Fan performance
3. Hydronic performances
4. Branch duct readings
5. Refrigeration side performance
6. Chiller performance
7. Cooling tower performance

C. Verify calibration of thermostats and related controls, such as:

1. VAV boxes
2. Valve positions
3. Damper position

D. Verify readings of remote data and control systems, such as:

1. Temperature
2. Air flow
3. Damper positions
4. Water pressure
5. Water temperatures

E. Verify operation of system modes, such as economy cycle, smoke removal and in specific:

1. Damper and fan operation
2. Smoke detector response
3. Zone response

F. Verify that total HVAC system is performing to provide conditions as outlined in the contract documents, including seasonal, part and full load conditions.

3.4 COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST

The following commissioning checklists are provided to illustrate the minimum information, which should be included in the commissioning checklist final report.

COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - CENTRIFUGAL CHILLER

A. Prior to functional performance test:

1. Chiller has been set in place and piped - hydrostatically leak tested.
2. Factory start-up and check out complete with report submitted.
3. Chiller safety and protection devices tested, report submitted.
4. The following check lists completed and submitted:
   a. Chilled water/condenser water pumps.
   b. Cooling tower.
   c. Controls and instrumentation checklist.
   d. Test and Balance Report submitted.
   e. Chemical treatment report.

5. Personnel present during demonstration:
   a. General Contractor, Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractor.
   b. Commissioning authority.
   c. Owner's representative.

6. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows:
   a. Time of day start-up program initiates chiller start.
   b. Start condenser water pump, establish flow, and activate chiller proof of flow switch.
   c. Start chilled water pump, establish flow, and activate chiller proof of flow switch.
   d. Control system energizes chiller start sequence.
   e. Chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point, chiller control system activates start.
   f. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence, record motor amperage as a time function.
   g. Verify cooling tower controls function, refer to checklist.
   h. Chiller load to be calculated by controls system, provide trend log of load imposed.
   i. Shut-off air handler to remove load on chilled water system.
   j. Verify chiller shut down sequence after load is removed.
   k. Re-start air handler within 2 minutes of chiller shut down. Verify condenser and chilled water pump, cooling tower controls sequence.

B. Results:

1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained.
   a. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commissioning Authority shall report remedial action required and re-schedule Functional Performance Test.

C. Reports:

1. Submit reports of Functional Performance Test above to owner’s representative and engineer.

COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - PUMPS

A. Prior to Functional Performance Test

1. Pumps in place, grouted, vibration isolation devices functional, pump alignment, and rotation verified.
   a. Power available with motor protection, safeties, control system contractors, and interlocks functional.
   b. Piping system pressure tested, cleaned, chemical water treatment complete and report submitted. Piping systems filled and chemically treated (where applicable).
   c. Pressure and temperature gauges installed and functional.

2. Water balance complete with design maximum flow, pressures obtained, and report submitted
3. Personnel present during functional performance test:
   (1) General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Controls Contractor, Electrical Contractor.
   (2) Commissioning authority.
   (3) Owner's representative.

4. Functional performance test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of pumps as per specification including the following:
   (1) Activate pump start using control system command.
   (2) Verify pressure drop across strainer, verify strainer is clean. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance data. Operate pump at shut-off, 50% and 100% flow. Plot test readings on pump curve. Verify specified flow is obtained.
   (3) Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.
   (4) Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

B. Results:

1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained.
2. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commissioning Authority shall report remedial action required and re-schedule Functional Performance Test.

C. Reports:

1. Submit reports of functional performance test to owner’s representative and engineer.

COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - COOLING TOWER/CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Prior to Functional Performance Test:

1. Cooling tower is in place, piped; motor and fan drive adjusted, make-up valve and water supply piped.
2. Power is available with motor protection safeties and disconnect at tower operational. Controls systems, contractor's interlocks functional. Motor and fan rotation checked.
3. Tower basin is filled, cleaned, and water treatment system functional with report from treatment contractor submitted.
4. Water balance is complete with design flow verified and water distribution headers balanced.
5. Fan lubricated and blade pitch adjusted.

B. Personnel present during demonstrations:

1. General Contractor, Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractor.
2. Commissioning authority.
3. Owner's representative.

C. Functional Performance Test: The Mechanical Contractor shall Functionally Performance Test the operation of the cooling tower as per specification and the following:

1. Activate cooling tower fan start using control system command. This should first start condenser water pump, establish flow, and delay fan start for 30 seconds to equalize flow in distribution basin and sump. Start fan after times delay.
2. After chiller start-up, control system should modulate bypass valve and two-speed fan motor to maintain 75 degrees F return water temperature to chiller. Observe and record functioning of bypass valve under varying loads.
3. Verify interlock with chiller; cooling tower fan should operate concurrently when chiller is energized.
4. Verify make-up water float valve is functioning. Activate chemical treatment feed valve; verify make-up of chemical treatment system, pump, and controls.
5. Sample cooling tower water and test for suspended solids, record solids meter reading for each sample to verify accuracy.
6. Record reading on tower make-up water supply meter, compare to chiller load summation of ton-hours. Make-up water use would be 2 gallons per ton hour. Report variance. Record amount of chemical used, forward to water treatment contractor for review and approval based upon amount of make-up water used.

D. Results:

1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained.
2. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commission Authority shall report remedial action required and re-schedule Functional Performance Test.

E. Reports:

1. Submit reports of Functional Performance Test owner's representative and engineer.

3.5 COMMISSIONING CHECKLIST - BAS CONTROLS SYSTEM

A. Prior to Functional Performance Test:

1. All control devices are in place, operable, calibrated, and communicating with local control panels and operator interface terminal communicating with local control panels and operator interface terminal (CRT).
2. Test and verify power supplies, wiring, low voltage transformers, allowable voltage drops, and related interlocks are available and meet specifications. Continuity has been checked.
3. Verify that control software programs have been loaded, edited and operational.
4. Controlled devices, mechanical equipment, actuators, and sensors are complete and operable.
5. Interrupt building power supply for 30 minutes, re-energize, verify software packages and programming remained intact and operable after interruption.

B. Personnel present during demonstration:

1. General, Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractor.
2. Commissioning authority.
3. Owner's representative.

C. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of the controls system as per specification and the following:

1. Sensing Element: Verify wall mounted sensing elements are located per plans, securely mounted on wall with protective cover. Furnish plans, securely mounted on wall with protective cover. Furnish calibrated digital thermometer 40-105 degrees F +0.5 degrees F accuracy to verify reporting temperature of each sensing element. At each sensing element compare temperature sensed vs. actual temperature. Query each sensing element from local control panel and CRT; allowable variance is 0.5 degrees F from digital thermometer.
2. Follow procedure described in item a) above for all temperature-sensing devices.
3. VAV box controllers, refer to demonstration procedure in VAV section.
4. In each VAV control zone, reset set point from 72 degrees F to 60 degrees F, and then record time to achieve set point (as climatic conditions and internal loads permit).
5. Night setback (as climatic conditions allow): Verify heating VAV boxes operate to maintain 55degrees F space temperature.
6. Morning warm-up cycle: Verify warm-up time, trend logging function, and reset of warm-up time at different ambient conditions, i.e. 50 degrees F ambient and 30 degrees F.
7. Air Handling Unit: Refer to demonstration procedure in applicable section. At CRT, reset leaving air temperature set point, log response of multizone AHU's zone control valves, space temperatures, VAV box reactions, and system flow in system.
8. Chiller/cooling tower/pumps: Log chiller load and leaving water temperature as a result of resetting chilled water set point from 45 degrees F to 50 degrees F.

9. For all controls Functional Performance Test, Prepare report in format as follows:

   Binary points (per specified points list):

   a. Verify

	YES	NO
Command issued	___	___
Command accepted	___	___
Command executed	___	___
Controlled device responded	___	___
Feedback verified response	___	___

   Analog points (per specified points list):

   INITIAL* FINAL*

   b. Verify

	YES	NO	STATUS	STATUS
Command Issued	___	___	_____	_____
Command Accepted	___	___	_____	_____
Command Executed	___	___	_____	_____
Controlled device Responded	___	___	_____	_____
Feedback Verified Response	___	___	_____	_____

   *Status/readings to be reported as follows:

   Control Signal
   Actual system effect: Air flow, temperature, pressure, etc.

   For interlocked devices, positioners, multiple points of control for each command, list effect and response on all devices.

D. Results:

   1. The Commissioning Authority shall report results obtained.
   2. If specified equipment performance is not verified, Commissioning Authority shall report remedial action required and re-scheduled Functional Performance Test.

E. Reports: Submit reports of Functional Performance Test to The Owner's Representative and engineer

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230900

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Furnish all labor, materials and services necessary for a complete, new and functional building automation system (BAS) to allow for automated control of equipment and systems as indicated on the drawings and described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only and sequences are provided to communicate control intent. It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit on and install a controls system (control points, hardware, software, database and graphics) that will accomplish the design intent, meet safety requirements and integrate, as applicable, to packaged and 3rd party controls.

B. The Contractor shall become aware of the Method of Procedure requirements outlined in Division 1. When applicable, work affecting systems that must continue to operate to support the owner or the function of the facility will be guided by a written and approved method of procedure. Change orders will not be considered for time associated with planning and executing Method of Procedure requirements.

   A. When applicable, the Contractor shall leave operable existing controls in operation until the BAS is tested and proven operative. At that point, and with concurrence from the Owner and the Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for removing existing controls that are no longer necessary. Start-up of the BAS system, and any installation work that requires the interruption of the normal operation of any piece of equipment, shall be scheduled with the Owner. If the interruption of the normal operation of any piece of equipment during normal working hours is unacceptable to the Owner, then it shall be scheduled during after-hours (nights or weekends).

C. When portions of the scope involve modifications or updates to existing control systems the Control System Contractor shall provide new modified control system using new control devices to replace existing devices as indicated. The contractor shall inspect the existing conditions prior to submitting a proposal and recommend enhancements to the scope that mitigate the owner's risk or deliver a higher level of functionality to the end users. Existing temperature control system control devices, dampers, operators, wiring, conduit, air piping, valves, etc. not being modified and which are no longer utilized, shall be removed to the maximum extent possible, and not abandoned in place.

   A. When applicable, existing functional temperature control devices to be removed shall be returned to the Owner in good condition.

D. The Control Contractor (BAS Systems Integrator) will be responsible for support, commissioning, testing and performance verification. At a minimum the contractor shall plan to accomplish the following tasks in support of commissioning activities (reference the commissioning plan and associated specifications for additional requirements where applicable):

   A. Coordinate sequence submittal review activities with the engineer, owner and commissioning agent.
   B. Perform, document and submit for review calibration verifications and pre-functional testing.
   C. Support commissioning agent led and authored functional testing and performance verification

D. Establish trends and, when applicable, configure trend databases to allow for future system evaluation
E. Train the owner's personnel as required by other sections of this specification.

E. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner or Architect/Engineer in writing prior to bid. Unless approved otherwise, all products (including hardware, software and firmware revisions) used in this installation shall have been used in at least twelve (12) projects prior to this installation. The previous sites may be located anywhere in the U.S.A. This requirement is not intended to restrict the Contractor to the use of any outdated equipment. Therefore, all products used in this installation shall also be currently under manufacture and have projected availability for at least ten years after completion of the contract. If the above requirements are mutually exclusive, the Contractor shall include a specific statement to this effect in the Bid.

F. Provide electrical work as required, complying with requirements of Division 23, Division 26 and Division 27 sections including, but not limited to raceways, wires, cables, electrical identification, supporting devices and electrical connections for equipment. The demarcation of work and responsibilities is illustrated by the following table are "typical" in our experience and should be used to by bidding contractors **(unless other specific direction has been provided by the owner or GC)** to ensure that all scope is covered. The GC will ultimately direct work on this project and the contractor shall coordinate with the GC and other divisions on the project prior to installation.

"TYPICAL" BAS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX:

Work	Furnish	Install	Low Volt. Wiring/Tube	Line Power
BAS low voltage and communication wiring	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
VAV box controller	BAS	23	BAS	26
BAS conduits and raceway	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Automatic dampers (non-factory)	BAS	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	BAS	23	BAS	N/A
VAV boxes	23	23	N/A	N/A
Pipe insertion devices and taps including thermowells, flow and pressure stations.	BAS	23	BAS	BAS
BAS Current Switches.	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
BAS Control Relays	BAS	BAS	BAS	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	26	26	BAS	26
Concrete and/or inertia equipment pads and seismic bracing	23	23	N/A	N/A
BAS interface with Chiller controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Chiller controls interface with BAS	23	23	BAS	26
Elect. baseboard heating control (note 1)	23	26	N/A	26
All BAS Nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	BAS	BAS	BAS	BAS
Smoke Detectors	26	26	26/BAS	26

Work	Furnish	Install	Low Volt. Wiring/Tube	Line Power
Fire/Smoke Dampers (note 2)	23	23	BAS	26
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	BAS	N/A
Boiler wiring	23	23	23	23
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
Variable speed drives	23	26	BAS	26
Refrigerant monitors	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Computer Room A/C Unit field-mounted controls	23	23	BAS	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	26	26	26	26
Fire Alarm smoke control relay interlock wiring	26	26	BAS	26
Fireman's Smoke Control Override Panel	26	26	26	26
Fan Coil Unit controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Cabinet/Unit Heater controls (note 3)	BAS/23	26/BAS	BAS	26
Packaged RTU space mounted controls	23	BAS	BAS	26
Packaged RTU factory-mounted controls	23	23	BAS	26
Packaged RTU field-mounted controls	BAS	BAS	BAS	26
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches	23	23	26	26
Cooling Tower Level Control Devices	23	23	26	26
Cooling Tower makeup water control devices	23	23	26	26
Starters, HOA switches	26	26	N/A	26
Control damper actuators	BAS	BAS	BAS	26

Note (1) Electric Baseboard Heating Controls – for line voltage stand-alone controls: furnished by Division 23 Mechanical Contractor who furnishes the baseboard units; line voltage controls installed and connected by Division 26 Electrical Contractor. Alternately, controls may be furnished and installed by BAS Systems Integrators for projects requiring Baseboard Heating controls to be integrated into the BAS. Refer to Section 230993 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS.

Note (2) Fire/Smoke Dampers: As required, BAS Systems Integrator to provide and ensure OPEN/CLOSE control of Fire/Smoke dampers as coordinated between BAS HVAC systems sequences, controls and overrides, and the Fire Alarm system control status priorities and overrides.

Note (3) Cabinet/Unit Heater Controls – for line voltage stand-alone controls: furnished by Division 23 Mechanical Contractor who furnishes the Cabinet/Unit Heaters; line voltage stand-alone controls installed and connected by Division 26 Electrical Contractor. Alternately, controls may be furnished and installed by BAS Systems Integrators for projects requiring Cabinet/Unit Heater controls to be integrated into BAS. Refer to Section 230993 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS.

G. Control Contractor shall review, identify and field coordinate location requirements for all necessary control sensors and devices which may be installed by others including the following, but not limited to:

A. Automatic control valves.
B. Flow meters and switches.
C. Outside, return and exhaust air dampers for the supply fan/return fan systems.
D. Modulating dampers.
E. Required wells for insertion thermostats and/or temperature sensing wells.
F. Pressure Sensors.
G. Special Systems and Instrumentation where identified in the Contract Documents.

H. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies and dampers in mechanical systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels. Typically exists within a defined range of limiting values.

B. Binary: A two-state system where an “on” condition is represented by one discrete signal level and an “Off” condition is represented by a second discrete signal level.

C. BAS: The total integrated system of operational and functional elements, including equipment, software, programming, and associated materials, to be provided by this Division BAS Systems Integrator and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades.

D. BAS Systems Integrator: The single Contractor to provide the work of this Division. This Contractor shall be the primary manufacturer, installer, commissioner and ongoing service provider for the BAS work.

E. Control Sequence: A BAS pre-programmed arrangement of software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required to attain the defined operational control objectives.

F. Direct Digital Control: The digital algorithms and pre-defined arrangements included in the BAS software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative and Integral control algorithms together with target values, limits, logical functions, arithmetic functions, constant values, timing considerations and the like.

G. BAS Network: The total digital on-line real-time interconnected configuration of BAS digital processing units, workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers, devices and associated elements individually known as network nodes. May exist as one or more fully interfaced and integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN or the like.

H. Node: A digitally programmable entity existing on the BAS network.

I. BAS Integration: The complete functional and operational interconnection and interfacing of all BAS work elements and nodes in compliance with all applicable codes, standards and ordinances to provide a single coherent BAS as required by this Division.

J. Provide: The term “Provide” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean to furnish, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, commission, warrant, document and supply the associated required services ready for operation.

K. PC: Personal Computer from a recognized major manufacturer or a virtual equivalent provided by, or with the consent of the owner.

L. Furnish: The term “Furnish” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean supply at the BAS Systems Integrator’s expense to the designated third-party trade contractor for installation. BAS Systems Integrator shall connect furnished items to the BAS, calibrate, test, commission, warrant and document.

M. Wiring: The term “Wiring” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean provide the BAS wiring and terminations.

N. Install: The term “Install” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean receive at the jobsite and mount.

O. Protocol: The term “protocol” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between BAS network nodes.

P. Software: The term “software” and its derivatives when used in this Division shall mean all programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the BAS industry for real-time, on-line, integrated BAS configurations.

Q. Special Systems: Where identified in the Contract Documents, “Special Systems” refer to any system that requires precise control of variables including but not limited to flow, temperature, and humidity. Such systems may be required for certain laboratory, healthcare, vivarium holding, cleanroom, manufacturing, and other facilities.

R. The use of words in the singular in these Division documents shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.

S. Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in the Division documents are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Documents.

T. The following abbreviations and acronyms may be used in describing the work of this Division:

AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
AI	Analog Input
AO	Analog Output
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BTL	BACnet® Testing Laboratories
CPU	Central Processing Unit
DDC	Direct Digital Control
DI	Digital Input
DO	Digital Output
EEPROM	Electronically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference
EOR	Engineer of Record
HD	High Definition
HOA	Hand-Off-Auto
I/O	Input/Output
IT	Information Technology
LAN	Local Area Network
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MCC	Motor Control Center

NC	Normally Closed
NO	Normally Open
OAT	Outdoor Air Temperature
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer (Private label)
OWS	Operator Workstation
PC	Personal Computer
ppm	parts per million
RAM	Random Access Memory
RF	Radio Frequency
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference
RH	Relative Humidity
ROM	Read Only Memory
RTD	Resistance Temperature Device
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
VAC	Volts, Alternating Current
VAV	Variable Air Volume
VDC	Volts, Direct Current
VPN	Virtual Private Network
VSD	Variable Speed Drive
WAN	Wide Area Network

1.3 SPECIAL SYSTEMS

A. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to identify and become familiar with any Special Systems that may be required based upon the nature of the facility use. Such systems may require custom and flexible control algorithms and concepts including cascading controls, PID loops, and precise instrumentation to meet the specified setpoints and tolerances. The Contractor shall be required to submit pre-bid Requests for Clarification to the project Architect/Engineer as needed to address any questions regarding the specific requirements of the project.

B. Special Systems may require advanced commissioning including but not limited to resiliency testing, operational troubleshooting, and challenge testing. Where Special Systems are identified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall identify scope requirements for such testing including direct involvement in the commissioning process and proposed schedule impacts for completion of such testing. Where such Systems or requirements are not explicitly identified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall adhere to the Request for Clarification procedure described herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Contractors Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in installation and commissioning and servicing of digital control equipment, of types and sizes required, whose firm has been in business in similar service for not less than 5 years. Where Special Systems are identified in the Contract Documents, contractor shall submit (3) examples of similar projects completed within (5) years prior to the current project.

B. The Engineer(s), Installer(s), Technician(s), and Project Manager(s) shall have worked with the Control System Manufacturer products for not less than two years’ time.

C. The Engineer(s), Installer(s), Technician(s), and Project Manager(s) shall be factory-certified on the Control System Manufacturer' control system and shall have documented certification from the manufacture. The Engineer(s), Installer(s), Technician(s), and Project Manager(s) shall present for review the certification of completed training, including the hours of instruction and course outlines upon request.

D. Only those manufacturers specified are allowed to bid temperature controls. All bidders shall make available, upon the Owner's request, open book unit pricing of all materials and labor.

E. All bidders must have a local office capable of supporting and servicing this installation in the area of the project site. Provide office location, staff qualifications and distance from project site as a portion of the bid package.

F. Codes and Standards:

A. All equipment and the installation shall comply with the requirements of all applicable local and national codes including but not limited to the currently enforced edition of the International Building, International Fire, International Mechanical and all applicable codes of the National Fire Protection Association including the National Electrical Code.
B. Electrical Standards: Provide electrical products, which have been tested, listed and labeled by UL, C-UL and comply with NEMA standards.
C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.

G. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to work in cooperation with the Owner and with all other contractors and employees rendering such assistance and so arrange his work such that the entire project will be delivered complete in the best possible condition and in the shortest time.

H. Contractor shall be responsible to fully test and validate their system prior to commissioning, training, or turnover. The owner shall not be responsible for additional cost incurred by the project for rework predicated by incomplete, non-operable or deficient systems.

I. Contractor is responsible to fully support the owner’s commissioning process as outlined in the applicable commissioning specifications, commissioning plans and as directed by the commissioning agent.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The BAS shall be a complete system designed for use with the enterprise IT systems. This functionality shall extend into the equipment rooms. Devices residing on the automation network located in equipment rooms and similar shall be fully IT compatible devices that mount and communicate directly on the IT infrastructure in the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner’s IT staff to ensure that the BAS will perform in the owner’s environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN.

B. Any and all components of the BAS that are connected via field bus or IP network, including the building controllers, advanced application controllers, application specific controllers, smart sensors, servers and user interface software, system and controller programming tools and software applications shall be designed, engineered, and tested to work together as a complete building management system.

C. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The System Integrator administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any field controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the operator work station(s) (OWS) shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

D. Where necessary and as dictated elsewhere in these Specifications, a BACnet computing device with the ability to route the same trend log data to an external SQL database shall be used for the purpose of providing a location for extensive archiving of system configuration data, and historical data such as trend data and operator transactions. All data stored will be through the use of a standard data base platform: Microsoft SQL Server Express or Microsoft SQL Server as dictated elsewhere in this specification. The contractor shall be responsible to coordinate with the OWNER to understand if an existing instance of SQL will be utilized or if the contractor is to provide and install a dedicated instance for this application.

E. The BAS as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integrated features, functions and services:

A. Operator information, alarm management and control functions.
B. Information management including monitoring, transmission, archiving, retrieval, and reporting functions.
C. Diagnostic monitoring and reporting of BAS functions.
D. Energy management.
E. Standard applications for terminal HVAC systems.
F. Enterprise-wide information and control access.
G. Offsite monitoring and management access.

F. All points of typical user interface shall be on standard computing devices that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BAS manufacturer for use as a building operation terminal. The primary point of interface on these devices will be a standard Web Browser.

A. Any software required to access, program, maintain or modify the various controller types that comprise the Building Automation System shall be provided to the owner at no additional costs at the conclusion of the project.

1.6 LICENSES AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION:

A. The OWNER shall be the named license holder of all software and system agreements associated with the work. The OWNER shall agree to a manufacturers standard license agreement as a condition of this contract. The OWNER shall not be constricted by the Manufacturer to **FULL** access to the software and programming associated with the system. Access does not include the source code which is proprietary to the Manufacturer.

B. Project Documentation: All custom software, programs, code, databases, graphic files and drawings (whether hard copy or electronic based files) prepared for this system shall be the exclusive property of the Owner and shall not be reproduced or distributed without prior written permission from the Owner.

C. The use or reference to the Owner or any of its subsidiaries or any of the facility automation projects shall not be used by the Manufacturer or Contractor in any promotional media, including advertisements, sale brochures, annual reports and client references or endorsements, without prior written permission from the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to restrict or refuse access to any or all of its facilities.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. In addition to the requirements set forth in Division 1 and Division 23 general submittal requirements, the following must be included in the shop drawing submittals:

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, including specific requirements indicated.

a. Control diagrams: Use at least one individual sheet for each major HVAC system.
b. HVAC system flow diagram with sensing, control and interlock devices.
c. Internal control panel layouts, control panel cover layouts, pneumatic connections inside control panels.
d. Internal control panel layouts, control panel cover layouts, electrical connections inside control panels.
e. Ladder-type wiring diagrams showing interlock, monitoring and control wiring to and from equipment provided by Division 25 and Division 26, including control systems equipment.
f. Communications wiring schematic drawings indicating interconnections between controllers, servers, workstations and other peripherals.
g. Integration points lists which illustrate and indicate the contractor's plan to integrate to third party devices. Points list should clearly define points that required to execute the sequence of operations, points that will be monitored for information and maintenance purposes, points that will be illustrated on the graphical interface and points that will not be mapped into the database (points that return now intrinsic value to operators or the control of the equipment).
h. Provide a summary of all hardwired and software points (regardless of whether they appear in drawings or sequences).
i. Flow-chart control sequences that represent the contractor's plan to implement the operating intent defined in the drawings and specifications.

a. Graphics storyboard submittal illustrate representative graphics for each equipment type, device summary table, energy monitoring and other unique graphical interface as required by the project. A list of the color graphic screens (storyboard) to be provided at a minimum:
    i. Building rendering and/or campus depiction
    ii. Riser/one-line/Architectural diagrams
    ii. Flow Diagrams of all equipment/ systems that is controlled and monitored
    iii. Floor plan that identify all locations of equipment and/or systems
    iv. Each storyboard graphic shall display the following if applicable:
        1. Inputs
        2. Outputs
        3. Set point Adjustment
        4. Schedules
        5. Command on/off
        6. Programs
        7. Trend logs
        8. Outside conditions
        9. Alarms
        10. Datasheets

B. Descriptive data and sequence of operations for operating user and application software, including complete operator's manual and programmer's manual.
C. Proposed layout of all control transformers for valves, controllers and devices. Clearly indicate the transformer size, connected maximum load and expected operating load (accounting for diversity).
D. Point to point and basic function commissioning forms to be used on site for the start, test and check of control components and systems.

a. List of specific personnel who will be involved in the system installation and commissioning.
b. Instrumentation to be used for testing and calibrating during point to point and basic function testing.

E. Pre-Functional performance test documentation and procedures to be used in commissioning control sequences.
F. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper provided under this section and a column for each of the damper attributes, including Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.
G. Room Schedule including a separate line for each VAV box and/or terminal unit indicating location and address.
H. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve provided under this section and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Design Pressure, and Actuator Type.
I. Compressor sizing calculations if required.
J. Specific locations for 110 VAC power required for control panels

B. Contract Closeout Submittals: In compliance with Division 1.

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals, including:

a. Backup software copies including system graphics.
b. Actual control sequence programming with comment line for each programming statement.
c. Trend list
d. Shop drawings and product data in Project Record format.
e. One laminated, non-fading, appropriate size, not to exceed 11 inch by 17 inch copy of each air handling system and each major control system (e.g., heating water, chilled water, etc.).

B. Special warranty conditions, special servicing conditions, and expanded warranty or service contract proposals.
C. List of recommended spare parts and calibration tools for owner's maintenance staff. Submittal data and shop drawings shall be prepared and submitted in the following formats:

C. Existing Systems Inventory

A. Where applicable, provide a complete and current BAS site inventory for all existing field and supervisory controllers to be integrated into the new BAS including manufacturer, model number, firmware version, available updates, battery condition, integrations, controlled equipment, and point counts.
B. Site inventory shall be provided on a separate, new USB compatible flash drive.

D. The BAS contractor shall submit a list of all shop drawings with submittals dates within 30 days of contract award.

E. Submittals shall be in defined packages. Each package shall be complete, shall only reference itself, and previously submitted packages. The packages shall be as approved by the Architect and Engineer for Contract compliance.

F. Equipment and systems requiring approval of local authorities must comply with such regulations and be approved. Filing shall be at the expense of the BAS Systems Integrator where filing is necessary. Provide a copy of all related correspondence and permits to the Owner

G. When the Architect/Engineer requires, the Contractor will resubmit with the corrected or additional submittal data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully reviewed.

H. Prepare an index of all submittals and shop drawings for the installation. Index shall include a shop drawing identification number, Contract Documents reference and item description

I. Contractor agrees that shop drawing submittals processed by the Architect/Engineer are not change orders, that the purpose of shop drawing submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. The Contractor shall be responsible for space requirements, configuration, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, and other apparatus that may be affected by their use.

J. Contractor further agrees that if deviations, discrepancies, or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and the contract documents in the form of design drawings and specifications are discovered either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Architect/Engineer, the design drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed. If alternates do not meet these requirements, it shall be this Contractor's responsibility to remove them and install material originally specified, at no cost to the Owner.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Provide factory shipping cartons for each piece of equipment, and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent any equipment damage, and to eliminate all dirt and moisture from equipment. Store all equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND CONTRACTORS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, install one of the following systems:

A. Schneider Niagara by Dynamic Controls
B. Niagara or Lynxpring by Dynamic Controls

B. Network Controller

A. Tridium Jace 8000 Running Niagara N4

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCTS DESCRIPTION:

A. The BAS shall use an open architecture and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BAS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.

B. The BAS shall consist of the following:

A. Building Controllers.
B. Application Controllers.
C. Equipment Controllers.
D. Sensors and Actuators.
E. Local Display Device(s).
F. Mobile Access Portal(s) / Portable Operator's Terminal(s).
G. Dedicated and Mobile Distributed User Interface(s).
H. Network processing, data storage, servers, routers and communications equipment.
I. Other components required for a complete and working BAS.

C. The system shall be modular in nature and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.

D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution.

A. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

a. Hardware points shall not be shared across controllers

B. The System shall maintain all settings and overrides through a system reboot, power outage or other non-destructive power or network disruption.

2.3 BAS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. Automation Network

A. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard “off the shelf” products available through normal PC vendor channels.
B. The BAS shall network multiple user interface clients, application and data servers, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers including but not limited to:

a. Building Controllers.
b. Advanced Application Controllers.
c. Application Specific Controllers.
d. Smart Sensors.
e. Routers.
f. Data Servers.
g. Third Party BACnet controllers and peripheral devices with compatibility listed by BACnet International.
h. Additional select Field Devices as required.

B. All BAS devices on the automation network shall be capable of operating at a minimum communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.

C. Network Security – To protect the BAS from unauthorized users and computer hackers the Automation Network shall support HTTPS with TLS 1.2 between components, including the Application and Data Server(s), Building Controllers, Mobile User Interfaces and Site Management Portals. Self-signed certificates are installed on supported products, with the

option of configuring trusted certificates. Computing devices supplied by the BAS vendor will automatically shut down unused ports to deter unauthorized access. All network switches shall be managed switches.

D. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

A. Building Controllers shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall selectively support the following communication protocols:

A. BACnet Standard Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135:

a. The BCS shall be BTL certified and carry the BTL Label.
b. The BCS shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC).

B. Building and equipment controllers shall provide either BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP “Peer-to-Peer” communications and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 100Mbps. Application controllers shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 76Kbps.

C. Control network shall support digital controllers as indicated in plans and specifications.

D. Default control network communication protocol for this project shall be BACnet/ IP.

E. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for each controller device (master or slave) that will communicate on the BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP Bus.

F. The PICS will be made available on request by other trades and their vendors prior to bidding.

2.5 NETWORK ACCESS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate closely with the Owner, Engineer and the Commissioning agent to establish the mechanism and ability to access the BAS from remote locations (Remote Access). In most instances the owner will provide a dedicated portal (public static IP) for the system global controller. In some instances, the owner may not accept the inherent risks of allowing the BAS to be accessible remotely or connected to their internal network.

2.6 INTEGRATION

A. Hardwired

A. Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.
B. There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.

B. Direct Protocol (Integrator Panel)

A. The BAS system shall include appropriate hardware equipment and software to allow bi-directional data communications between the BAS system and third-party manufacturers’ control panels. The BAS shall have the ability to receive, react to, and return information

from multiple building systems, including but not limited to the chillers, boilers, variable frequency drives, power monitoring system, and medical gas.

B. All data required by the application shall be mapped into the Automation Engine's database and shall be transparent to the operator.

C. Point inputs and outputs from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with BAS software features such as: Control Software, Energy Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and LAN Communications.

C. BACnet Protocol Integration – BACnet

A. The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet IP and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135 without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol. .

B. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.

C. The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

D. Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:

A. Graphic Display: The system shall display a graphic with 20 dynamic points with all current data within 10 seconds.

B. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update a graphic with 20 dynamic points with all current data within 8 seconds.

C. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be less than 2 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 2 seconds.

D. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values will be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work station will have been current within the previous 60 seconds.

E. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the work station shall not exceed 45 seconds.

F. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The System Integrator shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

G. Performance: Programmable controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency of at least once per second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

H. Multiple Alarm Annunciation: All work stations on the network must receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.

I. Network Speed: Minimum 100 Mbps between area and system controllers and all controllers residing on an RS-485/ MSTP network must have a minimum of 76 Kbps.

J. Reporting Accuracy: The system shall report all values with an end-to-end accuracy as listed as or better than those listed in Table 1.

K. Stability of Control: Control loops shall maintain measured variable at set point within the tolerances listed in Table 2.

2.7 FIELD DEVICES

A. General

A. Field device materials and enclosure ratings shall be suitable for the environment they are exposed to. Instruments located in outdoor instruments shall be NEMA 4 or NEMA 3R.

B. Electric/Electronic

A. Air Flow Monitoring - Fan Inlet

a. Materials: PVC/ABS
b. Rating: 350 FPM to 9,000 FPM
c. Mounting: Fan inlet
d. Type: Piezometer ring
e. Accuracy: +/-5%
f. Protection: NA
g. Output: 0-10 vDC, 4-20 mA
h. Special: Provide differential pressure transducer if not provided by manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Monitoring - Duct

a. Materials: Anodized aluminum-duct mounted stainless steel probe
b. Rating: 100 – 5000 FPM
c. Mounting: Duct, multiple probe
d. Microprocessor-based transmitter
e. LCD display
f. 24 VAC
g. Type: Thermal dispersion
h. Accuracy: +/-2% over entire range
i. 4 – 20 MA / 0 – 10 VDC output

C. Air Flow Monitoring - Duct

a. Materials: Anodized extruded aluminum
b. Rating: 100 - 4000 FPM/-13 to 160 deg. F.
c. Mounting: Duct insertion pitot array
d. Microprocessor-based transmitter
e. LCD display
f. Optional BACNET communication interface
g. 24 VAC
h. Type: Differential pressure
i. 0 – 5 VDC or 0 – 10 VDC output analog
j. Accuracy: +/-2% installed, AMCA certified
k. Sensor mounting offset required for lined ductwork refer to manufacturer instructions

D. Temperature Sensors

a. General:

1) Sensors shall be 1000 ohm Platinum or Balco RTDs with the following minimum performance.

a) Temperature Coefficient of Resistivity (TCR) of .00385 ohm/ohm/°C for platinum RTD’s or .00396 ohm/ohm/°C for Balco RTD’s.
b) Accuracy of 0.1% at 32 degrees F (Class B) for platinum RTDs and +0.1% at 70 degrees F for Balco RTDs.

c) Operating range of 0 to 99% Relative Humidity non- condensing.

2) Thermistors will be acceptable in lieu of RTD provided thermistor carries 5 year guarantee that device will maintain its accuracy within tolerance of ± 0.20°C(0.36°F) between 0°C(32°F) and 65.5°C(150°F), and -17.5°C(0.5°F) between -29°C(-20°F) and 100°C(212°F).
3) If used, transmitters shall provide 2 wire, 4-20 mA current output signal proportional to specified temperature span of transmitter and compatible with DDC equipment.

b. Immersion Sensors:

1) RTD must be installed within a 316 stainless steel thermowell using a non-hardening heat conducting paste.
2) Thermowell shall be rated for a minimum static pressure of 500 psig at the maximum operating temperature and be capable of withstanding water velocities of up to 27 fps.
3) The sensor must be mounted so that it extends into the flow stream.

c. Duct Mounted Sensors:

1) For average service, provide 1000 ohm RTD sensing element. Sensing element shall have a minimum of 1 foot of sensor length for each 2 square feet of duct or coil area. Sensor shall be arranged evenly across the duct or coil such that no point in the duct or coil is more than 1 foot away from the sensor.
2) Install stainless steel flanges where elements penetrate ducts. Support elements with appropriate clips on coil faces, or ½" conduit in open ducts and plenums.

d. Space Temperature Sensors and Thermostats:

1) Coordinate with the architect and the owner to select the proper thermostat for each zone application.
2) Networked thermostats are generally acceptable and the application of unified sensors containing CO2, occupancy or other sensing elements are allowed where those additional sensors serve a specific functional application.
3) Unless otherwise noted each thermostat shall incorporate an accessible setpoint adjustment feature, digital display of space temperature, un-occupied override button and digital display of CO2 or other sensed parameters.
4) Thermostat in a corridor, lobby, atrium, stairwell, lounge, restroom, or other public area (areas not designed for continuous occupancy) must be protected from vandalism and unauthorized adjustment. The contractor should provision for locking covers or coordinate to utilize blank cover (or flat plate) with no adjustment feature.
5) Each thermostat must digitally display the current setpoint and temperature.

e. Outdoor Air Temperature shall be a 1000 Ohm Platinum RTD sensor, preferably located on the north side of the building and shaded with sun shield. Sensor shall be located above grade away from window wells and exhaust openings.

E. Pressure Transducers and displays

a. General:

1) Select device suitable for intended application; water or air, static or differential.
2) Select for appropriate range, including negative if applicable. Must be able to withstand all pressures expected in installed location without need for recalibration.
3) Pressure sensor shall be a loop-powered device fed from a 24 VDC power supply.

b. Static Pressure:

1) Hydronic, Compressed Air, Vacuum:

a) 100 percent solid state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200 percent rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of ±0.25 percent, and a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC output.
b) Device shall be rated for liquid service.

2) Air:

a) 100 percent solid state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200 percent rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of ±1 percent, and a 4- 20 mA or 0-10 VDC output.

F. Differential Pressure

a. Hydronic:

1) 100 percent sold state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200 percent rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of ±0.25 percent, and a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC output.
2) Device shall be rated for liquid service.

b. Air:

1) 100 percent solid state device, temperature compensated, suitable for pressures of 200 percent rated range with averaging to stabilize output, accuracy of ±1 percent, and a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC output.

c. Critical Environment Room Pressure Monitoring

1) Devices should be packaged from the same manufacturer and include all sensing elements, displays and interfaces.
2) Must IP54 rated
3) Must be chemically resistant to vaporized bleach, ammonium, and hydrogen peroxide
4) Performance must meet or exceed:

a) Accuracy of ±0.25 percent
b) Hysteresis: ±0.05 percent
c) Pressure Rating: ±1.0 PSI
d) Must be rated for project’s site altitude

5) The remote wall mounted display must have the following features:

a) Audible alarms with a minimum of 2 customizable alarm programs (typically under and over pressure requirements). Alarms must have a programmable time delay to prevent nuisance alarms
b) Visual representation of all monitored pressures
c) Ability for users to select latching or auto-resetting alarms

6) The pressure monitor/ display will require 24V power which the BAS contractor is responsible to provide.
7) All pressure monitors should be integrated to the BAS system and visible from workstation graphics. The pressure monitor should communicate on BACnet/ IP or BACnet MSTP protocols.

G. Humidity Sensors %RH and Dewpoint

a. General Eastern or Vaisala bulk resistive polymer type sensor or capacitance style sensor that is available in duct insertion and a room sensor. Accuracy shall be ±2% of reading.

1) Sensors shall provide output signal proportional to sensed %RH or Dewpoint as required.

b. Room Humidistats: Wall mounted, proportioning type, with adjustable 2% RH throttling range, operating range from 30% or 80% at temperatures up to 110 degrees F, cover with concealed setpoint.
c. Duct Humidistats: Proportioning insertion type, with adjustable 2% RH throttling range and operating range from 20% to 80% at temperatures up to 150 degrees F.

H. Conductivity and Resistivity Analyzer

a. Manufacturer: Rosemount, TBI-Baily, Yokogawa, Foxboro, Great Lakes, or approved alternate.
b. These shall be conductivity/resistivity type analyzer and shall provide linear output signal, which is proportional to conductivity of measured process. Manufacturer shall provide mounting hardware and brackets required to mount transmitter not including instrument stand.
c. Both sensor and transmitting analyzer shall be of same manufacturer.
d. System shall be capable of operation within ambient temperature range of:-20°-60°C(-4°-140°F).
e. Display: LCD or LED digital, 4 digits min. Display shall be auto-ranging.
f. Performance:

1) Accuracy: Error ± 0.5% of span
2) Repeatability: Error ± 0.25% of span
3) Operating Span: 0-5.0 µSiemens/cm to 0-1 Siemens/cm
4) Operating Temperature: -18°-66°C(0°-150°F)
5) Minimum Enclosure Rating:NEMA 4
6) Mounting: Panel or 50 mm(2") Pipe Stand
7) Analog Output Signals: 4-20 mA
8) Power Supply: 24 vdc, 120 vac, 60 Hz
9) Temperature Compensation: Full temperature compensation for full process temperature range.

I. Signal Converters and Isolators

a. Isolation Modules – Dwyer Isoverter II Model 4380 or pre-approved equal. Isolation Modules shall be used as necessary when a voltage or current signal is transmitted between 2 devices that do not share the same power supply. They can be used to convert from current to voltage or vice versa and rescale the signal to an appropriate range.
b. Electronic to Pneumatic Transducers – Converts 4-20 ma or 2-10 Volt input signal to a 0-15 psig output. Output shall be linear to the input signal.
c. Pneumatic to Electric Switches: Must have adjustable setpoint with scale and adjustable differential. Voltage and amperage ratings of the contacts must not be exceeded.

J. Power Supplies and Noise Suppression Devices

a. 24 Volt DC Power Supply:

1) Size Power supply a minimum of 33 percent larger than the total connected load to allow for expansion. Fuse the supply circuit at 150 percent of full load capacity of the power supply.
2) The output of the Power supply shall provide short-circuit protection.

C. Power Supply shall be UL Listed. Furnish Class 2 current limiting type or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service per NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

A. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand a 150% current overload for at least 3 seconds without trip-out or failure.

a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C [32°F and 120°F]. EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B, and MIL-STD 810C for shock and vibration.
b. Line voltage units shall be UL Recognized and CSA Approved.
c. TDK Lambda 10W DIN Rail VDC Power Supply DSP10-24 or approved equivalent.

D. Power line filtering

A. Provide transient voltage and surge suppression for all workstations and controllers either internally or as an external component. Surge protection shall have the following at a minimum:

a. Dielectric strength of 1,000 volts minimum
b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less
c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater
d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or better at 40 Hz to 100 Hz.
e. Delta Controls, LFT730 Line Filter 440100. No Exceptions

2.8 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. General: Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in the applicable sections of Division 26.

B. All insulated wire to be copper conductors, UL labeled for 90C minimum service.

C. All wire shall comply with the following:

Color/Size/Wire	System
Red/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	24VDC Positive
Black/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	24VDC Negative
Blue/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Hot
White/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Neutral
Orange/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	Inputs
*Orange/Black Tracer/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	Inputs (ground)
Brown/18 TFF MTW Stranded	Outputs
*Brown/White Tracer/18 TFF/MTW Stranded	Outputs (ground)
Purple/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Hot Interlock
Gray/14 THHN Stranded	24VAC Neutral Interlock
Black/12 THHN Stranded	120VAC Hot
White/12 THHN Stranded	120VAC Neutral
Blue 24 TSP	MS/TP & Modbus Wiring
Green CAT5 or 6	Ethernet

2.9 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

A. Optical cable: Optical cables shall be duplex 900 mm tight-buffer construction designed for intra-building environments. The sheath shall be UL Listed OFNP in accordance with NEC Section 770. The optical fiber shall meet the requirements of FDDI, ANSI X3T9.5 PMD for 62.5/125mm.

B. Connectors: All optical fibers shall be field-terminated with ST type connectors. Connectors shall have ceramic ferrules and metal bayonet latching bodies.

2.10 REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTION

A. Provide a minimum of one permanently mounted, continuously operating refrigerant vapor compound-specific monitor with a pickup/sensor in each chiller room to detect leakage of refrigerant from locations where the refrigerant is either stored or used.

B. Multiple monitors or monitor pickup points shall be used to limit the distance between the sensor and the refrigerant source to not more than 50 feet. Monitor sampling point(s) shall normally be located 18 inches about the floor in location near the refrigerant source and shall be situated between the refrigerant source and the exhaust fan inlet.

C. Refrigerant monitor shall be capable of detecting concentrations of 1 ppm. It shall be supplied factory calibrated for the applicable refrigerant used in the project and shall coordinate with selected chiller.

D. Monitor shall provide an alarm relay output for each pickup which energizes when the monitor detects a refrigerant level at or above the TLV-TWA. This relay shall be used to energize a flashing light and audible alarm outside the chiller room entrance, as an alarm status input to the BAS, and shall be used to activate the emergency purge ventilation system according to the Sequence of Operation.

E. Monitor shall provide a failure relay output that energizes when the monitor detects a fault in its operation. Faults include low air flow through the monitor, circuit failure, and a saturated or absent sensor signal.

F. Monitor shall be certified to UL 2075 and CSA 22.2

G. Approved Manufacturers/Products- Bacharach HGM-MZ Refrigerant Monitor or approved equal.

2.11 FIELD DEVICES CONTINUED

A. Noise Suppressors:

a. All microprocessor-based controllers shall be powered from a 120 VAC circuit protected by a noise suppression device. The device shall provide common mode noise reduction of 150 dB and normal mode noise reduction of 65 dB, minimum, at 100 kHz. Must provide overload capacity of 600 percent for 1 cycle and 300 percent 30 cycles. Total harmonic distortion must be less than 1 percent.

B. Relays and Switches

a. Mount all relays and power supplies in a NEMA 12 enclosure beside the DDC panel or controlled device and clearly label their functions. Outdoor and CUP panels shall be NEMA 4 or NEMA 3R.
b. Control Relays: Plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for the application. When relays are required to separate control outputs from higher voltages or currents use Functional Devices RIBU1S with HOA override switch, or pre-approved equal.
c. Current Switches: Digital device rated for amperage load of motor or device with split core design, adjustable high and low trip points, 600 VAC rms isolation, and LED indicator lamps. For example, the device shall be capable of sensing overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal. Veris Industries Hawkeye 908 Series or pre-approved equal. Use for all motor-status BI point unless otherwise noted; shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. The switch shall be selected to match the current of the application and input requirements of the BAS.
d. Current Transmitters: Analog device rated for amperage load and appropriate range of motor or device with split core design, adjustable high and low trip points,4-20 mA output directly related to current, compatible to VFD control, 600 VAC rms isolation, adjustable span, powered by loop. For example, the device shall be capable of sensing overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal. Veris Industries Hawkeye 921 Series.
e. High or Low Pressure Switch: Differential pressure switch with double- pole, double-throw snap switch and enclosure.
f. Rated for pressure specified in sequence of control for fan system. (-5.5 to 5.5 inch WC for most AHU’s).
g. Electrical rating shall be 15 amps at 120-480 volts.
h. Setpoint adjustment shall be screw type located inside enclosure.
i. Provide optional manual reset for overpressure protection with all tubing, brackets, and adapters.
j. Device shall be mounted in a locked control panel.
k. Coordinate voltage and ampacity of all contacts, relays, and terminal connections of equipment being monitored or controlled. Voltage and ampacity shall be compatible with equipment voltage and be rated for fully ampacity of wiring or overcurrent protection of circuit controlled.
l. Low-Temperature Detection Switches (Freezetats): Provide DPDT low temperature-protection thermostats of manual-reset type, with sensing elements of the proper length, but in no case less than 20’-0” in length. Provide thermostat designed to operate in response to coldest 1’-0” length of sensing element, regardless of temperature at other parts of element. Support element properly to cover entire duct width. Provide separate thermostats for each on 25 sf of coil face area or fraction thereof. The set point shall be 42° F unless otherwise specified on

the plans or sequence of operations. Siemens, low limit thermostat 134-1504, 15-55° F, manual reset.

C. Lab Exhaust Static Pressure

a. Material: Variable capacitance
b. Mounting: Duct mounted
c. Range: 0-6.0” WC
d. Accuracy: 0.50% FS
e. Protection: 16 psi proof, 25 psi burst.
f. Output: 4-20 mA

D. Lab Exhaust Static Pick-Up

a. Material: 316 Stainless Steel
b. Mounting: Duct insertion

E. Water Differential Pressure Switch

a. Materials: Brass bellows
b. Mounting: Pipe mounted
c. Range: 2 – 26 PSI, 1.2 PSI fixed differential
d. Protection: 120 PSI Differential overpressure, 180 PSI static pressure.
e. Output: Form C contacts, 50 VA
f. Special: Pipe taps and shut off valves provided by Div. 23.

F. Current Transducer

a. Mounting: Field Mounted
b. Range: 60 Hz nominal
c. Accuracy: +/- 2% full scale
d. Protection: 250 A max current
e. Output: 4-20mA

G. Differential Pressure Transducer

a. Rating: NEMA 1
b. Mounting: Duct Insertion, Pipe Insertion
c. Range: 0-25 in. water column unidirectional, 0- +/- 5 in. water column bi-directional
d. Accuracy: +/- 1% full scale
e. Protection: 10 PSIG
f. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC

H. Gas Flow Monitoring

a. Mounting: Pipe
b. Range: 50:1
c. Accuracy: +/- 1%
d. Protection: 175psi, -40 degrees F to 140 degrees F
e. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA, BACnet optional

I. Humidity Transmitter - Outdoor

a. Materials: ABS Plastic, Platinum Sensor

b. Rating: NEMA 4 Housing
c. Mounting: Outdoor Wall or Pole
d. Range: 0-100% RH, Temperature: -40 to 140 degrees F
e. Accuracy: RH: +/-3% at 68 degrees F, Temperature: +/-0.55 degrees F at 77 degrees F
f. Output: 0 to 10 VDC and 0 to 1 VDC or 4 to 20 mA
g. Special: Provide shield

J. Thermostat - Line Voltage

a. Materials: Cold Rolled Steel, Beige Thermoplastic, Sensing Element-Liquid
b. Contact Rating:

1) 6 Ampere Running/ 36 Amps. Locked Rotor at 120 VAC
2) 3.5 Amps. Running/ 21 Amps Locked Rotor at 208 VAC
3) 3.0 Amps. Running/ 8 Amps Locked Rotor at 240 VAC

c. Fan and System Switch Rating:

1) 12 Amps. Running/ 34.8 Amps. Locked Rotor at 120 VAC
2) 6.9 Amps. Running/19.1 Amp. Locked Rotor at 208 VAC
3) 6.0 Amps. Running/17.4 Amps Locked Rotor at 240 VAC

d. Mounting: Wall
e. Range: 40 to 90 degrees F
f. Accuracy: +-2 degrees F
g. Differential: Mechanical: Approx. 0.7F degrees

K. Air Low Differential Pressure Sensor

a. Rating: NEMA 1
b. Mounting: Duct Insertion
c. Range: 0.05" to 5.0" WC,
d. Protection: Overpressure to 1 PSIG
e. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA
f. Provide complete installation kit including static pressure tips, tubing, fittings, and air filters.

L. Water Flow Monitoring (GPM), Commercial Grade

a. Materials: Electrolyses Nickel Plated Brass
b. Rating: 2.5gpm to 60,900gpm
c. Mounting: 2.5" minimum pipe diameter to 36"
d. Range: 50:1
e. Accuracy: +/-2% at .4 t0 20ft/sec
f. Protection: 400psi at 180 degrees F
g. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA
h. Special: Hot Tap Assembly

M. KW Transducer

a. Materials: Encased copper
b. Rating: 600vAC
c. Mounting: Split Core
d. Range: Up to 2400amps

e. Accuracy: +/- 1%
f. Output: 4-20mA

N. Carbon Monoxide Sensors (CO)

a. Materials: Metal Oxide Semiconductor
b. Rating: 5000 sq. feet
c. Mounting: Duct and wall mount
d. Range: 0 to 200ppm
e. Accuracy: +/- 3%
f. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA, BACnet optional
g. Combination controller/sensor or separate controller with multiple remote-mounted sensors. Design shall be for room (not duct) applications. Greystone CMD5B4000 sensor, no exceptions.
h. Each controller shall have an integral LCD, dry contact alarm relay, and buzzer.
i. Provide one controller per parking level minimum (per 5,000 SF) (applicable to controller with separate remote-mounted sensors only).
j. Provide a sufficient number of controller/sensors or sensors based on the manufacturer coverage data.
k. Set the unit to close the alarm relay based on the manufacturer-recommended time-based set points needed to meet all applicable codes/standards.

O. Carbon Dioxide Sensors (CO2)

a. Materials: Molded plastic enclosure
b. Rating: 0 to 5000ppm
c. Mounting: Duct or Wall
d. Range: 0 to 2000ppm / 0-5000 User selectable
e. Accuracy: +/- 50ppm
f. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA
g. Provide non-dispersive infrared (NDIR), Diffusion sampling CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Linear, CO2 Concentration Range Display: 0 to 2000 ppm.
h. Accuracy: Plus/minus 2 percent of measured value, measured at NTP.
i. Repeatability: Plus/minus 20 ppm or plus/minus 2 percent of measured value.
j. Response time: less than 60 seconds for 90 percent step change.
k. Output: analog 4-20mA.
l. Air Temperature: range of 32 to 122 degrees F.
m. Relative Humidity: Range of 0 to 95 percent (non Condensing).
n. Power Input: Class 2; 12 to 30VDC or 24VAC 50/60 Hz; 100mA max
o. Calibration characteristics: Automatically compensating algorithm for sensor drift due to sensor degradation, Maximum Drift: 2 percent
p. Greystone duct sensor CO2 CDD4A200, Greystone space CO2 sensor CMD5B4000 or approved equivalent.

P. Actuators

a. General

1) Mounting: Direct Mount
2) Direction of Action: Field-selectable direct/reverse
3) Control Inputs:

a) On/Off: 20 to 30 VAC at 50/60 Hz
b) Proportional: Field-selectable 0(2) to 10 VDC or 0(4) to 20 mA

4) Power: 20 to 30 VAC at 50/60 Hz
5) Stall Protection: Magnetic Clutch or Electronic
6) Audible Noise Rating: 30 dBA to 45 dBA
7) Operating Temperature w/ Cover: -4 to 125 degrees F (-20 to 52 degrees C)
8) Enclosure Rating: NEMA 2
9) Manual Override: Manual Gear Release
10) Rotation Time:

    a) Fixed: 60, 90, 120, 205 seconds
    b) Field-Adjustable: 1, 1.5, 2, 5.5, or 11 minutes

11) Rotation Range: Field-adjustable 30 to 90 degrees
12) Position Feedback (where indicated):

    a) Proportional: 0(2) to 10 VDC

13) Auxiliary Switches (where indicated): 2 SPDT, 24 VAC

b. Specialty

1) Special applications may require unique actuators. Coordinate with engineer and review sequence of operations to address unique circumstances:

    a) Large valves requiring high torque ratings only available in 120V actuators
    b) Fast acting actuators
    c) Slow acting actuators
    d) Other as indicated in sequences, points list and drawings

2.12 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic

A. Design for direct mounting on the device and attachment to the driving shaft (damper actuator only); adjustable angle of rotation or range of actuation; and built in overload protection. Size each motor for 150% of the application requirement and with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth action.
B. Modulating actuators shall use a 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mAD signal input to match DDC device AO signal output, and 24 VAC power. Three-wire, bi-directional motor actuators controlled by BO point pairs are acceptable on terminal valve boxes, terminal heating/reheat coils, and fan coil units only.
C. Two-position actuators shall be a 120 VAC, two-wire, spring return. Spring actuation return actuation time shall be less than 30 seconds.
D. Damper Actuators - 95° rotation maximum, with built-in adjustable mechanical stop to limit rotation to that of the damper and/or to meet TAB requirements.
E. End switches- Provide actuator with integral, adjustable-position indication end switches (one for each fully actuated position) when the actuated device is specified with an end switch binary input point(s).

B. Provide valve actuators capable of close-off against a pressure greater than the respective pump system shut-off head.

C. Failsafe: Provide spring-return failsafe upon load of power or control signal to the positions as follows:

A. N.O. failsafe requited if attached to make-up air unit
B. OA dampers- N.C.
C. Mixed-air dampers- N.O.
D. Relief- and exhaust-air dampers- N.O.
E. HW coil valves- no failsafe required.

2.13 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design as indicated; 0.108-inch minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

A. Secure blades to 1/2-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
B. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
C. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 5000.
D. Ruskin Dampers or approved equivalent.

B. Control Valves

A. Provide factory fabricated control valves of appropriate pressure class for the scheduled service. Select modulating valves for a pressure drop of 3 to 5 PSI for water service unless otherwise noted. Two-position valves shall be line size.

a. Water Service Valves: Equal percentage characteristics with range ability of 50 to 1, and maximum full flow pressure drop of 5 psig.
b. Single Seated Valves: Cage type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on “top and bottom” guided plugs.
c. Double Seated Valves: Balanced plug type, with cage trim providing seating and guiding surfaces on “top and bottom” guided plugs.
d. Valve Trim and Stems: Polished stainless steel.
e. Packing: Spring-loaded Teflon, self-adjusting
f. Control Valve Construction:

1) Small Valves 1/2" through 1": Valves shall be constructed with a cast brass body and screwed ends. Trim shall consist of a removable cage providing valve plug guiding throughout the entire travel range. A stainless-steel stem shall be provided. Bonnet, cage, and the stem and plug assembly shall be removable for servicing. Body rating shall be 400 psi at 150 deg. F.
2) Valves - 1/2" through 2": Valves shall be constructed with a cast brass body and screwed ends. For special duty, valves may be selected by the control manufacturer to have either bronze or cast-iron bodies with screwed or flanged ends.
3) Valves - 2 - 1/2" and above: Valves shall be constructed with a cast iron body and have flanged connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The System Integrator shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

C. The System Integrator shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate — or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the System Integrator's work, and the plans and the work of others — the System Integrator shall report these discrepancies to the Engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the System Integrator's work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the System Integrator to report such discrepancies shall be made by and at the expense of, this System Integrator.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. The Contractor shall install all equipment, control air piping/tubing, conduit and wiring parallel to building lines.

B. All automatic control valves and control dampers furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor shall be installed under his supervision by the Mechanical Contractor.

C. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Spare conductor capacity, equal to a minimum of (2) additional sensors shall be provided to each underfloor sensor and pendant type sensors run.
B. Wiring shall be installed in conduit throughout; some exceptions are listed in the "Wiring" section of this specification.
C. Horizontal runs of conduit, trays, tubing or wiring shall be hung from structural members using new supports, or where feasible, utilizing existing temperature control conduit and piping. The Contractor shall verify adequacy of existing systems and warrant these systems as if they were new. Single runs of conduit, tubing or wire shall be by clevis ring and all thread rod. Multiple runs shall be by "Trapeze" or "Unistrut" supports. "Plumber's Strap" shall not be allowed. Maximum distance between supports shall be per the NEC. Existing supports shall only be used upon written concurrence by the Architect, Engineer or Owner.
D. All vertical runs of conduit or tubing shall be through new core drills. Existing core drills may be used if approved by the Owner. The installation shall be supported above each floor penetration using clamps to "Unistrut".
E. All wire that enters or leaves a building structure shall be installed with lightning protection per NEC.
F. All wire terminations shall be with compression type round hole spade lugs under a pan head screw landing; Stay-Kon or equivalent. All wire splices shall be with compression type insulated splice connectors or properly sized "wire-nut" connectors. Hand twisted, soldered and/or taped terminations or splices are not acceptable.
G. Where tubing, wiring or conduit penetrates floors or walls, sleeves with bushings shall be provided for tubing and wires. The conduit or sleeve opening shall be sealed with fire proof packing, so the smoke and fire rating of the wall or floor is maintained.

H. Under no circumstances shall wire, tubing, tray, J-boxes or any BAS equipment be run in, mounted on, or suspended from any of the telephone system's equipment, cable trays or support structure (Grey Iron).
I. All the material installed under this contract must be mounted on or supported from the building structure or supports furnished by this Contractor.
J. When connecting new pneumatic devices to existing air systems:

   a. Air supplies shall be supplied from mains. Do not connect to branch lines.
   b. Provide an isolation valve on air line connections to each air-controlled device which will be added.
   c. Install 0-20 psi pressure gauges at all new air-controlled devices.

K. control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and All Division 26 of this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
L. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL Listed in approved raceway per NEC and Division 26 requirements.
M. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements and shall be color coded per Part 2 of this specification. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
N. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used, provided that cables are UL Listed for the intended application. For example, cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL Listed specifically for that purpose.
O. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms, or where subject to mechanical damage, shall be installed in raceway minimum of ¾" at levels below 3m [10ft].
P. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceway containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).
Q. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.
R. Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and neatly tied at 3m [10ft] intervals.
S. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
T. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.
U. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
V. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the System Integrator shall provide step-down transformers.
W. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.
X. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.
Y. Size of raceway and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the System Integrator, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.
Z. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm [1"] or larger.
AA. Use coded conductors throughout with different-colored conductors per Part 2 of this specification.
BB. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.

CC. Conceal all raceways, except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install raceway to maintain a minimum clearance of 15cm [6”] from high-temperature equipment (e.g., steam pipes or flues).

DD. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.

EE. Adhere to Division 26 requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.

FF. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of all vertical raceways.

GG. The System Integrator shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

HH. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m [3 ft] in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than ½” electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.

II. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (per code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION AND COORDINATION:

A. Where existing walls are penetrated with conduit or piping, provide a fire stop assembly which meets or exceeds the original rating of the assembly. Refer to Division 23.

B. Extreme care must be exercised while working in existing facilities and around operating equipment, particularly sensitive telephone switching and computer equipment. Close coordination with the Owner is required for the protection of this operating equipment from dust, dirt and construction material while maintaining the operational environment for the equipment. Under no circumstances shall the power or environmental requirements of the operating equipment be interrupted during the installation and check-out without submitting to the Architect, Owner and Engineer for approval.

C. A detailed Method of Procedure (MOP) stating the steps to be taken, time schedule and impacted systems for the service interruption shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to beginning work. Refer to Division 1 and Division 23 for requirements.

3.4 CLEANUP:

A. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this contract. Clean the exposed surfaces of tubing, hangers, and other exposed metal of all grease, plaster, dust, or other foreign materials.

B. Upon final completion of work in an area, vacuum and/or damp wipe all finished room surfaces and furnishings. Use extreme care in cleaning around telephone switching and computer equipment and under no circumstances shall water or solvents be used around this equipment.

C. At the completion of the work and at the end of each workday, remove from the building, the premises, and surrounding streets, etc., all rubbish and debris resulting from the operations and leave all equipment spaces absolutely clean and ready for use.

3.5 SOFTWARE, DATABASE AND GRAPHICS:

A. Software Installation: The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third-party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

B. Database Configuration: The Contractor will provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the points list and sequence of operation. The point naming convention utilized on this project shall be clear and repeatable. Submit point names for review as indicated in other sections of this specification. Controller drawings shall indicate general point naming convention and that convention shall persist across the project.

A. Configuration of the automation system database in a way that allows for easy export and consumption by 3rd parties is fundamental to any smart building application.

C. Color Graphics: Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor will provide color graphic displays for all systems which are specified with a sequence of operation, depicted in the mechanical drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the Owner.

3.6 TEMPERATURE CONTROL DRAWINGS:

A. Upon completion of project and after record drawings of the temperature controls have been prepared and reviewed, the Contractor shall provide one (1) complete set of temperature controls drawings at each temperature control panel. Each set of drawings shall be laminated in a plastic coating. The drawings shall consist of only those control functions associated with the specific control panel and any relevant or pertinent network interface information.

B. The laminated drawings shall have a grommet connection attached to a metal cable or chain which is mechanically fastened to the temperature control cabinet.

3.7 START UP AND TESTING:

A. Fully commission all aspects of the BAS work.

B. Acceptance Check Sheet

A. Prepare a check sheet that includes all points for all functions of the BAS as indicated on the point list included in this specification.
B. Submit the check sheet to the Engineer and owner’s commission agent for approval.
C. The Engineer and commissioning agent will use the check sheet as the basis for acceptance with the BAS Systems Integrator.
D. All tests described in this specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner prior to the acceptance of the control system as meeting the requirements of Completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the System Integrator may be exempt from the completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Engineer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty. Control System Checkout and Testing

a. Startup Testing: All testing listed in this section shall be performed by the System Integrator and shall make up part of the necessary verification of an operating control system. This testing shall be completed before the Owner’s Representative is notified of the system demonstration.

1) The System Integrator shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service of all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.
2) Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
3) Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures per manufacturers' recommendations.
4) Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.
5) Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The System Integrator shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The System Integrator shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
6) Verify that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops and optimum Start/Stop routines.
7) Alarms and Interlocks:
   a. Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
   b. Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.
   c. Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action.
8) Trends
   a. Check each trend log separately for configuration and correctness.
   b. Check that each physical point is being trended.

C. Demonstration

A. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this specification. These tests shall occur after the System Integrator has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed its own tests.

   a. The tests described in this section are to be performed in addition to the tests that the System Integrator performs as a necessary part of the installation, startup, and debugging process and as specified in the "Control System Checkout and Testing" Section in Part 3 of this specification. The Engineer will be present to observe and review these tests. The Engineer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.

B. The demonstration process shall follow that approved in Part 1: "Submittals." The approved checklists and forms shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.
C. The System Integrator shall provide at least two persons equipped with two way communication and shall demonstrate actual field operation of each control and sensing point for all modes of operation including day, night, occupied, unoccupied, fire/smoke alarm, seasonal changeover, and power failure modes. The purpose is to demonstrate the calibration, response, and action of every point and system. Any test equipment required to prove the proper operation shall be provided by and operated by the System Integrator.

D. As each control input and output is checked, a log shall be completed showing the date, technician's initials, and any corrective action taken or needed.
E. Demonstrate compliance with Part 1: “System Performance.”
F. Demonstrate compliance with Sequences of Operation through all modes of operation.
G. Demonstrate complete operation of operator interface.
H. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:

a. DDC Loop Response: The System Integrator shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set point which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the set point, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the System Integrator.
b. Optimum Start/Stop: The System Integrator shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The hour-by-hour trends shall include the output status of all optimally started-and-stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.
c. Interface to the building fire alarm system where BACnet interface is available.
d. Operational/trend logs for each system that indicate all set points, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer. These logs shall cover three 48 hour periods and have a sample frequency shall be by change of value and/or time based on not more than 10 minutes.

Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The System Integrator shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

D. VAV box performance verification and documentation:

A. The BAS Systems Integrator shall test each VAV box for operation and correct flow. At each step, after a settling time, box air flows and damper positions will be sampled. Following the tests, a pass/fail report indicating results shall be produced. Possible results are Pass, no change in flow between full open and full close, Reverse operation or Maximum flow not achieved. The report shall be submitted as documentation of the installation.
B. The BAS Systems Integrator shall issue a report based on a sampling of the VAV calculated loop performance metrics. The report shall indicate performance criteria, include the count of conforming and non-conforming boxes, list the non-conforming boxes along with their performance data, and shall also include graphical representations of performance.
C. Promptly rectify all listed deficiencies and submit a document summarizing completion to the Engineer.

E. Test and Balance

A. The System Integrator shall furnish tools such as laptop, power cords, interface cabling, Bluetooth/wireless interface devices, and interface software necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes only.
B. The System Integrator shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of two (2) hours.
C. In addition, the System Integrator shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process until the first four (4) terminal units are balanced.

D. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned to the System Integrator at the completion of the testing and balancing.

F. Performance Verification

A. The installing contractor shall perform a complete Performance Validation (PV) of the Building management system three times throughout the project:

a. At project commissioning and turnover to customer.
b. At six (6) months of project operation.
c. Prior to twelve (12) months of project operation or end of warranty.

B. Performance Verification shall include a complete and current Building Automation System site inventory including the following information at a minimum: a listing of all field and supervisory controllers with the following key attribute data; corresponding model numbers, firmware versions, available security updates, CPU and memory performance data, battery conditions, integrations, controlled equipment, and device and point counts.

C. Performance Verification shall include a complete written evaluation of system configuration and performance in the following categories:

a. Security – The Security evaluation shall include information about controllers that require security updates and conformance of user accounts to latest security rules and best practices.
b. Energy Performance – The Energy Performance and Savings evaluation shall identify opportunities through schedule and nightly setbacks, economizers, eliminating simultaneous heating and cooling and adding VSD to equipment.
c. Comfort and Health – The Comfort and Health evaluation shall identify temperature, pressure, and carbon dioxide values that deviate from desired set points that could lead to occupant discomfort.
d. Reliability – The Reliability evaluation shall identify overridden control points, control points creating excessive alarms, and opportunities to adding control points and trends to further enable system functionality.
e. Standards – The Standards evaluation shall identify conformance to published standards for point count, network performance and protocol standards.

D. Provide all reports as specified on a new, USB compatible flash drive

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide on-site instruction for up to 8 people.

B. Entire system operating fundamentals 2 Hours

C. Entire system operating and maintenance instruction 2 Hours

D. Each unique air handling system type .5 Hour

E. Train designated staff to enable them to perform the following:

A. Day-to-day Operators:

a. Proficiently operate the system
b. Understand control system architecture and configuration
c. Understand DDC system components

d. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines (algorithms)
e. Operate the workstation and peripherals.
f. Log on and off the system
g. Access graphics, point reports, and logs
h. Adjust and change system set points, time schedules, and holiday schedules
i. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphical visual signals
j. Understand system drawings, and Operation and Maintenance manual
k. Understand the job layout and location of control components
l. Access data from DDC controllers and ASCs
m. Operate portable operator's terminals

B. Advanced Operators:

a. Make and change graphics on the workstation.
b. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including annunciation and routing of these
c. Create, delete, and modify point trend logs, and graph or print these both on an ad-hoc basis and at user-definable time intervals
d. Create, delete, and modify reports
e. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points
f. Create, modify, and delete programming
g. Add panels when required
h. Add operator interface stations
i. Create, delete, and modify system displays — both graphical and otherwise
j. Perform DDC system field checkout procedures
k. Perform DDC controller unit operation and maintenance procedures
l. Perform workstation and peripheral operation and maintenance procedures
m. Perform DDC system diagnostic procedures
n. Configure hardware including PC boards, switches, communication, and I/O points
o. Maintain, calibrate, troubleshoot, diagnose, and repair hardware
p. Adjust, calibrate, and replace system components

C. System Managers/Administrators:

a. Maintain software and prepare backups
b. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software

F. Add new users and understand password security procedures Provide breakout pricing for additional offsite training at the vendors local facility training for 1 person (minimum of 1 week). Owner will be responsible for travel costs as applicable should they elect to purchase this additional training. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained and Master Certified instructors experienced in presenting this material. Classroom training shall be done using a network of simulators of working controllers' representative of the installed hardware.

G. Provide a minimum of (2) additional 2-hour sessions at owner's request during the warranty period (within 1 year).

3.9 WARRANTY

A. The building control system, including all hardware and software components shall be warranted for a period of one year following owner's beneficial use of system. For phased project completion, the warranty shall also commence in phases. Any manufacturing defects arising during this period shall be corrected without cost to the owner.

B. In addition to the hardware warranty, the Contractor shall correct any software sequences that do not meet the design intent or require modification to support building operations. The owner should contact the contractor prior to heavily modifying the system. If the contractor is unresponsive or if modification or repairs are required immediately (prior to the contractor's ability to respond) then repairs and modifications due to changes enacted by the owner's system operators during the warranty period will be corrected at no cost to the owner.

C. Within the first 12 months of the warranty period, the contractor shall provide 8 hours of onsite customer support at the direction of the owner's representative.

D. Contractor shall provide all necessary modems, proprietary hardware and software components for operators to monitor system functions remotely.

E. All manufacturer software system revisions relating to manufacturer's design errors are to be provided and installed at no additional cost during the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993

SEQUENCES OF OPERATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Sequence of operation is hereby defined as the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified in this section.

B. Operating equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Division 23 Controls' sections of these specifications.

C. The following sequences represent the design intent for the operation of the equipment contained within this section. It is the contractor’s responsibility to coordinate the method and extent of control with various vendors, manufacturers and specialty contractors to accomplish this intent.

D. These sequences are intended to be performance based. Implementations that provide the same functional result using different underlying detailed logic will be acceptable if the approach is clearly illustrated in the contractor’s submittal and coordinated prior to implementation.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, control loops shall be enabled and disabled based on the status of the system being controlled to prevent windup.

1. When a control loop is enabled or re-enabled, it and all its constituents (such as the proportional and integral terms) shall be set initially to a Neutral value. Do not allow loops to count (up or down) when equipment is not running.

2. A control loop in Neutral shall correspond to a condition that applies the minimum control effect, i.e., valves/dampers closed, VFDs at minimum speed, etc.

F. When there are multiple outdoor air temperature sensors, the system shall use the valid sensor that most accurately represents the outdoor air conditions at the equipment being controlled.

G. Outdoor air temperature sensors at air handler outdoor air intakes shall be considered valid only when the supply fan is proven on and unit is in Occupied Mode or in any other Mode with the economizer enabled.

H. The outdoor air temperature used for optimum start, plant lockout, and other global sequences shall be the average of all valid sensor readings. If there are four or more valid outdoor air temperature sensors, discard the highest and lowest temperature readings.

I. The term “proven” (i.e., “proven on”/ “proven off”) shall mean that the equipment’s DI status point (where provided, e.g., current switch, DP switch, or VFD status) matches the state set by the equipment’s DO command point.

J. The term “software point” shall mean an analog variable, and “software switch” shall mean a digital (binary) variable, that are not associated with real I/O points. They shall be read/write capable (e.g., BACnet analog variable and binary variable).

K. The term “control loop” or “loop” is used generically for all control loops. These will typically be PID loops, but proportional plus integral plus derivative gains are not required on all loops. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, the following guidelines shall be followed:

1. Use proportional only (P-only) loops for limiting loops (such as zone CO2 control loops, etc.).

2. Do not use the derivative term on any loops unless field tuning is not possible without it.

3. To avoid abrupt changes in equipment operation, the output of every control loop shall be capable of being limited by a user adjustable maximum rate of change, with a default of 25% per minute.

L. All setpoints, timers, dead bands, PID gains, etc., listed in sequences shall be adjustable by the user with appropriate access level whether indicated as adjustable in sequences or not. Software points shall be used for these variables. Fixed scalar numbers shall not be embedded in programs except for physical constants and conversion factors.

M. Values for all points, including real (hardware) points used in control sequences shall be capable of being overridden by the user with appropriate access level (e.g., for testing and commissioning). If hardware design prevents this for hardware points, they shall be equated to a software point, and the software point shall be used in all sequences. Exceptions shall be made for machine or life safety.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers, operators, indicating devices, interface equipment, and other apparatus required to operate mechanical system and to perform functions specified.

B. Provide necessary materials and field work necessary to connect control components factory supplied as part of equipment controlled, unless specified otherwise. Generally, self-contained valves, filter gauges, liquid level controllers and similar instruments, are not to be installed under this section.

C. Unless specified otherwise, provide fully proportional components.

D. Provide all necessary relays and signal boosters to make the system a full and operable system as required by the sequence of operation.

E. Provide for remote access for commissioning of the installation and for future operator flexibility. Coordinate with owner’s IT group to ensure network availability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION CONTROL SEQUENCES

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. User adjustable schedules shall generally control the operation of equipment. Building systems shall be capable of operation 24-hours per day, 7-days per week. Coordinate with the Owner's Facility Management staff for final determination of Occupied/Unoccupied Modes for each system.

B. All setpoints for temperature, pressure, humidity, timing, delays, detection, etc., shall be adj. through the BAS software interface.

C. Coordinate with the Building Owner's Facility Management staff to determine the level of each alarm condition, methods of notification required (email, pager, phone call, etc.) and the staff to be notified based upon the alarm level.

1. Coordinate with Owner to have alarm indications repeat after silencing if sensed condition continues. Coordinate time intervals for repeat of various alarms.

2. All alarms shall include a Time/Date Stamp using the standalone control module time and date.

3. Each alarm can be configured in terms of criticality (Critical/Not Critical), operator acknowledgement (Requires Acknowledgement / Does Not Require Acknowledgement), and conditions required for an alarm to clear automatically (Requires Acknowledgement of a Return to Normal / Does Not Require Acknowledgement of a Return to Normal).

4. An operator shall be able to sort alarms based on level, time/date, and current status.

5. Alarms should be reported with the following information:

    a. Date and time of the alarm.
    b. Level of the alarm.
    c. Description of the alarm.
    d. Equipment tags for the units in alarm.
    e. Possible causes of the alarm, if provided by the fault detection routines.
    f. The source which serves the equipment in alarm it provides resources to a downstream component, such as a chiller providing chilled water to an AHU.

6. Alarm definition shall be as follows unless modified by the Owner. Coordinate with Owner for each alarm the level they desire the BAS to indicate.

    a. Level 1: Critical/Life Safety.
    b. Level 2: Significant Equipment Failure.
    c. Level 3: Non-Critical Equipment Failure/Operation.
    d. Level 4: Energy Conservation Monitor.
    e. Level 5: Maintenance Indication, Notification.

D. Trim and Response Control

1. Various demand based setpoint resets for this project rely on a widely accepted methodology called trim and response (T&R). All controlling setpoints for these resets (where applicable) should be displayed on the graphics and accessible to operators who maty need to manipulate these parameters over time.
2. For each upstream system or plant setpoint being controlled by a T&R loop, define the following variables. Initial values are defined in system/plant sequences below. Values for trim, respond, time step, etc., shall be tuned to provide stable control.

Variable	Definition
Device	Associated device (e.g., fan, pump)
SP_0	Initial setpoint
SP_{min}	Minimum setpoint
SP_{max}	Maximum setpoint
T_d	Delay timer

T	Time step
I	Number of Ignored Requests
R	Number of Requests from zones/systems
SP_{trim}	Trim amount
SP_{res}	Respond amount (must be opposite in sign to SP_{trim})
$SP_{res-max}$	Maximum response per time interval (must be same sign as SP_{res})

3. Trim & Respond logic shall reset setpoint within the range SPmin to SPmax. When the associated device is off, the setpoint shall be SP0. The reset logic shall be active while the associated device is proven on, starting Td after initial device start command. When active, every time step T, trim the setpoint by SPtrim. If there are more than I Requests, respond by changing the setpoint by SPres * (R-I), (i.e., the number of Requests minus the number of Ignored Requests), but no more than SPres-max. In other words, every time step T:

    a. Change setpoint by SPtrim If R>I, also change setpoint by (R-I)*SPres but no larger than SPres-max

3.2 BUILDING CHILLED WATER SYSTEM:

A. System Enable: Chiller systems shall be activated by the Building Automation System based on time of day, outdoor air temperature or load depending on the building or system function.

B. The BAS will interface with the packaged controls for the chiller system to enable the chiller and to control the chilled water temperature setpoint. The BAS will have direct control of the chilled water pumps. Minimum flow for the chiller is maintained through the strategic installation of a minimum flow bypass with a 2-way valve in the system. When the chilled water system is enabled the components in the chilled water system will start and operate as outlined below:

    1. VARIABLE PRIMARY

        a. The lead chilled water pump will be started and will modulate speed to meet the differential pressure setpoint
        b. Once flow requirements are met (internal chiller flow switch) the chiller will be enabled and will modulate to meet the chilled water setpoint

C. Chilled Water Supply Reset: The chilled water supply temperature setpoint will be controlled by an outside air temperature reset using the following table:

OSA Temp	Chilled Water Setpoint
<= 50 deg F	50 deg F (adj.)
>= 80 deg F	42 deg F (adj.)

D. Chiller Mode

    1. The packaged chiller controls will dictate the mode of operation and stage chiller modules as necessary to meet the chilled water setpoint. The BAS shall monitor the mode of operation via integration and trend the performance and operating status of the chiller.

2. Enable the lead chiller when the chilled water system is on. Stage the lag chiller on when the lead chiller has averaged over 90% capacity (adj) or has missed CHWS set point by 5 deg F (adj). Modulate both chillers in unison. Stage the lag chiller off when the chillers have averaged under 30% capacity (adj) or have exceeded the CHWS set point by 5 deg F (adj).

E. Chilled Water Pumps Control

1. (Lead/lag/lag): When the lead pump is enabled, the variable frequency drive shall modulate to satisfy the system differential pressure setpoint. There are multiple water differential pressure sensors. One Sensor (adj) to be selected for control. The other sensors to be used for monitoring. The differential pressure set point shall be 10 psi (adj).
2. Stage the lag pump on when the lead pump has averaged over 90% speed (adj) or has missed the differential pressure set point by 4 psi (adj). Modulate both pumps in unison, Stage the lag pump off when the pumps have average under 30% speed (adj) or has exceeded the differential pressure set point by 4 psi (adj). Stage the second lag pump on/off in a similar fashion.

F. Condenser Water System: The cooling towers and condenser water pumps shall be controlled to maintain a condenser water supply temperature set point.

1. Pump Control (lead/lag): Start the lead condenser water pump when the chilled water system is enabled. Stage the lag condenser water pump on/off with the second chiller. The condenser water pumps are constant speed.
2. The condenser water system to have three stages of heat rejection: minimum temperature bypass, flow over the cooling tower, and modulating the cooling tower VFD speed. Step up and down through the stages to maintain the condenser water supply temperature set point. The condenser water supply temperature set point shall be 70 deg F (adj).
3. Connect an on/off point from the BAS to the condenser water chemical controller. The chemical controller to be turned on when a condenser water pump is on, as indicated by pump status. Differential pressure switches are used for condenser water pump status.
4. Cooling Tower Basin Heat: Local controller. Monitor status at the BAS. Indicate an alarm if the basin has water, the heat is off, and the outside air temperature is below 35 deg F (adj).

G. Chilled Water Freeze Protection:

1. Enable this mode when the Outside Air Temperature is less than 15 deg F (adj). Disable this mode when the Outside Air Temperature is greater than than 20 deg F (adj)
2. Open the chiller bypass control valve, close the chiller control valve, and start the chilled water pumps.
3. Modulate the chilled water VFD pump speeds to maintain system differential pressure.
4. Open all air handler chilled water control valves to 30% (minimum) through the coil. This applies to 2-way and 3-way control valves.

H. Emergency Power Off:

1. Locate the EPO switches at the chiller room doors. When pressed, shut down the chillers via a hardwired interlock. This should be a controlled shut down through the chiller controls. All valves and pumps shall remain in their current operating state. Indicate an alarm at the BAS.

I. Lead/lag Rotations:

1. The lead/lag rotation of chillers, pumps, and cooling towers will occur every two weeks to equalize run time on the equipment. Rotate lead/lag at night when the system is unoccupied to prevent any nuisance trippings.

J. Alarms and Safeties

1. Generate a maintenance interval alarm when a chiller has operated for more than 1,500 hours: Level 4. Reset interval count when alarm is acknowledged.
2. Generate a pump failure alarm if the status being different from the command for a period of 15 seconds.

   a. Commanded on, status off: Level 2
   b. Commanded off, status on: Level 4

3. Generate a CHILLED WATER SYSTEM FAILURE alarm if the hot water plant has been enabled and the chilled water supply temperature is greater than 55 deg F for more than 25 min: Level 1
4. Generate a chiller system alarm based on the presence of any alarm from the master control panel (as applicable). Pass the plain text interpretations of integration-based alarms: Level 4.

3.3 CHILLER ROOM VENTILATION:

A. The existing AHU-1 continues to provide tempered make-up air to the mechanical room.

B. Normal Exhaust: Exhaust fan EF-N-6 to continue to exhaust the mechanical room. Ensure normal ventilation is on when the chillers are activated.

C. Refrigerant Monitor and Alarms: The refrigerant monitor is to detect refrigerant leaks in the chiller room. When a refrigerant leak is detected that is above the code mandated OEL (Occupational Exposure Limit) indicate an alarm to the BAS and indicate local audio/visual alarms inside and outside of the chiller room, and go into purge mode. The full refrigerant alarm to be manually reset. Provide an advisory alarm to the BAS when refrigerant levels are at half of the OEL level.

D. Purge Exhaust: In purge mode, stop EF-N-6, start EF-CHR, and go to full make-up air. The motorized damper in the exhaust fan EF-CHR shall open when the fan is in operation. Damper position shall be monitored with end switches.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232123

HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of HVAC pumps work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Pumps furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division-23 sections.

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for other work; not work of this section.

D. Refer to Division-26 sections for the following work; not work of this section.

1. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on pumps. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.
2. Interlock wiring between pumps; and between pumps and field-installed control devices.

a. Interlock wiring specified as factory-installed is work of this section.

E. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division-26 sections:

1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and pump control panels.

a. Control wiring specified as work of Division-23 for Automatic Temperature Controls is work of that section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of general-use centrifugal pumps with characteristics, sizes and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. HI Compliance: Design, manufacture, and install HVAC pumps in accordance with HI "Hydraulic Institute Standards".
2. UL Compliance: Design, manufacture, and install HVAC pumps in accordance with UL 778 "Motor Operated Water Pumps".
3. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electric motors and components which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories and comply with NEMA standards.

C. Certification, Pump Performance: Provide pumps whose performances, under specified operating conditions, are certified by manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's pump specifications, installation and start-up instructions, and current accurate pump characteristic performance curves with selection points clearly indicated.

B. Triple-Duty Valve:

1. Angle or straight pattern
2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast or ductile-iron body, pump-discharge fitting.
3. Valve with multi-turn stem and memory stop to allow valve to be returned to it’s original position after shutoff.
4. Brass valve disc with EPDM rubber seat.
5. Type 304 stainless steel valve stem.
6. Drain plug and bronze-fitting shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.
7. Brass gauge ports with integral check valve and orifice for flow measurement.
8. The triple-duty valves and the associated pimps are to be from the same manufacturer.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to HVAC pumps. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of pump, control, and accessory; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and wiring diagrams in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Handle HVAC pumps and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged HVAC pumps or components; replace with new.

B. Store HVAC pumps and components in clean dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading HVAC pumps, and moving them to final location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Frame-Mounted End Suction Pumps:

a. Armstrong
b. Bell & Gossett
c. Grundfos
d. Taco
e. A-C Pumps
f. Aurora
g. Gould

2. Vertical Split Case Double Suction Pumps:

a. Bell & Gossett
b. Taco

3. Horizontal Split Double Suction Pumps:

a. Armstrong
b. Bell & Gossett
c. Grundfos/PACO
d. TACO

2.2 PUMPS:

A. General: Provide factory-tested pumps, thoroughly cleaned, and painted with one coat of machinery enamel prior to shipment. Type, size, and capacity of each pump is listed in pump schedule. Provide pumps of same type by same manufacturer.

B. Pump motor shall be sized so as not to be overloaded at any point along impeller curve for specified performance.

C. All pump couplers shall be suitable for both constant speed and variable speed operation.

D. Pump internals shall be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3 FRAME-MOUNTED END SUCTION PUMPS:

A. General: Provide frame-mounted bronze fitted end suction pumps where indicated, and of capacities and having characteristics as scheduled.

B. Type: Horizontal mount, single stage, vertical split case, flexible coupling, base mounted, designed for 175 psi working pressure.

C. Casing: Cast iron, 125 psi ANSI flanges, tappings for gauge and drain connections.

D. Shaft: Steel with replaceable shaft sleeve.

E. Bearings: Regreaseable **ball** bearings.

F. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon seal ring and ceramic seat.

G. Motor: Pump motor shall be non-overloading at any point on pump curve and meet requirements of Section 23 05 05.

H. Impeller: Bronze or stainless steel enclosed type, hydraulically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft and secured with locking screw. Assembly components shall be 304 stainless steel.

I. Baseplate: Structural steel with welded cross members, and open grouting area.

J. Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration, equipped with coupling guard.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:

1. Angle Pattern

2. **175 psig** pressure rating, **cast** or **ductile** iron body and end cap, pump inlet fitting
3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless steel permanent strainers
4. Bronze or stainless steel straightening vanes
5. Drain plug
6. Factory fabricated support
7. The suction diffusers and the associated pumps are to be from the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which HVAC pumps are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PUMPS:

A. General: Install HVAC pumps where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions, complying with recognized industry practices to ensure that HVAC pumps comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.

B. Access: Provide access space around HVAC pumps for service as indicated, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.

C. Support: Install base-mounted pumps with inertia base on minimum of 4" high concrete base equal or greater than 3 times total weight of pump and motor, with anchor bolts poured in place. Set and level pump, grout pump base with non-shrink grout.

1. Install in-line pumps, supported from piping system.

D. Support: Refer to Division 23 section "Vibration Control" for support and mounting requirements of HVAC pumps.

1. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.

E. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

F. Piping Connections: Refer to Division 23 Section 23 05 10 ”Basic Piping Materials and Methods”. Provide system return connection to inlet strainer with valved bypass to drain. Provide pump discharge connections with check valve, or shutoff valve, for each pump.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Laser Alignment: Laser align all pumps after final piping connections and grouting of base plate.

B. Alignment: Adjust shafts of all motors and pumps within recommended tolerances by manufacturer, and in presence of manufacturer's service representative.

C. Start-Up: Lubricate pumps before start-up. Start-up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Refer to Division 23, section 23 05 93 “Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for Mechanical”, for pump system balancing; not work of this section.

E. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232500

WATER TREATMENT FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of water treatment system work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section, and includes necessary equipment, chemicals, and service for the following systems:

1. Condenser Water Systems
2. Closed Chilled Water Systems
3. Cleaning of Piping Systems

B. This is an existing chemical treatment system. The intent is to have the existing chemical treatment system protect the new piping and equipment. The contractor to coordinate to ensure compatibility.

C. The chemical treatment vendor to review the existing chemical treatment system installation. Report any deficiencies found.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's and Representative Qualifications. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of water treatment equipment, chemical and service shall have been active in the field of industrial water treatment and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years, and shall have full-time service personnel located within the trading area of job site.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. ASME Compliance: Construct softener tanks in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, provide stamp and certification.
2. UL Labels: Provide water conditioners ancillary electrical components, which have been listed and labeled by UL.
3. NEMA Standards: Provide electrical controls and enclosures conforming to applicable standards of NEMA for environment where water conditioners are indicated.
4. NSE Compliance: Construct and install water conditioners in accordance with NSF Standard 44 "Cation Exchange Water Softeners Relating to Supplementary Treatment of Potable Water."
5. Chemical Standards: Provide only chemical products, which are acceptable under state and local public health and pollution control regulations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product including rated capacities of selected equipment clearly indicating water pressure drops, weights, installation and start-up instructions, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to water treatment equipment. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock

and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each item of equipment, control, and accessory; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and wiring diagrams in maintenance manual, in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Handle water treatment materials and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring to materials and equipment. Deliver packaged units in original crates. Do not install damaged water treatment materials and components; remove from site and replace with new.

B. Store water treatment materials and components in an environment satisfactory to prevent their damage by the elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPLIERS:

A. Suppliers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Water Treatment System:

a. Rocky Mountain Aquatech

2.2 OPEN TYPE SYSTEMS:

A. Provide an open system chemical feed and control system sized and equipped to chemically treat the raw makeup water available at the project site.

B. Except as otherwise indicated, provide an open water treatment system of manufacturer's standard materials and components as indicated by published product information, and as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Condenser water chemical treatment systems shall be automated to feed corrosion inhibitor and biocides. System components shall include Advantage Controls Inc. Megatron MGCH3E-H11 controllers with Stenner #45MPH22 pumps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING OF PIPE LINES AND BOILERS:

A. Hot water heating and chiller water systems including pumps, converters, coils, etc. Shal be flushed with an alkaline material containing dispersants, detergent and organic corrosion inhibitors. Preferred product is Rocky Mountain Aquatech (RMA) 6100 or equivalent. For effective cleaning, system is properly dosed with chemical, circulated for 24 hours and, if possible, heated to 140 – 180 deg. F. Following circulation, drain, flush, fill and circulate 30 minutes and flush system until the water is clear and TDS is +/- 50ohms that of city water. Once system has been flushed, add closed loop inhibitor (nitrate based) to boost chilled water system

to 375 – 500 PMM NO2 and heating water systems to 500-700 PPM. Preferred inhibitor is RMA 5338.

3.2 COUPON RACKS:

A. Coupon Rack for Closed Systems:

1. Install as shown on the drawings two coupon holders between the low and high pressure of the circulating pump. The coupon holders shall be isolated with shut off valves for removing and inspecting the coupons.
2. When the system is ready for startup, the Water Treatment Contractor shall install two pre-weighted coupons, one copper, and the other steel in the above coupon holders, noting time and date. At the end of 90 days, the coupons shall be removed, noting the time and date, re-weighed, and inspected, with a report being sent to the mechanical contractor, for distribution to the proper people, showing the condition of the system being treated.

B. Coupon Rack for Open Systems:

1. Install as shown on the drawings a three station coupon rack, built to ASME specifications and as shown on the drawing, made from 3/4inch PVC Schedule 80 pipe. The coupon holders shall consist of nylon screw and nut for holding the coupon, PVC water inlet ball shut off valve, 3/4inch PVC pipe, and the coupon rack shall be pre-mounted on an unpainted plywood backboard.
2. When the system is ready for startup, the Water Treatment Contractor shall install three pre-weighted copper coupons in the above coupon holders, noting time and date. One coupon each, will be removed at the end of 60, 90, and 120 days, noting time and date, reweighed, and inspected, with a report being sent to the mechanical contractor, for distribution to the proper people showing the condition of the system being treated.

3.3 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which water treatment systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Sample water softener effluent at one-week intervals after start-up for period of 3 weeks and prepare test report on the conditions of the water.

3.5 SYSTEM START-UP:

A. The Water Treatment Supplier shall put the system into operation, and make adjustments necessary for proper operation.

B. The Water Treatment Supplier shall provide a written report to the Division 23 Contractor indicating that the start-up has been completed and that all Water Treatment Equipment is operating properly.

3.6 TESTING AND CLEANING:

A. Sample all treated water systems at one-week intervals after start-up for period of 4 weeks and prepare certified test report for each system being treated.

B. Start-up test, and adjust water conditioners in presence of manufacturer's authorized representative. Operate units including regeneration, back washing, rinsing and flushing. Adjust unit to maintain required steady state effluent water quality.

C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

3.7 CLEANING OF OLD RUSTY SCALED HYDRONIC SYSTEMS:

A. This section applies to the extended cleaning of the condenser water piping system to remove the built up scale.

B. The Water Treatment Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the cleaning material and supervising the chemical cleaning of the piping.

C. A Filter Feeder shall be installed across the suction and pressure side of the circulated water system to be cleaned. Add piping to bypass equipment that is not compatible with the cleaning chemicals.

D. The system to be cleaned shall be filled with a solution of 1000 ppm HEDP (phosphonate), and the pH adjusted between 7 to 8.5 to break up existing corrosion, which will be removed through the Filter Feeder, as outlined in B. above. This material should be continuously circulated throughout the system over a period of two weeks, and the Filter Feeder flushed as required, with the understanding that the chemical will also remove some new metal from the existing pipes.

E. At the end of two weeks, the chemicals should be removed from the system, and the system flushed out with fresh city water and chemically treated with an inhibitor as specified. IN no case shall the system be left in an untreated condition for more than 8 hours.

F. At the conclusion of the cleaning operation, the Water Treatment Contractor shall certify in writing that the system was cleaned as specified.

END OF SECTION 232500

SECTION 232550
GLYCOL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of glycol system required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division 23 sections.

B. Glycol systems specialties furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment shall meet or exceed requirements of this section.

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for mechanical insulation valves, meters and gauges and basic piping materials and methods.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of glycol systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 10 years.

B. Glycol System Types: Provide glycol system specialties of same type by same manufacturer.

C. Codes and Standards: Provide glycol system components and materials to meet all local and national codes and standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions and dimensioned drawings for each type of manufactured equipment and material. Include pressure drop information. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's model or figure number, size, location and features for all equipment and material.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of manufactured equipment. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

C. Submit glycol solution strength test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Glycol Fill System:

    a. Existing glycol manual fill to be reused.

2. Inhibited Propylene Glycol Solution:

    a. Dow Chemical Dowfrost

2.2 REFER TO DIVISION 23, SECTION 23 05 10 FOR TYPE OF PIPE AND FITTINGS TO BE USED.

2.3 GLYCOL SOLUTION:

A. Provide the percent glycol solution as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Provide one extra 45 gallon drum of propylene glycol.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Refer to drawing and provide necessary piping to complete installation.

B. Thoroughly clean and flush system before adding propylene glycol solution.

C. Feed pre-mixed propylene glycol solution to system. Water used for dilution shall have a total hardness of less than 50 ppm, and a total chloride and sulfate of less than 25 ppm. Contractor shall assume that building potable water is not suitable, unless tested to prove otherwise.

D. Perform tests determining strength of propylene glycol solution before system is turned over to the Owner. Provide test prior to end of the first year of operation and replenish as required.

E. Set up glycol feeder control for proper operation. Set pressure switch to feed glycol to system pressure.

F. At time of substantial completion, glycol feeder shall be filled with a full tank of the proper solution.

END OF SECTION 232550

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Exterior insulation of metal ductwork is specified in other Division-23 sections and is included as work of this section.

C. Refer to other Division-23 sections for ductwork accessories, hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Low Pressure Duct: Duct required by the drawings, specifications, or referenced standards to be constructed to 2" or less, positive or negative pressure class.

B. Medium or High-Pressure Duct: Duct required by the drawings, specifications, or referenced standards to be constructed to greater than 2" positive or negative pressure class.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of metal ductwork products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with metal ductwork systems similar to that required for project.

C. References to SMACNA, ASHRAE and NFPA are minimum requirements, the Contractor shall fabricate, construct, install, seal and leak test all ductwork as described in this specification and as shown on the drawings, in addition to these minimum standard references.

D. Codes and Standards:

1. SMACNA Standards: Comply with the current SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" for testing of duct systems.
2. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" and NFPA 90B "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems".
3. Air Diffusion Council (ADC) “Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards”

E. SMACNA Industrial Construction Standards.

F. Field Reference Manual: Have available for reference at project field office, copy of the current SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", and the current SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual".

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for ductwork materials and products. Provide product data for manufactured joining systems. Include sound attenuation by octave band for sound rated flexible duct.

B. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems, in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protection: Protect ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage, and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings.

B. Storage: Store ductwork inside elevated from floor on pallets and protected from weather, dirt, dust, and debris.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acoustical Duct Liner:

a. CertainTeed Corp.
b. Johns Manville
c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
d. Knauf Insulation

2. Flexible Ducts:

a. Flexmaster
b. Thermaflex

3. Duct Take Off Fittings

a. Hercules Industries
b. Flexmaster
c. Thermaflex
d. Ominair

2.2 DUCTWORK MATERIALS:

A. Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, dents, discolorations, labels, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.

B. Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653, lockforming quality; with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations. Provide flat seam construction where standing seams are a hazard to the Owner's operation personnel.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: Where indicated, provide stainless steel complying with ASTM A 167; Type 304 or 316; with No. 4 finish where exposed to view in occupied spaces, No. 1 finish elsewhere. Protect finished surfaces with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.

D. Aluminum Sheet: Where indicated, provide aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14.

E. Uncoated carbon steel shall comply with ASTM A569, hot rolled steel sheet.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS:

A. General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.

B. Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15 deg. change of direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45 deg. laterals and 45 deg. elbows for branch takeoff connections. Where 90 deg. branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.

C. Acoustical Duct Liner: Fibrous glass, complying with Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association (TIMA) AHC-101; of thickness indicated.

1. Unless otherwise noted, provide 1" thick, 1-1/2 lb density, fiberglass duct liner meeting ASTM C1071 Type I, NFPA 90A and 90B and TIMA (AHC-101) with minimum NRC (noise reduction coefficient) of 0.70 as tested per STM C 423 using an "A" mounting with minimum "K" factor of 0.25. Lining shall be U.L. approved, made from flame attenuated glass fiber bonded with a thermosetting resin with acrylic smooth surface treatment and factory applied edge coating. Materials shall conform to revised NFPA No. 90A Standards, with a maximum flame spread of 25 and maximum smoke development of 50.

D. Duct Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 "Specifications for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation".

E. Duct Liner Fasteners: Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Article S2.11.

F. Duct Sealant: Non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant, type applicable for fabrication/ installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing joints and seams in ductwork. All PVC coated exhaust ductwork shall be sealed with an approved chemical resistant sealant (P.V.S. #8-WB or approved equal). For outdoor ductwork, sealant shall also be U.V. resistant and weather resistant. Where ductwork is exposed to view in occupied spaces, utilize a clear, paintable duct sealant.

G. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.

1. For exposed stainless-steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.

2. For aluminum ductwork, provide aluminum support materials except where materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

H. Flexible Ducts: Flexible air ducts shall be listed under UL-181 standards as Class I Air Duct Material and shall comply with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B. Minimum operating pressure rating shall be 10" W.C. positive, 5” negative for sizes up to 16” through a temperature range of -20°F to 250°F; 5500 fpm rated velocity. Contractor shall assume responsibility for supplying material approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

1. All flexible duct shall be rated for sound attenuation. Inner core shall be black CPE supported by a galvanized steel helix, with minimum R-6 insulation and metalized reinforced outer jacket.

a. Flexmaster Type 1M

2. Sound attenuation shall be as scheduled below:

INSERTION LOSS dB (6-foot Section, Flexmaster 1M-R6, 500 FPM Air Velocity)							
Octave Band	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	
8" Diameter	5	16	17	18	16	11	
12" Diameter	8	17	14	18	14	11	

3. Non-insulated flexible ducts shall be the same as insulated less the insulation and outer jacket.

I. Duct Take Off Fittings to Individual Air Inlets & Outlets: Provide conical spin-in fittings at flexible or round sheet metal duct takeoffs. Where specifically shown on drawings, where the duct dimension does not allow for a conical spin-in, or at Contractor's option, provide 45° inlet rectangular to round duct take off fittings, with factory applied gasket. Fittings shall include butterfly type manual volume damper with locking quadrant handle and 2” insulation stand-off. Shafts shall be solid metal, rolled metal shafts are not acceptable.

J. Duct take off fittings to air terminals: same as for individual air inlets and outlets, less the damper.

K. All fasteners and hardware for stainless steel ductwork and PVC coated ductwork shall be made of stainless steel.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate ductwork in 4, 8, 10 or 12-ft lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match (-) mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with the latest SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards". Minimum 26 GA where ducts are within corridors.

C. Where the standard allows the choice of external reinforcing or internal tie rods, only the external reinforcing options shall be used.

D. If manufacturer flange joining systems are used as part of the reinforcing, the EI rating and rigidity class shall be equivalent to the reinforcing requirements of the standard. Submit manufacturer's product data.

E. Aluminum duct shall be fabricated using the aluminum thickness equivalence table in the standard. Simply increasing the thickness by two gauges is not acceptable.

F. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows and offsets with center-line radius equal to 1.5 times the associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter radius is necessary. 90° mitered elbows with turning vanes may be used where specifically shown on drawings. Mitered elbows or offsets of other than 90° shall not be used. Two 90° mitered elbows shall be separated by a minimum of 2 equivalent duct diameters. Use radiused “Ogee” for offsets less than 90°. Limit angular tapers to 30 deg. for contracting tapers and 20 deg. for expanding tapers. Divided flow fittings shall be 45° inlet branches, stationary splitters and elbows, or as shown on drawings.

G. Elbows with sharp throat and radius heel are not allowed.

H. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible. Refer to Division-23 section "Ductwork Accessories" for accessory requirements.

I. All stainless-steel ductwork shall have stainless steel accessories (including dampers, turning vanes, access doors, etc.).

J. Fabricate ductwork with duct liner in each section of duct where indicated. Laminate liner to internal surfaces of duct in accordance with instructions by manufacturers of lining and adhesive and fasten with mechanical fasteners. Provide sheet metal nosing on all leading edges preceded by unlined duct, at duct openings, and at fan or terminal unit connections.

2.5 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK:

A. Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized. Spiral lockseam construction. Individual runouts to air devices may be longitudinal seam.

B. Gauge: In accordance with the SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards”, minimum 26 gauge.

C. Elbows: One piece construction for 90 deg. and 45 deg. elbows 14" and smaller. Provide multiple gore construction for larger diameters with standing seam circumferential joint. Radius to centerline shall be 1.5 times duct diameter. Spot welded and bonded construction. Elbows on runouts to individual air devices may be pleated or adjustable.

D. Divided Flow Fittings: 90 deg. tees, constructed with branch spot welded and bonded to duct fitting body, with minimum 2" flange shaped to fit main duct.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which metal ductwork is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL DUCTWORK:

A. Duct Sealing:

1. Seal all low-pressure ducts to SMACNA Seal Class "B".
2. Seal all medium and high-pressure ducts to SMACNA Seal Class "A".

B. General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air-tight and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling, popping or compressing. Support vertical ducts at every floor.

C. Construct ductwork to schedule of operating pressures as shown on drawings.

D. Inserts: Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work.

E. Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements.

F. Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view, by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

G. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not route ductwork through transformer vaults and their electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

H. Slope shower, locker room, and high moisture ductwork down to air device.

I. Penetrations: Where ducts pass through fire rated walls and do not contain fire or smoke dampers, protect with fire stop material installed in accordance with its listing. Where ducts pass through interior partitions or exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on all four sides by at least 1-1/2". Fasten to duct only. Where ducts penetrate non-fire rated, mechanical, electrical, or acoustically sensitive walls, provide ½” to ¾” annular space between duct and wall, pack annular space with mineral wood insulation, and caulk both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

J. Coordination: Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls, and other associated work of ductwork system.

K. Installation: Install metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and Industrial Construction Standards.

L. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DUCT TAKE-OFF FITTINGS:

A. Fully seal all joints.

B. Sheet metal screw regulator arm to duct after balance is complete. Mark and date position of regulator arm.

C. Insulation over regulator arm is not required.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LINER:

A. General: Install duct liner in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS:

A. Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 6' - 0".

B. Installation: Install in accordance with SMACNA's, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" and ADC “Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards”.

C. Full inside diameter of flexible duct shall be maintained. Support to prevent kinking. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners of building elements such as joists.

D. Flexible duct shall not be installed above an inaccessible ceiling unless the air device is set in a frame allowing access to both ends of the flexible duct.

E. Install ducts fully extended. Do not install in the compressed state.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Leakage Tests: Conduct duct leakage test in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than the maximum permissible leakage as specified below.

B. General:

1. Ductwork pressure tests shall be observed by Architect/Engineer prior to installation of insulation.
2. Ductwork systems in ±3" W.G. pressure class and higher, regardless of system operating pressure, shall be tested in their entirety for leaks. Arbitrary sections of ductwork in ±2" W.G. and lower pressure class, regardless of system operating pressure, shall be tested as required by Architect/Engineer.
3. Test Failures: Duct systems shall be repaired if test pressure and leakage requirements are not met or if air noise condition is encountered. Repairs and sealing shall be done with sheet metal, tape, sealant or a combination thereof.

C. Test Equipment:

1. Portable rotary type blower or tank type vacuum cleaner with control damper. Equipment shall have sufficient capacity to properly test a reasonably large duct system section. Equipment shall have been calibrated within 2 years of the testing.
2. Orifice assembly consisting of straightening vanes and calibrated orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps.
3. Two (2) U-tube manometers, one to measure drop across calibrated orifice and one to measure S.P. in duct being tested. Provide low differential pressure Dwyer magnehelic gauges for low leak testing in lieu of U-tube manometers.
4. Provide Dwyer magnehelic gauge with 0-.25" W.C. range for testing 0% leakage ductwork.

D. Testing Pressures and Permissible Leakage:

1. Test pressure shall be equal to the construction class. Negative pressure duct shall be tested at the equivalent positive pressure.
2. Allowable leakage shall be determined from the following equation (or figure 4-1 in the above referenced Standard):

$F = C_L (P)^{.65}$

Where: F = Allowable leakage factor CFM/100 Sq. Ft.
C_L = Leakage Class
P = Test pressure inches W.C.

3. Leakage class shall be as follows:

a. Seal class A, Round or oval duct, $C_L = 3$.
b. Seal class A, Rectangular duct, $C_L = 6$.
c. Seal class B, Round or oval duct, $C_L = 6$.
d. Seal class B, Rectangular duct, $C_L = 12$.
e. Seal class C, Round or oval duct, $C_L = 12$.
f. Seal class C, Rectangular duct, $C_L = 24$.

4. Record all tests using the procedure and forms in the above referenced standard.
5. All plenums and casings shall be tested by pressuring to the pressure class indicated and visually observing leakage and panel deflection.

a. No noticeable leakage shall be allowed.
b. Deflection shall be less than 1/8" per foot.

3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

A. General: Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated. Provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors where required for service, maintenance and inspection of ductwork accessories. See section 23 33 00.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances. Where ductwork is to be painted clean and prepare surface for painting.

B. Protection:

1. Store duct a minimum of 4" above ground or floor to avoid damage from weather or spills.
2. Cover all stored ducts to protect from moisture, dust or debris.
3. Maintain a cover on all ends of installed ductwork at all times, except when actually connecting additional sections of duct.

C. Ductwork contaminated or damaged above "shop" or "mill" conditions shall be cleaned, repaired or replaced to the Engineer's satisfaction.

1. Ductliner pre-installed in stored duct which has become wet may be installed if first allowed to completely dry out.
2. Ductliner in installed ductwork which has become wet must be completely removed and replaced.
3. Torn ductliner may be repaired by coating with adhesive if damage is minor and isolated. Extensively damaged liner shall be replaced back to a straight cut joint.

D. Protect lined duct from becoming wet or torn.

E. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.

F. Balancing: Refer to Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork; not work of this section. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in balancing process.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of ductwork accessories, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Industry Standards: Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to construction of ductwork accessories, except as otherwise indicated.

C. UL Compliance: Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers" and U.L. Standard 555S "Motor-Driven Fire/Smoke Dampers."

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.

E. SMACNA Compliance: All exhaust ducts comply with "Fire Damper and Heat Stop Guide".

F. All fire dampers, smoke dampers, fire/smoke dampers and radiation dampers shall meet the latest local building code requirements.

G. Actuators shall be UL 2043 listed for low smoke generation if installed in an environmental air moving plenum as required by NFPA 70 and the International Mechanical Code.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction; and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of ductwork accessory showing interfacing requirements with ductwork, method of fastening or support, and methods of assembly of components. Include details of construction equipment and accessories being provided.

C. Submittals for all damper types specified in this section shall include a schedule for each damper indicating net free area, actual face velocity and pressure drop (at sea level) based on net free area & the maximum air quantity which will be passing through the damper. Submittals without this information will be rejected.

D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products, in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dampers:

a. Greenheck
b. AWV
c. Air Balance, Inc.
d. Anemostat
e. Arrow Louver and Damper; Div. of Arrow United Industries, Inc.
f. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
g. Penn Ventilator Co.
h. Pottorff
i. Ruskin
j. Nailor

2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers:

a. Greenheck
b. Air Balance, Inc.
c. Phillips Industries, Inc.
d. Ruskin
e. Pottorff
f. Nailor

3. Turning Vanes:

a. Aero Dyne Co.
b. Airsan Corp.
c. Barb-Aire
d. Duro Dyne Corp.
e. Environmental Elements Corp.;
f. Hart & Cooley Mfg. Co.

4. Duct Hardware:

a. Ventfabrics, Inc.
b. Young Regulator Co.
c. Duro-Dyne Corp.

5. Duct Access Doors:

a. Kees
b. Ductmate
c. Greenheck
d. Flexmaster
e. Cesco-Advanced Air
f. Duro Dyne Corp.
g. Flame Gard

6. Flexible Connections:

a. Duro Dyne Corp.
b. Ventfabrics, Inc.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS:

A. Low Pressure Rectangular Dampers (less than 2000 FPM and under 2" W.C. S.P. Differential):

1. For 12" in height or larger, use multiple opposed blade type and close fitted to ducts. The frame and blades shall be constructed of 16 ga. galvanized steel with plated steel shaft mounted with synthetic bearings. Linkage shall be in-jamb fixed type located outside the airstream made of plated steel tie bar and crank plates, with stainless steel pivots. Damper panels shall not exceed 48" wide. Provide jack shafting when duct size required is greater than 48" wide. Provide notched shaft end indicating damper position, locking quadrant to fix damper position and handle. Provide standoff bracket for insulated ducts. For flat oval and round ductwork, provide type C housing.
2. For ducts less than 12" in height, frame shall be 18 ga. blade galvanized steel, steel axle with synthetic bearings locking quadrant handle and notched shaft end indicating damper position. Provide standoff bracket for insulated ducts.

B. Low Pressure Round Dampers (less than 1800 FPM and under 1" W.C. S.P. differential):

1. For low pressure spin-in fitting dampers serving individual returns/diffusers, see 23 31 13.
2. Dampers 4" diameter through 18" diameter shall be 20 ga. galvanized steel frame and blade, utilize multi-blade square dampers with transitions for ducts over 18" diameter.
3. Axle shall be plated steel with retainers mounted on synthetic bearings with notched end shaft indicating damper position, locking quadrant and handle. Provide standoff brackets for insulated ducts.

a. Greenheck MBDR-50 or approved equivalent.

C. Medium/High Pressure Rectangular Dampers (less than 4000 FPM and under 6" W.C. (48" wide or less) S.P. or 8" W.C. S.P. (36" wide or less)):

1. Dampers shall be opposed blade for volume control and parallel blade for isolation/shut-off service.
2. Frame shall be 16 ga. galvanized steel with welded corners or 1/8" thick 6063-T5 alloy aluminum frame. Blades shall be double skin galvanized steel with single-lock seam, or .081" thick 6060-T5 extruded aluminum, airfoil shape. Blade edge seals shall be vinyl, silicone, or other approved synthetic and metallic compression seals at the jambs. Axles shall be hexagonal or square plated steel mounted on bronze oilite or synthetic (ACETAL) bearings. Linkage shall be in-jamb type located outside the airstream. Maximum damper size shall be 48" wide and 60" high. For isolation or shut-off duty, damper leakage shall not exceed 9.5 CFM/Ft^2 at 4" W.C. S.P. differential. Provide extended shaft with notched end indicating damper position, locking quadrant and handle. Provide standoff brackets for insulated ducts.

D. Medium/High Pressure Round and Flat Oval Dampers (less than 3000 FPM and under 4" W.C. S.P. differential):

1. Damper frame construction shall be galvanized steel as follows:

ROUND

Under 6" dia. .....12 Gauge
6" to 18" dia .....14 Gauge

FLAT OVAL

6" to 12" wide.....2 x 1/2 x 14 gauge channel
13" to 48" wide.....2 x 1/2 x 1/8 channel

2. Damper blades shall be galvanized steel as follows:

ROUND

4" to 18" diameter .....12 Gauge

FLAT OVAL

4" to 18" Wide .....12 Gauge

3. Axles shall be 1/2" diameter plated steel up to 18" diameter and 18" wide flat oval, and 3/4" diameter plated steel over 18". Stainless sleeve bearings pressed in to the frame.

4. Provide notched end shaft to indicate damper position, locking quadrant and lever handle. Provide standoff bracket for insulated duct.
5. For isolation or shut-off service dampers shall be provided with edge seals with a leakage rate not to exceed 7 CFM/ft^2 at 1" W.C. S.P. differential (based on 18" diameter).

E. Dampers in stainless steel duct shall be of equivalent construction to the above dampers, with all components made of stainless steel. Type 304 or 316, as specified for the ductwork.

F. Dampers in aluminum duct shall be of equivalent construction to the above dampers, with all components made of either aluminum or stainless steel.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS:

A. Fabricated Fire Dampers: Provide dampers constructed in accordance with SMACNA "Fire Damper and Heat Stop Guide."

B. Fire Dampers: Provide dynamic rated type B or C fire dampers except as noted on drawings. Construct sleeve of galvanized steel with bonded red acrylic enamel finish, gauge as required by the listing. All fire dampers shall be UL labeled. Provide fusible link rated at 160 to 165 deg. F unless otherwise indicated. See architectural drawings for the separations and listings. Provide the following additional features:

C. Damper Blade Assembly: Curtain Type.

D. Blade Material: Galvanized steel.

E. Provide horizontal mounted fire damper with positive lock in closed position.

F. Provide dampers specifically listed for installation in horizontal shaft wall construction where such construction is shown on the drawings.

G. Provide integral sleeve type G fire dampers for sidewall air devices terminating at fire rated walls. Ruskin DIBD20-G or equivalent.

H. Provide dampers specifically listed for out of wall installation where field conditions do not allow a perpendicular penetration or where the plane of the damper will not be within the plane of the wall. Ruskin DIBD2OW or equivalent.

2.4 COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS:

A. Rectangular Fire/Smoke Dampers: 16 gauge galvanized steel frame, type 304 stainless steel side seals, combination silicone/galvanized steel edge seals, bronze oilite or stainless steel sleeve bearings, airfoil shaped galvanized steel parallel acting blades, square or horizontal plated steel axles, out of airstream in-jamb linkage with stainless steel pivots, factory sleeve, caulked and attached to damper in accordance with UL fire damper requirements.

1. Ruskin FSD-60 or approved equivalent.
2. Ruskin FSD-60V or approved equivalent where axles must be vertical.

B. Round Fire/Smoke Dampers 18" Diameter and Smaller: 20 gauge galvanized steel frame/integral sleeve, 2 layer galvanized steel butterfly blade equivalent to 14 gauge, silicone rubber seal sandwiched between blade layers, stainless steel sleeve bearings pressed into frame, retaining plates in accordance with the UL listing.

1. Ruskin FSDR-25 or approved equivalent.
2. Use rectangular damper with smooth square/round transitions for dampers over 18".

C. Electric Damper Actuators:

1. Actuator shall have microprocessor based motor controller providing:

a. Electronic cut off at full open so that no noise can be generated while holding open. Holding noise level shall be inaudible.
b. Shall be incapable of burning out if stalled before full rotation is reached.

2. Housing shall be steel and gears shall be permanently lubricated.
3. The actuators shall be direct coupled and employ a steel toothed clamp for connecting to damper shafts. Aluminum clamps or set-screw attachment are not acceptable.
4. Actuator shall have UL555S Listing by the damper manufacturer for a temperature equal to the damper.
5. Actuators shall draw no more than .23A at 120V or 24V running, or .1A holding at 120V or 24V (27 VA and 10 VA respectively for 24V power) for 70 in-# of torque.
6. Actuator shall carry a manufacturer’s 5-year warranty and be manufactured under ISO 9001 quality control.
7. Damper actuators shall be Belimo Aircontrols FSLF (30 in-#) or FSNF (70 in-#).
8. Actuator shall be UL 2043 listed for low smoke generation if installed in an environmental air moving plenum.

D. Provide factory mounted blade position switches to indicate fully open and fully closed where required by the sequence of operation, BAS points list, or in all smoke control systems.

E. Damper actuator shall fail close upon loss of power unless otherwise required by a smoke management sequence of operation.

F. 1 1/2 hour or 3 hour rating as required by construction type.

G. UL 555, 555S, Class II, 250°, except 350°F where used in an engineered smoke control system.

H. Suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting.

1. Provide dampers specifically listed for installation in horizontal shaft wall construction where such construction is shown on the drawings.

I. Provide dampers specifically listed for out of wall installation where field conditions do not allow a perpendicular penetration or where the plane of the damper will not be within the plane of the wall. Ruskin FSD60OW or equivalent.

J. Leakage not greater than 10 CFM per square foot at 1" W.C. pressure differential.

2.5 TURNING VANES:

A. Fabricated Turning Vanes: Provide fabricated 22 gauge, single blade or 24 gauge double bladed 4-1/2" radius, 3-1/4" spacing turning vanes and type 2, 4-1/2" wide runners, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" Fig 2.3.

B. Do not use trailing edge turning vanes.

2.6 DUCT HARDWARE:

A. General: Provide duct hardware, manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project, for the following:

B. Test Holes: Provide in ductwork at fan inlet and outlet, and elsewhere as indicated, duct test holes, consisting of slot and cover, for instrument tests.

C. Quadrant Locks: Provide for each manual volume damper, quadrant lock device on one end of shaft; and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12". Provide extended quadrant locks and end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.

2.7 DUCT ACCESS DOORS:

A. Access Doors for Low Pressure Rectangular Duct: Construct of same or greater gauge as ductwork served, provide double wall insulated doors for insulated ductwork. Exposed insulation adhered to door is not acceptable. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. All access doors shall have gasket and will be air tight. Provide one side hinged, other side with one handle-type latch for doors 12" high and smaller, 2 handle-type latches for larger doors. Where a hinged door cannot be fully opened a removable door may be used.

B. Access Doors for Medium and High Pressure Rectangular Duct: Insulated double wall round door and frame arranged for "Spin-In" installation, with continuous gasket in frame for door. Leakage of less than 0.5 cfm at 6" W.G.

C. Flexmaster "Inspector Series Spin Door" or equivalent.

D. Access Doors for Round Duct 20" and Less: Sandwich type door, constructed of an insulated double wall outer door connected to gasketed inner plate carriage bolts with hand knobs, and formed to fit the radius of the duct.

1. Ductmate "Sandwich" or equivalent.

E. Access Doors for Flat Oval Duct: Use door specified for medium and high pressure rectangular duct in flat portion, use door specified for round duct in curved portion.

F. All access doors in other than standard galvanized steel duct systems shall be of the same material or with the same coating as the duct system.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. General: Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment. Shelf life shall be verified to not exceed six (6) months. Any sign of cracking on interior or exterior shall be cause for replacement immediately.

B. Use the following product types for each application accordingly:

1. Indoor Equipment Non-Corrosive Air Systems: Heavy glass fabric, double-coated with DuPont's NEOPRENE, non-combustible fabric, fire retardant coating with good resistance to abrasion and flexing. Fabric shall be 30 oz per square yard, capable of operating at -10^{o}F to 200^{o}F, waterproof, air tight, 6 inches wide, complies with NFPA 90 and UL Standard #214. "Ventglas" Model as manufactured by VentFabric, Inc.
2. Outdoor Equipment Non-Corrosive Air Systems (exposed to weather and sun): Heavy glass fabric, double-coated with DuPont's HYPALON, non-combustible fabric, fire retardant coating with superb resistance to sunlight, ozone and weather which has documented 20-year-old exposure tests. Fabric shall be 26 oz per square yard, capable of operating at -10^{o}F to 250^{o}F, waterproof, air tight, 6 inches wide, complies with NFPA 90 and UL Standard #214. "Ventlon" Model as manufactured by VentFabrics, Inc.
3. High Temperature Non-Corrosive Air Systems: Heavy glass fabric coated with silicone rubber, non-combustible fabric, fire retardant coating, capable of operating and maintaining flexibility between temperatures of -25^{o}F to 500^{o}F. Fabric shall be 16 oz. per square yard, waterproof, air tight, 6 inches wide, complies with NFPA 90, UL Standard #214. "Ventsil" Model as manufactured by VentFabrics, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:

A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.

B. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90 deg. elbows in supply, return and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter.

D. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

E. Provide duct access doors whether shown or not for inspection and cleaning upstream of all coils, fans, automatic dampers, fire dampers (minimum 16" x 24" in ducts larger than 18"), fire/smoke dampers, duct smoke detectors and elsewhere as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication. Provide multiple access doors for large ductwork to provide adequate reach to equipment.

F. Install fire dampers and smoke dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Provide fire dampers and smoke dampers at locations shown, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts and as required for air balancing.

I. Provide balancing dampers on high pressure systems where indicated. Use splitter dampers only where indicated on Drawings.

J. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and equipment subject to forced vibration. Provide matching flanged backing frame with flexible connector where flanged fan connections are provided.

3.3 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate with installers of other work to ensure that operators, reset devices, and fusible links are accessible at all fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers.

B. Show access space on coordination drawings. Locate over lay-in ceilings and above corridors wherever practical.

C. Order right/left/top/bottom arrangement as required to minimize field modifications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Operate installed ductwork accessories after installation to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.

B. After installation, test every fire, smoke, and fire/smoke damper for proper operation, provide letter to the Architect/Engineer certifying this work is complete and all dampers are functioning properly.

1. Verify that each fire/smoke damper closes when the associated duct or space detector is tripped. Verify that air handlers shut down and outside air dampers close as dictated by the control sequence.
2. Verify that air supply units shut down when smoke is detected by the associated duct detector. Verify that outside air dampers and system fire/smoke dampers close as dictated by the control sequence.
3. Report any detectors or dampers that are malfunctioning. Report any discrepancies from the control sequence.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.

B. Label access doors in accordance with Division-23 section "Mechanical Identification".

C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".

D. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

E. Touch up all scratches in PVC or Heresite coated surfaces with respective coating finish.

3.6 EXTRA STOCK:

A. Furnish extra fusible links to Owner, one link for every 10 installed of each temperature range; obtain receipt.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233400

HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of air handling equipment work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for vibration control; control system; sequence of operation; testing, adjusting and balancing.

C. Refer to Division section for the following work; not work of this section.

1. Power supply wiring from power source to power connections at air handling units.

D. Refer to Section 23 05 05 Paragraph 2.6 for requirements of sheaves and belts for critical areas.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air handling equipment of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. Fans Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings in accordance with AMCA Standard 210/ASHRAE Standard 51 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.
2. UL Compliance: Provide air handling equipment which are listed by UL and have UL label affixed.
3. UL Compliance: Provide air handling equipment which are designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 805 "Power Ventilators".
4. NEMA Compliance: Provide motors and electrical accessories complying with NEMA standards.
5. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA Standard 301 "Method for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from laboratory Test Data." Test fans in accordance with AMCA Standard 300 "Test Code for Sound Rating."
6. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and NEMA Compliance (NRTL): Fans and components shall be NRTL listed and labeled. The term "NRTL" shall be defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
7. Electrical Component Standards: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for air handling equipment including specifications, capacity ratings, dimensions, weights, materials, operating & service/access clearance accessories furnished, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly-type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, methods of assembly of components, and field connection details.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to air-handling units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are manufacturer-installed and portions to be field-installed.

D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of power and gravity ventilator, accessory, and control. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and wiring diagrams in maintenance manuals in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Lift and support units with the manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units as required for movement into the final location following manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Deliver fan units as a factory-assembled unit to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads. Cast anchor bolt inserts into pad.

B. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

C. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS:

A. Furnish one additional complete set of belts for each belt-driven fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Inline Centrifugal Fans:

a. Acme Engineering and Manufacturing Corp.
b. Buffalo
c. Loren Cook Co.
d. PennBarry
e. JennCo
f. New York Blower Co.
g. Greenheck
h. Carnes

2. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:

a. Acme Engineering and Manufacturing Corp.

b. Aerovent, Inc.
c. Soler & Palau USA
d. Carnes Company, Inc.
e. Loren Cook Co.
f. JennCo
g. PennBarry
h. Greenheck

3. Centrifugal Plug Fans:

a. Peerless Blower
b. Chicago Blower
c. Greenheck
d. Twin City Fan Co.
e. New York Blower
f. Carnes
g. PennBarry

4. Gravity Ventilator (Hooded and Round Stationary)

a. PennBarry
b. Soler & Palau USA
c. Greenheck
d. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation
e. Aerovent
f. Carnes
g. JencoFan
h. Loren Cook Company

5. Prefabricated Roof Curbs

a.
b. Pate Co.
c. Thybar Corp.
d. AES Industries, Inc
e. Curbs Plus, Inc
f. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
h. KCC International
i. LM Curbs
j. Roof Products, Inc

2.2 FANS, GENERAL:

A. General: Provide fans that are factory fabricated and assembled, factory tested, and factory finished, with indicated capacities and characteristics.

B. Fans and Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at the maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fan's class.

C. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Service Factor: 1.4.

D. Belts: Oil-resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic.

E. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15 HP; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15 HP. Select pulley so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide energy efficient motor.

1. Belt Guards: Provide steel belt guards for motors mounted on the outside of the fan cabinet.

F. Class II fans shall be provided, except when total static pressure exceeds 4 in. w.c. For TSP greater than 4 in. w.c., Class III fans shall be provided.

G. Shaft Bearings: Provide type indicated, having a median life "Rating Life" AFBMA L10 of **100,000** calculated in accordance with AFBMA Standard 9 for ball bearings and AFBMA Standard 11 for roller bearings.

H. Factory Finish: The following finishes are required:

1. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coating prior to final assembly.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

2.3 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS:

A. General Description: Inline, belt-driven, centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, drive assembly, motor and disconnect switch, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Split, spun-aluminum housing, with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor encased in housing out of air stream, factory-wired to disconnect located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Drive Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Wheel: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Bearings: Grease lubricated ball or roller anti-friction type with extended lubrication lines to outside fan housing.

G. Accessories: The following accessories are required as indicated:

1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Fan Guards: Expanded metal in removable frame.
3. Speed Control: Variable speed switch with on-off control and speed control for 100 to 50 percent of fan air delivery.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS:

A. General Description: Belt-driven or direct-drive as indicated, centrifugal consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Heavy-gauge, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, hinged, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

C. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to the housing, with the following features:

1. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel drive shaft keyed to wheel hub.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust air stream.

E. Accessories: The following items are required as indicated:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory-wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable ½” mesh, 16-gauge, aluminum or brass wire.
3. **Dampers: Motor-operated, parallel-blade, control dampers mounted in curb base.**

a. Blades: Die-formed sheet aluminum.
b. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with waterproof, felt blade seals.
c. Linkage: Nonferrous metals, connecting blades to counter weight or operator.
d. Operators: Manufacturer's standard electric motor.

4. Roof Curbs: Prefabricated, heavy-gauge, galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; built-in cant and mounting flange for flat roof decks; and 2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

a. Overall Height: 12 inches.

2.5 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS:

A. Furnish and install roof curbs as scheduled for duct openings through the roof and for exhaust fan support. The curbs shall be galvanized steel self-flashing type OR with integral cant, for flashing in the field. If the curbs are to have sound attenuation qualities, they shall be not less than those catalogued for the equipment specified. Roof curb height shall be coordinated with the G.C. to be 12” above finished roof in the location of the equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, housekeeping pads, and other conditions affecting performance of fans.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install fans level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Support units using vibration control devices as indicated. Vibration control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls."

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS:

A. Duct installations and connections are specified in other Division 23 sections. Make final duct connections on inlet and outlet duct connections with flexible connections.

B. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-26 sections. Ensure that rotation is in direction indicated and intended for proper performance. Do not proceed with centrifugal fan start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to centrifugal fan Installer.
2. Temperature control wiring and interlock wiring are specified in Division 23.
3. Grounding: Connect unit components to ground in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation of air handling equipment, and after motor has been energized with normal power source, test equipment to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning equipment, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace equipment which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

B. Manufacturer's Field Inspection: Arrange and pay for a factory- authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect the field assembly of components and installation of fans including ductwork and electrical connections.
2. Prepare a written report on findings and recommended corrective actions.

3.5 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTING:

A. Startup, test and adjust air handling equipment in presence of manufacturer's authorized representative.

B. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

C. Clean unit cabinet interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.6 SPARE PARTS:

A. General: Furnish to Owner with receipt one spare set of belts for each belt driven air handling equipment.

3.7 COMMISSIONING:

A. Final Checks Before Start-Up: Perform the following operations and checks before start-up:

1. Remove shipping blocking and bracing.
2. Verify unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ductwork, and electrical are complete. Verify proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearings operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify manual and automatic volume control and that fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the full-open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature control operators.

B. Starting procedures for fans:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
2. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
3. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.

C. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature control operators.

D. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Demonstration Services: Arrange and pay for a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following:

1. Procedures and schedules related to start-up and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, preventative maintenance, and how to obtain replacement parts.
2. Familiarization with contents of Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout" and Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

B. Schedule training with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 233713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of air outlets and inlets required for project include the following:

1. Wall registers and grilles.
2. Louvers.

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for ductwork, duct accessories; testing and balancing; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air outlets and inlets of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. AHRI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with AHRI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
3. ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual".
4. ADC Seal: Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ADC Certified Rating Seal.
5. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
6. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
7. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number, furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Samples: Submit 3 samples of each type of finish furnished.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

D. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products, in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 23.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory- fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store air outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:

a. Anemostat
b. Price
c. Carnes
d. Krueger
e. Titus
f. Metal-Aire
g. Carnes
h. Nailor

2. Louvers:

a. Air Balance
b. American Warming & Ventilating, Inc.
c. Arrow United Industries, Inc.
d. Pottoroff
e. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
f. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
g. Ruskin
h. Greenheck
i. Nailor

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES:

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction, which will contain each type of wall register and grille.

D. Types: Provide registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on air device schedule.

2.3 LOUVERS:

A. General: provide stationary, stormproof blade type louvers with aluminum bird screen; of size indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Refer to drawings for louver performance requirements and additional options.

C. Substrate Compatibility: Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate, which will contain each type of louver.

D. Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6/T52. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.

E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers inside face of exhaust air outlet and outside face of outside air intake louvers, provide ½” square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended functions.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.

C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling modules.

3.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that require them.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 236420
SCREW WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of screw and scroll liquid chiller work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of screw and scroll liquid chillers specified in this section include the following:

1. Packaged water-cooled chillers.

C. Refer to other Division-23 sections for concrete pads, piping, piping specialties, pumps, and valves, which are required external to chillers for installation.

D. Refer to other Division-23 sections for field-installed automatic temperature controls required in conjunction with chillers.

E. Refer to Division-23 section "Vibration Control" for vibration control work required in connection with chillers.

F. Manufacturers shall be responsible to provide any information to the contractor prior to bidding which may impact the installed cost for the contractor including but not limited to:

1. Power wiring sizing quantity and type of conductors.
2. Control Power.
3. Auxiliary piping connections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.

C. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.

D. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and referenced to AHRI standard rating conditions.

E. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.

F. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than AHRI standard rating conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of chillers, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing chillers similar to those required for this project.

C. AHRI Compliance: Test and rate chillers in accordance with AHRI Standard 550/590, "Performance Rating of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle".

D. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Construct and install chillers in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
2. Provide Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) for chillers not less than prescribed by ASHRAE Standard 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
3. ASHRAE 147 for refrigerant leaks, recovery, and handling and storage requirements.

E. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable NEC requirements pertaining to electrical power and control wiring for construction and installation of chillers.

F. ANSI/ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with ANSI 15 safety code requirements pertaining to unit construction of chillers.

G. ASME Compliance:

1. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant side shall include ASME ‘U’ stamp and nameplate certifying compliance with ASME Section VIII, Division 1 code for unfired pressure vessels.
2. A manufacturer’s data report is required to verify pressure vessel construction adherence to ASME vessel construction requirements. Form U-1 as required per ASME code rules is to be furnished to the owner. The U-1 Form must be signed by a qualified inspector, holding a National Board Commission, certifying that construction conforms to the latest ASME Code Section VIII, Div. 1 for pressure vessels. The ASME symbol “U” must also be stamped on the heat exchanger. Vessels specifically exempted from the scope of the code must come with material, test, and construction methods certification and detailed documents similar to ASME U-1; further, these must be signed by an officer of the company.

H. NEMA Compliance: Provide high-efficiency motors for chillers which comply with NEMA Stds Pub/No.'s MG 1, 2, 3, 10, and 11.

I. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 1995, “Heating and Cooling Equipment”, pertaining to construction and installation of chillers. Provide chillers, which are UL-listed and labeled. (UL 465 is a fire resistant assembly!)

J. ANSI/UL 984: Safety standards for hermetic motor compressors.

K. Each compressor assembly shall undergo a mechanical run-in test to verify vibration levels, oil pressures, and temperatures are within acceptable limits. Each compressor assembly shall be proof tested at a minimum 204 psig and leak tested at 185 psig with a tracer gas mixture.

L. Entire chiller assembly shall be proof tested at 204 psig and leak tested at 185 psig with a tracer gas mixture on the refrigerant side. The leak test shall not allow any leaks greater than 0.5 oz per year of refrigerant. The water side of each heat exchanger shall be hydrostatically tested at 1.3 times rated working pressure.

M. Prior to shipment, the chiller automated controls test shall be executed to check for proper wiring and ensure correct controls operation.

N. Chillers shall have factory-mounted, factory-wired and factory-tested unit-mounted variable frequency drive (VFD). Proper VFD operation shall be confirmed prior to shipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. The equipment provided shall provide the scheduled capacity when the substitute refrigerant proposed, the nominal equipment capacity reduction effects (if any), performance in KW/TON, the refrigerant change out procedure and long term maintenance effects the new refrigerant has on the equipment.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities for chillers indicated, sound power levels, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties and accessories; and rigging, installation, and start-up instructions.

1. Performance at AHRI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
2. Performance at AHRI standard unloading conditions.
3. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
4. Refrigerant capacity of chiller.
5. Oil capacity of chiller.
6. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
7. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
8. Fluid capacity of condenser and heat-reclaim condenser.
9. Minimum entering condenser-fluid temperature.
10. Performance at varying capacities with constant-design entering condenser-fluid temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacities for different condenser-fluid temperatures from design to minimum in 5°F increments.
11. Minimum entering condenser-air temperature.
12. Maximum entering condenser-air temperature.
13. Performance at varying capacities with constant-design entering condenser-air temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacities for different entering condenser-air temperatures from design to minimum in 10°F increments.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, methods of assembly of components, and location and size of each field-connection.

D. Provide templates for anchor bolt placement in concrete pad. Deliver templates to concrete installer so work by others is not delayed.

E. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

F. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed systems products in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.

G. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each chiller, control, and accessory; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Divisions 1 and 23.

H. Sound Data: Provide sound pressure levels at 100% and 50% performance capacity in accordance with ANSI/AHRI Standard 575, "Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space", for the octave band mid-frequencies (Hz): 63, 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000 and 8000 indicated on the drawings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Handle chillers and components properly to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged chillers or components; replace with new. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading chillers, and transporting them to final location.

B. Store chiller and components in clean dry space. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage. Storage temperatures for unit controls are not to exceed 185°F.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Provide (5) five year motor/compressor replacement warranty in addition to the (1) one year warranty required under Section 23 05 00. Warranty shall include parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Packaged Water-Cooled Screw and Scroll Chillers:

a. Daikin.
b. Trane
c. Carrier
d. Smardt

2.2 PACKAGED WATER-COOLED VARIABLE SPEED SCREW CHILLERS:

A. General:

1. Factory-assembled, single piece, liquid chiller shall consist of compressor, motor, VFD, lubrication system, evaporator, condenser, initial oil and refrigerant operating charges, microprocessor control system, and documentation required prior to start-up.
2. In place of screw compressors, Smardt chillers to provide oil free, mag bearing, centrifugal compressors.

B. Compressor:

1. One variable speed screw compressor of the high performance type.
2. Compressor and motor shall be hermetically sealed into a common assembly and arranged for easy field servicing.
3. The compressor motor shall be accessible for servicing without removing the compressor base from the chiller. Connections to the compressor casing shall use O-rings and gaskets to reduce the occurrence of refrigerant leakage. Connections to the compressor shall be flanged or bolted for easy disassembly.
4. Compressor bearings must have individual design life of 50 years or greater when operating at AHRI conditions.

5. Capacity Control: With or Without a modulating slide-valve assembly, combined with a variable frequency drive, and hot-gas bypass, if necessary, to achieve performance indicated.

    a. Maintain stable operation throughout range of operation. Configure to achieve most energy-efficient operation possible.
    b. Operating Range: From 100 to 10 percent of design capacity.
    c. Condenser-Fluid Unloading Requirements over Operating Range: Drop-in entering condenser-fluid temperature of 2.0°F drop for each 10 percent in capacity reduction.

6. Compressor shall be provided with a factory-installed positive pressure lubrication system to deliver oil under pressure to bearings and rotors at all operating conditions. Lubrication system shall include:

    a. Oil pump with factory-installed motor contactor with overload protection.
    b. Oil pressure sensor with differential readout at main control center.
    c. Oil pressure regulator.
    d. Oil filter with isolation valves to allow filter change without removal of refrigerant charge.
    e. Oil sump heater [115 v, 50 or 60 Hz] controlled from unit microprocessor.
    f. Oil reservoir temperature sensor with main control center digital readout.

        1) All wiring to oil pump, oil heater, and controls shall be pre-wired in the factory and power shall be applied to check proper operation prior to shipment.
        2) Compressor shall be fully field serviceable. Compressors that must be removed and returned to the factory for service shall be unacceptable.

    g. Acoustical attenuation shall be provided as required, to achieve a maximum (full load) sound level, measured per AHRI Standard 575 (latest edition).

C. Motor:

1. Compressor motor shall be of the semi- hermetic, liquid-refrigerant-cooled, squirrel-cage, induction-type suitable for voltage shown on the equipment schedule.
2. Motors shall be suitable for operation in a refrigerant atmosphere and shall be cooled by atomized refrigerant in contact with the motor windings.
3. Motor stator shall be arranged for service or removal with only minor compressor disassembly and without removing main refrigerant piping connections.
4. Full load operation of the motor shall not exceed nameplate rating.
5. One motor winding temperature sensor (and one spare) shall be provided.

D. Evaporator and Condenser:

1. Evaporator and condenser shall be of shell and tube type construction, each in separate shells. Units shall be fabricated with high-performance tubing, steel shell and tube sheets with waterboxes. Waterboxes shall be nozzle-in-head type with stub out nozzles having Victaulic grooves to allow for use of Victaulic couplings.
2. Tubing shall be copper, high-efficiency type, with integral internal and external enhancement unless otherwise noted. Tubes shall be nominal 3/4-in. outside diameter (OD) with nominal wall thickness of 0.025 in. measured at the root of the fin unless otherwise noted. Tubes shall be rolled into tube sheets and shall be individually replaceable. Tube sheet holes shall be double grooved for joint structural integrity. Intermediate support sheet spacing shall not exceed 36 in.

3. Waterboxes and nozzle connections shall be designed for 150 psig minimum working pressure unless otherwise noted. Nozzles should have grooves to allow use of Victaulic couplings.
4. The tube sheets of the evaporator and condenser shall be bolted together to allow for field disassembly and reassembly.
5. The vessel shall display an ASME nameplate that shows the pressure and temperature data and the 'U' stamp for ASME Section VIII, Division 1. A re-seating pressure relief valve(s) shall be installed on each heat exchanger. If a non-reseating type is used, a backup reseating type shall be installed in series.
6. Waterboxes shall have vents, drains, and covers to permit tube cleaning within the space shown on the drawings. A thermistor-type temperature sensor with quick connects shall be factory installed in each water nozzle.
7. Evaporator shall be designed to prevent liquid refrigerant from entering the compressor. Devices that introduce pressure losses (such as mist eliminators) shall not be acceptable because they are subject to structural failures that can result in extensive compressor damage.
8. Tubes shall be individually replaceable from either end of the heat exchanger without affecting the strength and durability of the tube sheet and without causing leakage in adjacent tubes.
9. The subcooler, located in the bottom of the condenser, shall increase the refrigeration effect by cooling the condensed liquid refrigerant to a lower temperature, thereby reducing compressor power consumption.

E. Refrigerant Flow Control:

1. The variable flow control system regulates refrigerant flow according to load conditions, providing a liquid seal at all operating conditions, eliminating unintentional hot gas bypass.

F. Automatic Hot Gas Bypass:

1. Hot gas bypass valve and piping shall be factory-furnished to permit chiller operation for extended periods of time.

G. Controls, Safeties, and Diagnostics:

1. Controls:

a. The chiller shall be provided with a factory-installed and factory-wired microprocessor control center. The microprocessor can be configured for either English or SI units.
b. All chiller and starter monitoring shall be displayed at the chiller control panel.
c. The controls shall make use of non-volatile memory.
d. The chiller control system shall have the ability to interface and communicate directly to the building control system.
e. The default standard display screen shall simultaneously indicate the following minimum information:

1) Date and time of day
2) 24-character primary system status message
3) 24-character secondary status message
4) chiller operating hours
5) entering chilled water temperature
6) leaving chilled water temperature
7) evaporator refrigerant temperature

8) entering condenser water temperature
9) leaving condenser water temperature
10) condenser refrigerant temperature
11) oil supply pressure
12) oil sump temperature
13) percent motor rated load amps (RLA)

f. In addition to the default screen, status screens shall be accessible to view the status of every point monitored by the control center including:

1) evaporator pressure
2) condenser pressure
3) bearing oil supply temperature
4) compressor discharge temperature
5) motor winding temperature
6) number of compressor starts
7) control point settings
8) discrete output status of various devices
9) compressor motor starter status
10) optional spare input channels
11) current and voltage for each phase
12) frequency

g. Schedule Function:

1) The chiller controls shall be configurable for manual or automatic start-up and shutdown. In automatic operation mode, the controls shall be capable of automatically starting and stopping the chiller according to a stored user programmable occupancy schedule. The controls shall include built-in provisions for accepting:

a) A minimum of two 365-day occupancy schedules.
b) Minimum of 8 separate occupied/unoccupied periods per day.
c) Daylight savings start/end.
d) Minimum of 18 user-defined holidays.
e) Means of configuring an occupancy timed override.
f) Chiller start-up and shutdown via remote contact closure.

h. Service Function:

1) The controls shall provide a password protected service function which allows authorized individuals to view an alarm history file which shall contain the last 25 alarm/alert messages with time and date stamp. These messages shall be displayed in text form, not codes.

i. Network Window Function:

1) Each chiller control panel shall be capable of viewing multiple point values and statuses from other like controllers connected on a common network, including controller maintenance data. The operator shall be able to alter the remote controller’s set points or time schedule and to force point values or statuses for those points that are operator forcible. The control panel shall also have access to the alarm history file of all like controllers connected on the network.

j. Ramp Loading:

1) A user-configurable ramp loading rate, effective during the chilled water temperature pulldown period, shall control the rate of guide vane opening to prevent a rapid increase in compressor power consumption. The controls shall allow configuration of the ramp loading rate in either degrees/minute of chilled water temperature pulldown or percent motor amps/minute. During the ramp loading period, a message shall be dis-played informing the operator that the chiller is operating in ramp loading mode.

k. Chilled Water Reset:

1) The control center shall allow reset of the chilled water temperature set point based on any one of the following criteria:
2) Chilled water reset based on an external 4 to 20 mA signal.
3) Chilled water reset based on a remote temperature sensor (such as outdoor air).
4) Chilled water reset based on water temperature rise across the evaporator.

l. Demand Limit:

1) The control center shall limit amp draw of the compressor to the rated load amps or to a lower value based on one of the following criteria:
2) Demand limit based on a user input ranging from 40% to 100% of compressor rated load amps.
3) Demand limit based on external 4 to 20 mA signal.

m. Controlled Compressor Shutdown:

1) The controls shall be capable of being configured to soft stop the compressor. When the stop button is pressed or remote contacts open with this feature active, the guide vanes shall close to a configured amperage level and the machine shall then shut down. The display shall indicate “shutdown in progress.”

n. BACnet Communication:

1) Allows integration with BACnet building automation system.

o. Safeties:

1) Unit shall automatically shut down when any of the following conditions occur (each of these protective limits shall require manual reset and cause an alarm message to be displayed on the control panel screen, informing the operator of the shutdown cause):

a) Motor overcurrent
b) Over voltage
c) Under voltage
d) Single cycle dropout
e) Low oil sump temperature
f) Low evaporator refrigerant temperature
g) High condenser pressure
h) High motor temperature
i) High compressor discharge temperature
j) Low oil pressure
k) Prolonged stall

l) Loss of evaporator water flow
m) Loss of condenser water flow
n) Variable frequency drive fault
o) High variable frequency drive temperature

p. The control system shall detect conditions that approach protective limits and take self-corrective action prior to an alarm occurring. The system shall automatically reduce chiller capacity when any of the following parameters are outside their normal operating range:

1) High condenser pressure
2) High motor temperature
3) Low evaporator refrigerant temperature

a) High motor amps

a. High VFD inverter temperature

q. During the capacity override period, a pre-alarm (alert) message shall be displayed, informing the operator which condition is causing the capacity override. Once the condition is again within acceptable limits, the override condition shall be terminated and the chiller shall revert to normal chilled water control. If during either condition the protective limit is reached, the chiller shall shut down and a message shall be displayed informing the operator which condition caused the shutdown and alarm.
r. Internal built-in safeties shall protect the chiller from loss of water flow. Differential pressure switches shall not be allowed to be the only form of freeze protection.

2. Diagnostics and Service:

a. A self-diagnostic controls test shall be an integral part of the control system to allow quick identification of malfunctioning components.
b. Once the controls test has been initiated, all pressure and temperature sensors shall be checked to ensure they are within normal operating range. A pump test shall automatically energize the chilled water pump, condenser water pump, and oil pump. The control system shall confirm that water flow and oil pressure have been established and require operator confirmation before proceeding to the next test.
c. In addition to the automated controls test, the controls shall provide a manual test, which permits selection and testing of individual control components and inputs. A thermistor test and transducer test shall display the actual reading of each transducer and each thermistor installed on the chiller. All out-of-range sensors shall be identified. Pressure transducers shall be serviceable without the need for refrigerant charge removal or isolation.

3. Multiple Chiller Control:

a. The chiller controls shall be supplied as standard with a 2-chiller lead/lag and a third chiller standby system. The control system shall automatically start and stop a lag or second chiller on a 2-chiller system. If one of the 2 chillers on line goes into a fault mode, the third standby chiller shall be automatically started. The 2-chiller lead/lag system shall allow manual rotation of the lead chiller and a staggered restart of the chillers after a power failure. The lead/lag system shall include load balancing if configured to do so.

4. Vibration Isolation:

    a. Chiller manufacturer shall furnish neoprene isolator pads for mounting equipment on a level concrete surface.

5. Start-Up:

    a. The chiller manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained representative, employed by the chiller manufacturer, to perform the start-up procedures as outlined in the Start-Up, Operation and Maintenance manual provided by the chiller manufacturer.
    b. Manufacturer shall supply the following literature:

        1) Start-up, operation and maintenance instructions.
        2) Installation instructions.
        3) Field wiring diagrams.
        4) One complete set of certified drawings.

6. Special Features:

        1) Soleplate Package:
        2) Unit manufacturer shall furnish a soleplate package consisting of soleplates, jacking screws, leveling pads, and neoprene pads.
        3) Hinges:
        4) Unit manufacturer shall furnish hinges on waterboxes to facilitate tube cleaning.
        5) Optional Compressor Discharge Isolation Valve and Liquid Line Ball Valve:
        6) These items shall be factory installed to allow isolation of the refrigerant charge in the condenser for servicing the compressor.

H. Unit-Mounted Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) with Built-In Harmonic Filter:

1. Design:

    a. The VFD shall be refrigerant cooled, microprocessor-based, pulse width modulated design. Water-cooled designs are not acceptable.
    b. Input and output power devices shall be Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBTs).
    c. Rectifier shall convert incoming fixed voltage/frequency to fixed DC voltage.
    d. Transistorized inverter and control regulator shall convert fixed DC voltage to a sinusoidal PWM waveform.
    e. Low voltage control sections and main power sections shall be physically -isolated.
    f. Integrated controls shall coordinate motor speed to optimize chiller performance over a wide variety of operating conditions.

2. Enclosure:

    a. Pre-painted, unit-mounted NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) 1 cabinet shall include hinged, lockable doors and removable lifting lugs.
    b. The VFD shall have a short circuit current rating of at least 65,000 amps. Refer to the Electrical Drawings and Division 26 for additional requirements.
    c. Provisions to padlock main disconnect handle in “Off” positions shall be provided. Mechanical interlock to prevent opening cabinet door with disconnect in the “On” position or moving disconnect to the “On” position while the door is open shall be provided.
    d. Provisions shall be made for top entry of incoming line power cables.

3. Heat Sink:

    a. The heat sink shall be refrigerant cooled. Heat sink and mating flanges shall be suitable for ASME design working pressure of 185 psig.
    b. Refrigerant cooling shall be metered to maintain heat sink temperature within acceptable limits for ambient temperature.

4. VFD Rating:

    a. Drive shall be suitable for operation at nameplate voltage ±10%.
    b. Drive shall be suitable for continuous operation at 100% of nameplate amps and 150% of nameplate amps for -5 seconds.
    c. Drive shall comply with applicable ANSI, NEMA, UL (Underwriters Laboratories) and NEC (National Electrical Code) standards.
    d. Drive shall be suitable for operation in ambient temperatures between 40°F and 122°F, 95% humidity (non-condensing) for altitudes up to 6000 ft above sea level. Specific drive performance at jobsite ambient temperature and elevation shall be provided by the manufacturer in the bid.

5. User Interface:

    a. A single display shall provide interface for programming and display of VFD and chiller parameters. Viewable parameters include:
    b. Operating, configuration, and fault messages
    c. Frequency in Hz
    d. Load and line side voltage and current (at the VFD)
    e. kW
    f. IGBT temperature

6. VFD Performance:

    a. The VFD Voltage Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) and Harmonic Current Total Demand Distortion (TDD) shall not exceed IEEE-519 requirements using the VFD circuit breaker input terminals as the point of common coupling (PCC).
    b. The VFD full load efficiency shall meet or exceed 97% at 100% VFD rated ampacity.
    c. Active rectifier shall regulate unity displacement power factor to 0.99 or higher.
    d. Voltage boost capability to provide full motor voltage at reduced line voltage conditions.
    e. The VFD shall feature soft start, linear acceleration, and coast to stop capabilities.
    f. Base motor frequency shall permit motor to be utilized at nameplate voltage. Adjustable frequency range shall permit capacity control down to 15%.
    g. The VFD shall have 150% instantaneous torque generation.

7. VFD Electrical Service (single point power):

    a. The VFD shall have input circuit breaker with minimum 65,000 amp interrupt capacity. Refer to the Electrical Drawings and Division 26 for additional requirements.
    b. The VFD shall have standard branch oil pump circuit breaker to provide power for chiller oil pump.
    c. The VFD shall have standard 3 KVA control power transformer with circuit breaker to provide power for oil heater, VFD controls, and chiller controls.
    d. The branch oil pump circuit breaker and control power transformer shall be factory wired.

8. Discrete Outputs:

    a. 115-v discrete contact outputs shall be provided for:
    b. Circuit breaker shunt trip
    c. Chilled water pump
    d. Condenser water pump
    e. Alarm status

9. Analog Output:

    a. An analog (4 to 20 mA) output for head pressure reference shall be provided. This signal shall be suitable to control a 2-way or 3-way water regulating valve in the condenser piping.

10. Protection (the following shall be supplied):

    a. Under-voltage
    b. Over voltage
    c. Phase loss
    d. Phase reversal
    e. Ground fault
    f. Phase unbalance protection
    g. Single cycle voltage loss protection (LF-2 VFD only)
    h. Programmable auto re-start after loss of power
    i. Motor overload protection (NEMA Class 10)
    j. Motor over temperature protection

11. VFD Testing:

    a. The VFD shall be factory mounted, factor wired and factory tested on the chiller prior to shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under reciprocating chillers are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CHILLERS:

A. General: Install reciprocating chillers in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Support: Install floor-mounted units on reinforced concrete pad. Furnish anchor bolts, which are to be inserted in concrete pad to Concrete Installer.

C. Chilled Water Piping: Refer to Division-23 section "Hydronic Piping". Connect inlet to evaporator with controller bulb well, shutoff valve, thermometer, strainer, flow switch, flexible pipe connector, drain valve, pressure gage, and union or flange. Connect outlet to evaporator with shutoff valve, balancing cock, flow meter, thermometer, flexible pipe connection, pressure gage, drain valve, and union or flange.

D. Condenser Water Piping: Refer to Division-23 section "Condenser Water Piping". Provide flanged or union connections to condenser, arranged to allow removal of condenser heads. Connect inlet to condenser with shutoff valve, thermometer, plugged tee, pressure gage, flexible pipe connector, and union or flange. Connect outlet to condenser with shutoff valve, flow meter, thermometer, drain valves and shutoff valve, strainer, plugged tee, flexible pipe connector, and union or flange.

E. Relief Piping: Provide relief piping as indicated from refrigerant pressure relief repair on chiller to outside building atmosphere; size piping as recommended by chiller manufacturer, and terminate with gooseneck facing down.

F. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to manufacturer and equipment installer.

G. Control: Furnish field-installed automatic temperature control requirements to Control Installer.

H. Start-up: Chiller start-up shall be by factory authorized service representative in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged, or malfunctioning, controls and equipment and retest.

1. Do not place chillers in sustained operation prior to initial balancing of mechanical systems, which interface with the reciprocating chillers.
2. Verify proper operation of emergency power OFF switches and refrigerant sensors.
3. Provide eddy current testing and report findings. Chillers shall be eddy current tested at start-up for warranty and baseline purposes.

3.3 TRAINING OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL:

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two 8-hour days to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of reciprocating chillers.

1. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day notice to Contractor and Engineer of training date.

END OF SECTION 236420

SECTION 260500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. All drawings associated with the entire project, including general provisions of the Contract, including The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Conditions specification sections shall apply to the Division 26 specifications and drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing and becoming familiar with the aforementioned and all other Contract Documents associated with the project.

B. Where contradictions occur between this section and Division 1, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

C. Contractor shall be defined as any and all entities involved with the construction of the project.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 26 and Division 28. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 1 through 50.

1.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Drawings are diagrammatic in character and do not necessarily indicate every required conduit, box, fitting, etc.

B. Drawings and specifications are complementary. Whatever is called for in either is binding as though called for in both. Report any discrepancies to the Engineer and obtain written instructions before proceeding. Where any contradictions occur between the specifications and the drawings the more stringent requirement shall apply. The contractor shall include pricing for the more stringent and expensive requirements.

C. Drawings shall not be scaled for rough-in measurements or used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or must be made from field measurement, take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings.

D. The exact location for some items in this specification may not be shown on the drawings. The location of such items may be established by the Engineer during the progress of the work.

E. The contractor shall make the installation in such a manner as to conform to the structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear, without further instructions or costs to the Owner. All equipment shall be installed so access is maintained for serviceability.

F. Before any work is begun, determine that equipment will properly fit the space and that conduit can be run as contemplated without interferences between systems, with structural elements or with the work of other trades.

G. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

H. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to accommodate electrical installations.

I. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring an access path for positioning prior to closing-in the building or space.

J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install electrical conduits, boxes, and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible. In general, keep installations tight to structure.

K. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components as much as practical and connect equipment for ease of disconnecting and removal with minimum of interference with other installations.

L. Make allowance for expansion and contraction for all building electrical components and conduit systems that are subject to such.

M. The ceiling space shall not be “layered”. It is the contractor’s responsibility to offset and coordinate any systems as required to allow installation within the identified ceiling cavity. The contractor shall include labor and material in the base bid to accommodate such offsets.

N. In general, all conduit systems shall be routed as high as possible. Keep all equipment in accessible areas such as corridors and coordinate with systems and equipment from other sections.

O. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

P. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above and below ceilings with suspension system, luminaires, and other building components. Ductwork and piping shall not be installed above electrical panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, and transformers.

Q. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials in casework, millwork, and furniture systems. For systems that are furnished with raceways, boxes, devices, cabling, and/or conductors, ensure that all NEC requirements are met as well as requirements in other applicable sections of these specifications. Physical separation shall be provided between different branches of power and between power and low voltage cabling.

1.4 COORDINATION:

A. Work out all installation conditions in advance of installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing coordination drawings, showing all work, in all areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all labor and material, including but not limited to all fittings, hangers, control devices, lighting, low voltage equipment, cable tray, conduit, transformers, disconnects, etc., necessary to overcome congested conditions at no increase in contract sum. The Contractors base bid shall include all time and manpower necessary to develop such coordination efforts and drawings. Increases to contract sum or schedule shall not be considered for such effort.

B. Provide proper documentation of equipment, product data and shop drawings to all entities involved in the project. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide shop drawings to other Contractors as required.
2. Automatic Temperature Controls, Building Management and Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractors shall be provided with equipment product data and shop drawings from other Division 23 and Division 26 Contractors and shall furnish the same information involving control devices to the appropriate Contractor.
3. Automatic Doors and controls, Elevators and other building access equipment shall have cut sheets reviewed and shall furnish the same information to the appropriate Contractor.

C. Coordination Drawings:

1. Coordination drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor for his utilization and are his responsibility to assure systems will be installed in a manner to allow all systems to function properly.
2. Prepare and submit a set of coordination drawings showing major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components. Prepare drawings to an accurate scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger. Indicate the locations of all equipment and materials, including clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment. Indicate movement and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Coordination drawings are informational submittals. Submit coordination drawings to Engineer for information only to document proper coordination of all portions of work and that coordination issues have been identified and resolved prior to submitting to the Engineer and prior to commencing construction in each affected area. The review of the coordination drawings by the Engineer does not constitute a relief of responsibility of the Contractor or a change to the contract documents. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility in developing a fully coordinated and integrated ceiling cavity.
4. Prepare floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and details to conclusively coordinate and integrate all installations. Indicate locations where space is limited, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

    a. Electrical equipment room layouts
    b. Mechanical equipment room layouts

5. Clearly indicate solutions to space problems. Identification of space problems without solutions is not acceptable. Only areas clearly identified will be reviewed.
6. All coordination drawings shall be 3D, with provision for collision check. The contractor is responsible for obtaining the architectural and structural files in 3D, if not available, the contractor shall develop them from the 2D architectural and structural drawings. All 3D drawing development, collision check, coordination, etc. shall be included as part of the Contractors base bid.
7. Prepare coordination drawings and other Shop Drawings at a suitable scale, showing the required dimension. In addition to the mentioned areas and systems above, also submit specific equipment installations, including, but not limited to the following:

    a. Motor control centers
    b. Pad mounted and/or dry type transformers
    c. Switchboards and panelboards
    d. Equipment connections
    e. Control panels
    f. Circuit and motor disconnects
    g. Feeder conduits

8. CAD Drawings: Electronic AutoCAD drawings are available for purchase by the Contractor from the Engineer. Contact Engineer for further information in acquiring CAD drawings. The Engineers Construction documents cannot be used directly for coordination drawings. They are for information and initial coordination only.
9. Wiring Diagrams: Provide wiring diagrams indicating field installed electrical power, control wiring, cabling layouts, overcurrent protective devices, equipment, and equipment connections.

D. Existing Conditions:

1. Contractor shall carefully survey existing conditions prior to bidding work. In addition, Contractor shall complete a thorough ceiling cavity survey prior to developing Coordination drawings.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for showing all existing conditions on the coordination drawings.
3. Provide proper coordination of electrical work with existing conditions.
4. Contractor shall report any issues or conflicts immediately to Engineer before commencing with work and prior to purchasing equipment and materials.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS:

A. General:

1. Coordinate all work to conform to the progress of the work of other trades.
2. Complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the building will permit. No extras will be allowed for corrections of ill-timed work when such corrections are required for proper installation of other work.

B. Coordinate ceiling cavity space carefully with all trades. In the event of conflict, install mechanical and electrical systems within the cavity space allocation in the following order of priority:

1. Equipment and required clearances.
2. Plumbing waste, cooling coil drain piping and roof drain mains and leaders.
3. Pneumatic tube systems.
4. Ductwork mains.
5. Plumbing vent piping.
6. Medical gas/lab gas systems.
7. Low pressure ductwork and air devices.
8. Electrical and communication conduits, raceways, and cable tray.
9. Domestic hot and cold water.
10. Hydronic piping.
11. Fire sprinkler mains, branch piping and drops (locate as tight to structure as possible).
12. DDC control wiring and other low voltage systems.
13. Fire alarm systems.

C. Chases, Inserts and Openings:

1. Provide measurements, drawings, and layouts so that openings, inserts, and chases in new construction can be built in as construction progresses.
2. Check sizes and locations of openings provided, including the access panels for equipment in hard lid ceilings and wall cavities.
3. Any cutting and patching made necessary by failure to provide measurements, drawings and layouts at the proper time shall be done at no additional cost in contract sum.

D. Support Dimensions: Provide dimensions and drawings so that concrete bases and other equipment supports to be provided under other sections of the specifications can be built at the proper time.

E. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.

G. Modifications required as result of failure to resolve interferences, provide correct coordination drawings or call attention to changes required in other work as result of modifications shall be paid for by responsible Contractor/Subcontractor.

1.6 DESIGN WORK REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR:

A. The construction of this project requires the Contractor to include the detailing and design of several systems and/or subsystems. All such design work associated with the development of the coordination drawings shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall take the full responsibility to develop and complete routing strategies which will allow fully coordinated system to be installed in a fully functional manner. The Engineers contract drawings shall be for system design intent and general configurations.

C. Systems or subsystems which require design responsibility by the contractor include but are not limited to:

1. Temporary Facilities.
2. Final coordinated distribution systems within the ceiling cavity.
3. Any system not fully detailed.
4. Fire alarm shop drawings.
5. Equipment supports, hangers, anchors, and seismic systems not fully detailed nor specified in these documents or catalogued by the manufacturer.
6. Seismic restraint systems.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. The contractor shall be required to attend a pre-bid walk-thru if required and shall make themselves familiar with the existing conditions. No additional costs to the Owner shall be accepted for additional work for existing conditions.

B. Field verify all conditions prior to submitting bids.

C. Report any damaged equipment or systems to the Owner prior to any work.

D. Protect all work against theft, injury, or damage from all causes until it has been tested and accepted.

E. Be responsible for all damage to the property of the Owner or to the work of other contractors during the construction and guarantee period. Repair or replace any part of the work which may show defect during one year from the final acceptance of all work, provided such defect is, in the opinion of the Architect, due to imperfect material or workmanship and not due to the Owner's carelessness or improper use.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with Owner at all times for all new to existing connections.

G. Provide temporary electrical connections where required to maintain existing areas operable.

H. Coordinate all services shutdown with the Owner; provide temporary services. Coordinate any required disruptions with Owner, at a minimum of 72 hours in advance.

I. Minimize disruptions to operation of electrical systems in occupied areas.

1.8 SAFETY:

A. Refer to Division 1.

1.9 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Refer to Division 1 and conform with the Owners requirements.

1.10 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. Execute and inspect all work in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and all local and state codes, rules, and regulations applicable to the trade affected as a minimum, but if the plans and/or specifications call for requirements that exceed these rules and regulations, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Follow application sections and requirements and testing procedures of NFPA, IEEE, NEMA, CBM, ANSI, NECA, ICEA, NETA, and IETA.

C. Comply with standards in effect at the date of these Contract Documents, except where a standard or specific date or edition is indicated.

D. Energy Codes: All equipment and installations shall conform to Federal, State, and local Energy Conservation Standards.

E. The handling, removal and disposal of regulated liquids or other materials shall be in accordance with U.S. EPA, state, and local regulations.

F. The handling, removal and disposal of lead-based paint and other lead containing materials shall comply with EPA, OSHA, and any other Federal, State, or local regulations.

G. After entering into contract, Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without additional expense to the Owner.

H. All material used on this project shall be UL listed and labeled and be acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the use intended.

1.11 PERMITS AND FEES:

A. Refer to Division 1.

B. Contractor shall arrange for and pay for all inspections, licenses and certificates required in connection with the work.

1.12 PROJECT SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS:

A. Installation shall comply with the local seismic requirements for the area of installation. Provide restraints, bracing, anchors, vibration isolation, seismic snubbers, and all other components required for the installation.

B. All electrical and fire alarm systems shall be installed to meet NFPA and IBC Seismic requirements.

1. Where any conflicts arise the more stringent requirements shall be applicable.
2. The design of the seismic restraints shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

1.13 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

A. Light, Heat, Power, Etc. Responsibility for providing temporary electricity, heat and other facilities shall be as identified in these specifications, as shown on the drawings and as specified in Division 1.

B. Building distribution equipment and devices (existing or new) shall not be used without written permission of the Owner. If used for temporary power, the equipment shall be properly maintained and any damage resulting from use shall be repaired by the Contractor. The guarantee period for new equipment shall not begin until the equipment is turned over to the Owner.

C. If AC power systems or their backup systems serving telecommunications, computer equipment, or their associated HVAC equipment and controls are taken out of service, for any reason, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary systems during the period when the AC power systems or their backup systems are out of service. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power to all loads being interrupted.

1.14 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and Division 1.

B. The burden of proof that proposed equipment is equal in size, capacity, performance, and other pertinent criteria for this specific installation, or superior to that specified is up to the Contractor. If substitutions are not granted, the specified materials and equipment must be installed. Where substituted equipment is allowed, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all related trades of the accepted substitution and to assume full responsibility for all costs caused as a result of the substitution.

C. Materials and equipment of equivalent quality shall be submitted for substitution prior to bidding. This may be done by submitting to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) working days prior to the bid date requesting prior review. This submittal shall include all data necessary for complete evaluation of the product.

1. Substitutions shall only be allowed upon the written approval of the Architect/Engineer
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, replacement and remedy of any system or equipment which has been installed which does not meet the specifications and scheduled performance or which does not have prior approval.

D. Bidders opting to bid or propose comparable products (either a product by a listed acceptable manufacturer in the respective specification section or a substitution request) are responsible for:

1. Confirming the proposed equipment will fit in the space available, including the equipment's clearance requirements.
2. Coordination of any variance from basis-of-design in weight, electrical requirements, other utility requirements, etc. with other trades.
3. Inclusion in the bid of any applicable costs for changes in prime bidder's and their sub bidders' work required to accommodate the utilization of the comparable product.
4. The contractor shall bear all responsibility including any changes to mechanical, plumbing, electrical, structural or architectural design. These changes shall be clearly identified and presented to the Design Team.

1.15 SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Division 1.
2. Contractor shall provide a submittal schedule appropriate for the size and schedule of the project. Limit the number of large submittals being reviewed at one time and coordinate timing of sections that are dependent on each other, i.e., submit coordination and short circuit study prior to or together with gear, overcurrent protection devices, ATS, etc.
3. The Contractor shall identify any "long lead time" items which may impact the overall project schedule. If these submittal requirements affect the schedule, the Contractor shall identify the impacts and confer with the Engineer within two weeks of entering into the contract.
4. The front of each submittal package shall be identified with the specification section number, job name, Owner's project number, date, Prime Contractor and Subcontractor's names, addresses, and contact information, etc. Each Specification Section shall be submitted individually, and submittal shall be tabbed for the equipment/materials/etc. within the section. Submittals that are not complete with the required information will not be reviewed and will be sent back to be corrected.
5. Submittals shall be provided electronically. All electronic submittals need to be complete with all design information and stamped for conformity by the contractor. Submittals will be reviewed, marked appropriately, and returned by the same means received.
6. An index shall be provided which includes:

    a. Product
    b. Plan Code (if applicable)
    c. Specification Section
    d. Manufacturer and Model Number

7. Submittal schedule shall be provided for review within four (4) working weeks from award of contract to successful bidder.

B. Basis of Design: The manufacturer's material or equipment listed first in the specifications or on the drawings are the basis of design and are provided for the establishment of size, capacity, grade, and quality. If the contractor proposes alternates or substitutions in lieu of the first names, the cost of any changes in construction required by their use shall be borne by this Contractor.

C. All equipment shall conform to the State and/or local Energy Conservation Standards

D. Contractor Review: Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Each submittal shall be reviewed by the contractor for general conformance with contract requirements and stamped by the respective contractor prior to submittal to the Architect/Engineer. Any submittal not stamped or complete will be sent back. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed unless written prior approval is obtained by the Contractor.

E. Submittal Review Process: Before starting work, prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer shop drawings and descriptive product data required for the project. Continue to submit in the stated format after each Architect/Engineer's action until a "No Exception Taken" or "Make Correction Noted" action is received. When a "Make Corrections Noted" is received, make the required corrections for inclusion in the operation and maintenance manual (O&M). Submittals marked "Make Corrections Noted" shall not be resubmitted during the submittal process. Unless each item is identified with specification section and sufficient data to identify its compliance with the specifications and drawings, the item will be returned "Revise and Resubmit". Where an entire submittal package is returned for action by the Contractor, the Engineer may summarize comments in letter format and return the entire set. Submittals shall be prepared per the ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST, at the end of this section; supplemental requirements are listed in each Division 26 Section.

F. The Design Professional’s review and appropriate action on all submittals and shop drawings is only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information expressed in the contract documents. This review shall not include:

1. Accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes
2. Construction means or methods
3. Coordination of the work with other trades
4. Construction safety precautions

G. The Design Professional’s review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Design Professional’s judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Design Professional has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component.

H. The Design Professional shall not be responsible for any deviations from the contract documents not brought specifically to the attention of the Design Professional in writing by the Contractor. This shall clearly identify the design and the specific element which vary from the Design. The Contractor shall be responsible for all remedy for lack of strict conformance associated with these criteria.

I. The Design Professional shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.

J. If more than two submittals (either for product data, shop drawings, record drawings, test reports, or O&Ms) are made by the Contractor, the Owner reserves the right to charge the Contractor for subsequent reviews by their consultants. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by the Owner to the Contractor.

K. The contractor shall cloud all changes made on submittals that are marked “Revise and Resubmit.”

L. Required Submittals: Provide submittals for each item of equipment specified or scheduled in the contract documents. See table at the end of this section.

M. Submit letters certifying compliance with ANSI standards for medium or high voltage gear. These letters shall be signed by a corporate officer and shall list applicable standards. Letters signed by local representatives will not be acceptable.

N. Submit proposed changes to electrical room or other equipment room layouts when revised from contract documents prior to installation.

O. Mark submittals with designations as shown on the drawings and identify as required by specification sections. Identification shall contain the information as required in details and each label shall be submitted in list form with disconnects, panelboards, switchboards, overcurrent protection devices and utilization equipment.

1.16 SPECIFIC CATEGORY SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Product Listing:

1. Prepare listing of major electrical equipment and materials for the project, within (2) two weeks of signing the Contract Documents and transmit to the Architect

   a. Provide all information requested.
   b. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement; see Paragraph 1.15 "PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS."

2. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (lighting, wiring devices, switchgear, panelboards, protective devices, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, except as otherwise indicated.

   a. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

3. For conduit, wire and fittings, the Contractor shall select a prime and alternate manufacturer from the list of acceptable manufacturers provided in the appropriate sections of this Division. The prime and alternate manufacturers shall be identified in the product listing. The contractor shall make every effort to use the prime manufacturer for the entire project. If products from this manufacturer are unavailable, the Contractor shall use the listed alternate with the following provisions.

   a. Wire: All wire placed in a single conduit or installed in multiple conduits making up parallel feeders shall be of the same manufacturer.
   b. Conduit and Fittings: All conduits and fittings installed exposed within the same room or immediate area shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. Schedule of Values

1. Provide Preliminary Schedule of Values to Engineer with product data submittal within four (4) weeks from award of contract to successful bidder. Provide according to the following descriptions:

   a. General Construction (total)
   b. Demolition
   c. Distribution
   d. Basic Materials/Devices/Equipment Connections (Mechanical)

2. Provide a final Schedule of Values at close-out of project including updated values based on actual installation.

C. Product Data:

1. Where pre-printed data covers more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy to indicate which of the variations is to be provided.
2. Delete or mark-out portions of pre-printed data which are not applicable.
3. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.
4. For each product, include the following:

    a. Sizes.
    b. Weights.
    c. Speeds.
    d. Capacities.
    e. Conduit and electrical connection sizes and locations.
    f. Statements of compliance with the required standards and regulations.
    g. Performance data.
    h. Manufacturer's specifications.
    i. Housing and proposed finishes.
    j. NEMA or other ratings that apply.

5. Checklist: Where identified in ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST or within individual Division 26 Sections or necessary for confirmation of products, submit a detailed checklist which acknowledges compliance or a reason for non-compliance to each of the specification requirements. Arrange the checklist according to the headings of each item identified in each specification (i.e. Shop Drawings, Wiring Diagrams, Product requirements, individual line items, etc.) Mark items as "N/A" where the item is not applicable.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings are defined as electrical system layout drawings prepared specifically for this project, or fabrication and assembly type drawings of system components to show more detail than typical pre-printed materials.
2. Prepare Electrical Shop Drawings, except diagrams, to accurate scale, min 1/8”=1'-0", Electrical rooms shall be 1/4”=1’-0” unless otherwise noted.
3. Shop drawings shall include:

    a. Proposed equipment installations.
    b. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
    c. Clearance dimensions at critical locations.
    d. Dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance.
    e. Interfaces with other work, including structural support.
    f. Elevations in areas with multiple pieces of equipment on common walls or to clarify incoming/exiting methods/clearances, etc.
    g. Wall and floor penetrations.
    h. Wiring diagrams showing all components, internal connecting wiring, and contractor connection requirements including terminal blocks/lugs, wire sizes, etc.

E. Test Reports:

1. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the accredited firm or testing agency performing the test.
2. Prepare test reports in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the test procedure (if any) as indicated.
3. Submit test reports as required for O & M manuals.

F. Equipment Settings Report: Where identified in the ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST or within individual Division 26 Sections or necessary for confirmation of products, submit Equipment Settings Report for each device indicating final configurations and settings.

1. Provide report of settings, parameters, programing inputs and parameters, etc., installed at each piece of electrical equipment that allows adjustments to be made in the field and those set at the factory. The report shall be arranged by specification section and each piece of equipment broken out individually or by listing of equipment if the same settings are installed in multiple pieces of equipment.
2. In addition to the requirements above, include within this report any individual ground fault system settings; zone interlock operational settings; Arc Flash reduction schemes and levels; transfer switch settings including time delays and upstream protection device settings with copies of listed OCPD’s for each ATS; settings of monitoring equipment including trip levels and alarm levels; Generator settings and parameters; UPS settings and parameters; relay settings; transformer tap settings; phase rotation documentation; lighting control settings with associated timer settings; electrical interlock and/or kirk key system descriptions; posted operational signage; and any other pertinent information.
3. Report shall be submitted and received by the Engineer at least fifteen calendar days prior to the contractor's request for final observation. Include in the O & M Manual after review and "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.

G. Software Licenses: Provide documentation of ownership under the owner’s corporate name (coordinate with owner’s representative for exact ownership wording) for Software Licenses provided as part of the work. Include information for updates, subscription requirements if applicable, backup, support, login, passwords, date when purchased, expiration date if applicable, version, etc. Include in the O & M Manual after review and "No Exceptions Taken" has been accomplished.

1.17 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Refer to the Division 1 Sections on Transportation and Handling and Storage and Protection.

B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Check delivered equipment against contract documents and submittals.

D. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage and weather.

E. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

1.18 DEMOLITION/REMODEL WORK:

A. Refer to Division 1 Section on Summary of work for requirements on working in Owner-occupied areas of the existing building and Division 2 section on selective demolition. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of other Divisions.

B. During the demolition phase of this contract, it is the responsibility of this Contractor to carefully remove existing equipment, conduits, boxes, and related items either as shown on the demolition drawings as being removed, or as required for the work. These items shall be tagged, protected from damage, and stored as directed by the Owner. A list of all items stored shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer. At the completion of the remodeling work or when directed by the Architect, all stored items not reused or wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the premises.

C. The project involves renovation and remodel of the existing building. On the drawings, work may be denoted by showing items as bold or light line weight and certain renovation symbols are used. These indications and symbols are amplified as follows:

1. **Bold Print** (when used): Work included in this contract is denoted in bold print or darker line weight.
2. Light Print (when used): Work shown lightly indicates existing conditions to remain.

R = Existing item to be removed. Contractor shall remove the existing item and the associated existing wiring. Where the raceway serving the equipment is accessible (via removal of suspended ceiling, crawl space, etc.) the raceway shall also be removed. Where the removal of a raceway leaves visible evidence on an existing surface which is not being repaired or replaced by the General Contractor, this contractor shall repair the surface. Where the existing raceway is concealed, the outlet box shall be cleaned, and a blank cover-plate installed. Where the concealed raceway is uncovered by demolition performed by the General Contractor, the raceway shall be removed (or extended to new location if appropriate).

E = Existing item to remain, may necessitate removal and reinstallation to facilitate new work, maintain circuit continuity. Contractor shall perform the following function based upon the item to remain:

Luminaires - Remove only if required for new work and clean and reinstall.
Switches - Remove devices only if required for new work and clean and reinstall.
Receptacles - Remove devices only if required for new work and clean and reinstall.

ER = Existing item to remain, replace device, maintain circuit continuity. Contractor shall perform the following function based upon the item to remain:

Luminaires - Clean and install new lamps.
Switches - Remove and replace with new in existing box.
Receptacles - Remove and replace with new in existing box.
Clock - Remove and replace with new in existing box.

RL = Existing item to be Relocated. Contractor shall remove the existing item, and store in a safe place. The existing item shall be relocated to the new position as called for on the drawings. At Contractor's option, the existing wiring may be extended (unused boxes shall be removed and conduit and wiring extended from nearest concealed box unless specifically noted otherwise), or new wiring may be run from the source. Based upon the item to be relocated, the Contractor shall perform the following function:

Luminaires - Clean and reinstall in new location.

Receptacles - Clean and reinstall in new location.

RR = Remove and Reinstall. Existing item to be Removed and Reinstalled to facilitate new work.

D. Existing equipment that is removed and not scheduled to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner and be delivered for disposition unless specifically indicated otherwise and shall be stored in a location designated by the Owner. Items which are removed and not wanted by the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

E. Existing equipment that is removed and is to be reused shall be cleaned, serviced and operable before being reinstalled.

F. Revise panelboard schedules to reflect removal or relocation of equipment. Circuit integrity of equipment in adjacent areas shall be left intact.

G. Where remodeling interferes with existing circuits and equipment which are not to be removed, such circuits and equipment shall be reworked and relocated as required to complete the project.

H. The Contractor shall remove all distribution equipment, conductors, etc., which are indicated to be removed or which must be removed to accommodate demolition. Equipment to be removed may require reworking conduit and wiring to maintain service to other equipment.

I. Where remodeling interferes with circuits serving areas outside of the project or phase limits or which are remodeled in later phases of the project, circuits shall be reworked, or temporary circuits provided as required.

J. Existing equipment and circuiting shown are based on field surveys and/or Owner furnished drawings. The Contractor shall verify conditions as they exist with necessary adjustments being made to the drawing information.

K. Coordinate the routing of all conduits with the existing mechanical and plumbing systems to avoid conflicts with ducts, pipes, etc. Where existing electrical boxes, conduit, or equipment interfere with installation of new ducts, plumbing, walls, soffits, luminaires, outlets, etc., the Contractor shall resolve the conflict with the appropriate trade.

L. Reuse of existing luminaires, devices, conduits, boxes, or equipment will be permitted only where specifically indicated on the drawings or allowed under the appropriate section of the specifications.

M. Electrical Outages: Electrical outages must be held to a minimum. The Contractor shall submit a Method of Procedure (MOP) for each outage to the Owner, detailing the reasons for the outage, areas affected, sequence of procedures to accomplish work, estimated maximum length of time along with the date and time of day outage will occur. The Contractor shall meet with the Owner to set a schedule and date for the outage based on the MOP. Due to the critical implications of power outages, the Owner may direct the Contractor as to the time of day or night and date an outage may take place.

1. The Contractor will be responsible for providing temporary power required for the duration of the outages. The required outages to connect and disconnect the temporary power will require a MOP as described above. Temporary power shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. Log each approved and implemented MOP and submit with O&M Manuals.

N. PCB Ballasts: PCB type ballasts may be present in existing luminaires. If PCB ballasts are discovered by the Contractor, report such occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of PCB type ballasts at an E.P.A. (Environmental Protection Agency) approved site in the prescribed manner acceptable to the EPA. The Contractor shall pay all fees associated with this work.

O. Hazardous Material: If suspected hazardous material, in any form, is discovered by this Contractor in the process of his work, he shall report such occurrence to the Owner immediately. The Owner will determine the action to be taken. Hazardous material removed is not a part of the work to be done under this Division.

P. Lamp Disposal: Contractor is responsible for sending removed lamps to be recycled. The Contractor shall ensure the recycling agency meets RCRA and CERCLA regulations. Provide certificate of compliance in O&M Manuals.

Q. On-Site Metering: When called for in the specifications or on the drawings, the Contractor shall meter the points indicated for a period of 30 days prior to submitting for permit to verify existing load. Meter shall record voltage; amperage; KVA; and Power Factor for each phase and sum of the phases. The meter shall continually average the power demand over maximum 15-minute intervals as required by NEC 220.87. Compile a metering summary report and deliver results to engineer after 7 days and after 30 days. Verify existing loads at and downstream of the metering location and provide list to engineer of what loads are not on during the 30-day metering and the reason why. Organize list by equipment name. If any loads have been removed or permanently abandoned, turn circuit breaker off and relabel as SPARE.

1.19 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Cutting and patching of electrical equipment, components, and materials may be required for removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.

B. Refer to Division 1 for cutting and patching requirements.

C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.

E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or nonconforming installations.

F. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

G. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of conductors, conduit, luminaires, boxes, devices and other electrical items made obsolete by the new work.

H. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

I. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

J. Locate, identify, and protect electrical services passing through remodel or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational.

K. When coring is required or identified, an x-ray of the area is to be taken prior to the performance of the work operation. X-ray work requires an MOP and protection.

1.20 ROUGH IN:

A. Verify final locations for rough ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's requirements for actual provided equipment for rough in requirements.

C. Work through all coordination before rough in begins.

1.21 ACCESSIBILITY:

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required code clearances and access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location with piping, ducts, and equipment of other trades to insure proper access for all trades. Coordinate locations of concealed equipment, disconnects, and boxes with access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of parts, fuses, lamps, etc. that require replacement or servicing.

B. Extend all conduits so that junction and pull boxes are in accessible locations.

C. Provide access panel or doors where equipment or boxes are concealed behind finished surfaces.

D. Furnish hinged steel access doors with concealed latch, whether shown on drawings or not, in all walls and ceilings for access to all concealed valves, shock absorbers, air vents, motors, fans, balancing cocks, and other operating devices requiring adjustment or servicing. Refer to Division 1 for access door specification and requirements.

E. The minimum size of any access door shall not be less than the size of the equipment to be removed or 12 inches x 12 inches if used for service only.

F. Furnish doors to trades performing work in which they are to be built, in ample time for building in as the work progresses. Whenever possible, group equipment to permit use of minimum number of access doors within a given space.

G. Factory manufactured doors shall be compatible with the finish in which they are to be installed.

H. Access doors in fire-rated walls and ceilings shall have equivalent U.L. label and fire rating.

1.22 TESTING:

A. Submit test reports as outlined in Division 1 Sections on Quality Control Services and each Division 26 Section.

B. Testing as required by these specifications shall pertain to all equipment, wiring, devices, etc. installed under this contract and being reused.

C. General Scope:

1. Perform all tests and operational checks to assure that all electrical equipment, both Contractor and Owner-supplied, is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design specifications.
2. The tests and operational checks shall determine the suitability for energization.
3. Schedule tests and give a minimum of two weeks advance notice to the Architect/Engineer. Reschedule testing for Owner convenience if required.

D. Test Report: Submit the completed report to the Architect/Engineer no later than fifteen (15) days after completion of test unless directed otherwise. The test report shall be bound, and its contents certified. A final compilation of all Test Reports shall be submitted with the Testing and Equipment Settings Report (Refer to Operation and Maintenance Data paragraphs).

E. Each test report shall include the following:

1. Project information including building name, address, date, and other pertinent information.
2. List of equipment tested.
3. Description of test.
4. List of test equipment used and calibration date.
5. Baseline, acceptable, or published target value for test with code or standard reference indicating where value was derived.
6. Test results that summarize all measured values with baseline values.
7. Conclusions and recommendations.
8. Appendix, including appropriate test forms that show all measured values.

F. Failure to Meet Test:

1. Any system material or workmanship which is found defective based on performance tests shall be reported directly to the Architect/Engineer.
2. All failed tests shall be sent immediately by email to Architect/Engineer with proposed corrective action and proposed re-test date and time.
3. Contractor shall replace the defective material or equipment as necessary, and have test repeated until test proves satisfactory without additional cost to the Owner.

G. The testing agency shall have a calibration program which maintains all applicable test instrumentation within rated accuracy. The accuracy shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in an unbroken chain. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:

1. Field Instruments: 6 months
2. Laboratory Instruments: 12 months
3. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months. (Where accuracy is guaranteed by lessor

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

H. Independent Testing Agency:

1. The tests and/or operational checks indicated hereinafter in these Specifications shall be performed by a recognized independent testing agency engaged and paid for by the Contractor.
2. The testing agency shall meet federal OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907. Membership in the National Electric Testing Association constitutes proof of meeting such criteria.
3. The testing agency shall be responsible for implementing all final settings and adjustments on protective devices in accordance with Owner's specified values.
4. Testing Agencies: Subject to compliance with requirements and qualifications, the following are accepted agencies:

    a. Emerson
    b. Grounded Technologies, Inc.
    c. ABM Electrical Power Services

5. Independent Testing Agency requirements shall apply to the following Division 26 sections:

    a. Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices

6. All work described in each section under field quality control shall be accomplished by the Independent Testing Agency.

1.23 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General:

1. Provide all necessary excavation and backfill for installation of electrical work in accordance with Division 2.
2. Follow all regulations of OSHA as specified in Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations, Trenching and Shoring." Follow specifications of Division 26 as they refer specifically to the electrical work.

B. Contact Owners of all underground utilities to have them located and marked, at least 2 business days before excavation is to begin. Prior to starting excavation, brief employees on marking and color codes and train employees on excavation and safety procedures for Utilities including electrical lines and natural gas lines. When excavation approaches electrical or gas lines, expose lines by carefully probing and hand digging.

C. Trenching:

1. Provide all necessary pumping, cribbing, and shoring.
2. Walls of all trenches shall be a minimum of 6 inches clearance from the side of the nearest electrical work. Install conduits with a minimum of 6 inches (or as identified on the drawings) clearance between them when located in same trench.
3. Dig trenches to depth, width, configuration, and grade appropriate to the materials being installed. Dig trenches to 6 inches below the level of the bottom of the material to be installed. Install 6 inches bed of sand, pea gravel, or squeegee, mechanically tamp to provide a firm bed, true to line and grade without irregularity. Provide depressions only at hubs, couplings, flanges, or other normal protrusions.

D. Backfilling shall not be started until all work has been inspected, tested and accepted. All backfill material shall be accepted by the soils engineer. In no case shall lumber, metal or other debris be buried with backfill.

1. Provide warning tape for marking and locating underground utilities. Tape shall be specifically manufactured for this purpose and shall be polyethylene film, 6 inches wide, 0.004 inches thick and have a minimum strength of 1750 psi. Tape shall carry continuous inscription naming the specific utility.

a. Tape shall have magnetic strip and be used for exterior underground system only.

E. Trench Backfill

1. Backfill to 4 inches above top of conduits with sand, the same as used for conduit bed, compact properly.
2. Continue backfill to finish grade, using friable material free of rock and other debris. Install in 6-inch layers, each properly moistened and mechanically compacted prior to installation of ensuing layer. Compaction by hydraulic jetting is not permissible.

F. After backfilling and compacting, any settling shall be refilled, tamped, and refinished at contractor's expense.

G. This contractor shall repair and pay for any damage to finished surfaces.

H. Backfill near manholes or hand holes using sand, installing it in 6-inch layers to 4 inches above the shallowest conduit. Use suitable excavated material to complete the backfill, installed in 6-inch layers and mechanically compacted to seal against water infiltration. Compact to 95% below paving and slabs and 90% elsewhere.

I. Use suitable excavated material to complete the backfill, installed in 6-inch lifts and mechanically compacted to seal against water infiltration. Compact to 95 percent for the upper, 30 inches below paving and slabs and 90 percent elsewhere.

1.24 NAMEPLATE DATA:

A. Provide equipment with permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Install equipment so that nameplate is readily visible.

B. Phase Rotation

1. New Building: Provide a label at service entrance main disconnect and the generator tap box indicating phase rotation for the building.
2. Existing Building: Match existing phase rotation.

1.25 METHODS OF PROCEDURE (MOP):

A. Definition: Method of Procedure (MOP) is a written plan which describes the activities and procedures to safeguard the building's occupants and contents and to interface with the building's management, operations, and security. Building occupants shall be defined as employees, patients, and visitors.

B. Requirements:

1. An MOP is required when a construction activity affects the safety of the occupants, equipment or valuable contents, or any supporting system; or essentially affects the building's management, operations, or security.
2. An MOP is required for any shutdown or interruption of any system which affects the building occupants, including, but not limited to, infrastructure, life safety, electrical, and building management systems.
3. An MOP is required when requested or deemed necessary by the Owner or Engineer.

C. Development:

1. The Prime Contractor shall develop, submit, track, and process the MOP. Any assistance required by the Subcontractors shall be provided. All MOPs shall be reviewed by the Prime Contractor prior to submitting the MOP to the Engineer.
2. All MOPs shall be typed.
3. Contractor shall develop the MOP in a timely fashion prior to review and approval by all required parties.
4. Contractor shall develop the MOP with input from the subcontractor, where necessary.

D. Form: Each MOP shall be a written document in narrative, descriptive or outline form supplemented with drawings, diagrams and schedules as necessary.

E. Review and Approval: Contractor shall submit each MOP to the Engineer for review and approval. All MOPs require Owner's approval.

F. Implementation: Contractor shall implement the MOP when approved by the Engineer and Owner in writing. No construction activity which requires a MOP shall proceed until the MOP is approved.

G. Compliance: Contractor shall comply with the approved MOP. The Owner and Engineer reserve the right to stop the work for non-compliance with the MOP. Any cost or time delay resulting from the work stoppage shall be borne by the Contractor.

H. Posting: Work shall not proceed on any facet of the work involving any MOP if an approved and signed MOP is not posted in the work area.

1.26 CLEANING:

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on project closeout or final cleaning for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Clean all luminaires, lamps, and lenses per manufacturer’s recommendations prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

1.27 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on Project Closeout or Project Record Documents for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Keep a complete set of record document prints in custody during entire period of construction at the construction site. Documents shall be updated on a weekly basis.

C. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to conduit size and location both exterior and interior; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; fuse and circuit

breaker size and arrangements; support and hanger details; concealed control system devices, and any other relevant deviations from the Contract Documents.

D. Mark shop drawings to indicate approved substitutions; Addenda; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

E. Schedules:

1. Mark luminaire schedule on drawings to indicate manufacturer and complete catalog numbers of installed equipment.
2. Mark schedules including panelboard, switchboard, motor control center, mechanical, kitchen and similar equipment schedules on drawings to indicate installed equipment and materials used, and any deviations or revisions to electrical load data and calculations.

F. Revisions to the Contract Documents shall be legible and shall be prepared using the following color scheme.

1. Red shall indicate new items, deviations, and routing.
2. Green shall indicate items removed or deleted.
3. Blue shall be used for relevant notes and descriptions.

G. At the completion of the project, obtain from the Architect a complete set of the Contract Documents in a read-only electronic format (.pdf unless otherwise noted). This set will include all revisions officially documented through the Architect/Engineer. Using the above color scheme, transfer any undocumented revisions from the construction site record drawings to this complete set. Submit marked up and completed documents to the Architect/Engineer. This contract will not be considered completed until these record documents have been received and reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

H. Contractor may propose methods of maintaining record documents on electronic media. Obtain approval of Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding. Marked-up .pdf format readable by Bluebeam is preferred.

I. One full size set of record drawing one-line diagrams shall be posted in the electrical room.

1.28 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on project closeout or operation and maintenance data for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

B. No later than four (4) weeks prior to the completion of the project provide a complete set of operating and maintenance manuals, or as specified in Sections of Division 1 (whichever is more stringent). Operation and Maintenance Data shall be submitted in electronic format.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of applicable Division 26 Sections and Division 1. Provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions in electronic format covering all equipment furnished. Manuals shall include all information required below, as indicated in each Division 26 Section, and the following for each piece of equipment:

1. The job name and address, contractor’s name, address, and phone number, and each subcontractor's name, address, and phone number shall be identified at the front of the electronic submittal.

2. Name, address, and telephone number to be contacted of the local authorized service organization/company and individual to be contacted for service and maintenance for each item of equipment.
3. Submit operation and maintenance data, schedule of recommended service and parts lists for all materials and products specified and intended for installation. Include description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, fuse curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
4. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
5. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
6. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
7. Manufacturer's service manuals for all electrical equipment provided under this contract.
8. Complete equipment and protection wiring diagrams. All wiring diagrams shall show color coding of all connections and mounting dimensions of equipment.
9. Equipment identification numbers and adjustment clearly indicated for each piece of equipment.
10. Electrical System and Equipment Warranties.
11. Provide manuals tabbed and divided into major sections and special equipment. Mark the individual equipment when more than one model or make is listed on a page. Provide detailed table of contents.
12. Record Set of Shop Drawings: Shop drawings corrected to show as-built conditions. Transfer modifications from field set.
13. Equipment Testing Report including all test reports and Equipment Settings Report indicating final configurations and settings.

D. This contract will not be considered completed nor will final payment be made until all specified material, including test reports, settings reports, and final Schedule of Values with all Electrical and Information Technology change order costs included and identified is provided and the manual is reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

1.29 PROJECT CLOSEOUT LIST:

A. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, complete the requirements listed below.

1. The contractor shall be responsible for providing the items listed on the Electrical Submittal Checklist prior to applying for certification of substantial completion. Refer to individual specification sections for additional requirements (Checklist is located at the end of this section.)
2. Final payment will not be authorized until all items on the final punch list have been complete.

1.30 WARRANTIES:

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section on Warranties and Bonds for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements. In no case shall the warranty for the total electrical system be less than one year from date of acceptance by the Owner.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 26, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item. Information to include product or equipment description, date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.31 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

A. The contractor shall maintain and have available at the jobsite current information on the following at all times:

1. Up-to-date record drawings.
2. Addenda
3. Change Orders
4. Submittals
5. Site observation reports with current status of all action items.
6. Test results; including recorded values, procedures, and other findings.
7. Outage information.

1.32 ELECTRICAL SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST:

A. Provide submittals including shop drawings, product data, product checklists, tests and reports, training, extra material, coordination drawings, record drawings, O&M manuals, device setting reports, and software licenses per the following schedule:

C – Product Checklist; Q – Qualifications, CD – Coordination Drawings, RD - Record Drawings, D – Device Setting Report; S – Software License, W – Special Project Warranty

SPEC Section	TITLE	Requirements									
		Report Data		Test	Factory Test	Report	Factory Rep Supervision at Site	Training Req'd at Site	Extra Material	O&M	Other
		Shop Drawings	Product Data								
26 05 00	Common Work Results For Electrical										
	Electrical Coordination Drawings	X									
	Existing Conditions Survey Drawings	X									
	Seismic Design Parameters per Local Authority	X	X			X				X	
	Temporary Facilities	X	X			X					
	Product Listing		X							X	C
	Preliminary Schedule Of Values					X					
	Final Schedule Of Values					X				X	
	Lamp disposal Certificates /PCB/Hazardous Material			X		X				X	
	Electrical On-Site Metering Reports			X		X				X	
	Tests/Independent Testing	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	D
	Completed/Signed MOP's					X				X	
	Record Drawings including changes to existing Equip.	X								X	
	O&M Manuals	X	X	X	X	X			X	X	C,D,S
	Project Closeout List					X				X	

C – Product Checklist; Q – Qualifications, CD – Coordination Drawings, RD - Record Drawings, D – Device Setting Report; S – Software License, W – Special Project Warranty

SPEC Section	TITLE	Requirements									
		Report Data		Test	Factory Test	Report	Factory Rep Supervision at Site	Training Req'd at Site	Extra Material	O&M	Other
		Shop Drawings	Product Data								
	Contractor/Equipment Warranties					X				X	
26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables		X	X		X				X	
26 05 26	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems	X	X	X		X				X	
26 05 29	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems	X	X							X	
26 05 33	Raceway And Boxes For Electrical Systems	X	X								CD, RD
	Conduit		X								CD, RD
	Surface Metal Raceway	X	X							X	CD, RD
	Wireways	X	X							X	CD, RD
26 05 34	Cabinets, Boxes & Fittings	X	X								CD, RD
26 05 53	Identification For Electrical Systems	X	X							X	
26 05 83	Wiring Connections	X	X	X							D
26 27 26	Wiring Devices		X	X		X				X	
26 28 00	Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices	X	X	X		X		X	X	X	C, D.S

END SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519

LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes wires, cables, and connectors for power, lighting, signal, control, and related systems rated 600 volts and less.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of electrical wire and cable products of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical wiring and cabling work similar to that required for this project.

C. Conform to applicable code regulations regarding toxicity of combustion products of insulating materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wires, cables, and connectors.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver wire and cable properly packaged in factory fabricated type containers or wound on NEMA-specified type wire and cable reels.

B. Store wire and cable in clean dry space in original containers. Protect products from weather, damaging fumes, construction debris and traffic.

C. Handle wire and cable carefully to avoid abrading, puncturing, and tearing wire and cable insulation and sheathing. Ensure that dielectric resistance integrity of wires/cables is maintained.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following (for each type of wire, cable, and connector):

1. Wire and Cable:

a. Belden
b. Cerrowire
c. Encore Wire
d. General Cable Corporation.
e. Southwire Company

f. Okonite
g. Superior Essex

2. Connectors:

a. Emerson
b. AMP, Inc.
c. Burndy Corporation.
d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
e. 3M Company
f. ABB

2.2 WIRES AND CABLES:

A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions, and location where installed.

B. Conductors: Provide solid conductors and approved connectors for power, control, and lighting circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for 8 AWG and larger.

C. Conductor Material: Provide copper for all wires and cables.

1. Metal Clad Cable - Type MC: not allowed.
2. Portable Cord:

a. Type SO: Sizes 12 AWG through 2 AWG, copper conductors with 600-volt thermoset insulation 0.1 resistant insulation.
b. Type G-GC: Sizes 1 AWG through 500 KCMIL, copper conductors with 600/2000-volt, 90 degrees C, ethylene-propylene insulation.

3. Cables: Provide the following types of cables in NEC approved locations and applications where permitted by the contract documents. Cables shall be U.L. listed and approved by the local building authority. All cables shall contain a green insulated equipment ground conductor of the same size as the neutral conductor.

2.3 CONNECTORS:

A. Description: Provide UL-type, factory fabricated, solderless metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Use connectors with temperatures equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.

B. Provide 2-hole compression lugs for all power feeder, neutral, and grounding connections when installed on bus bars. (Including phase, neutral and grounding conductors).

C. Provide connectors that are designed to accept stranded conductors where stranded conductors are used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE:

A. Building Wire: Install all building wire in raceway regardless of location.

B. Metal Clad Cable: not allowed.

C. Portable Cord: Use for flexible pendant leads to luminaires, outlets, and equipment where indicated and in compliance with codes.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WIRES AND CABLES:

A. General: Install electrical cables, wires, and connectors in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, UL, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Coordinate wire/cable installation work, including electrical raceway and equipment connection work, with other work.

C. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway. Use pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

D. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceway. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable.

E. Keep conductor splices to a minimum. Splice only in accessible junction boxes. No splices are allowed in feeder, control, or fire alarm wiring. Connect un-spliced wire to numbered terminal strips at each end.

F. Install splices and taps which possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.

G. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.

H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std. 486A for copper and 486B for aluminum.

I. Support cables above accessible ceilings. Independent from the ceiling suspension system to support cables from structure, do not rest on ceiling tiles.

J. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than No. 10 AWG cabled to individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal.

K. Use solderless compression type lugs and connectors insulated with half-lapped layers of vinyl plastic electrical tape for copper wire splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. For 8 AWG and smaller, use insulated screw on type spring wire connectors with plastic caps, push on type is not acceptable.

L. Use copper compression connectors for copper wire splices and taps, 1/0 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of the conductor.

M. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

N. Thoroughly tape the ends of spare conductors in boxes and cabinets.

O. Install exposed cable, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces, or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours, where possible.

P. Make all ground, neutral and line connections to receptacle and wiring device terminals as recommended by manufacturer. Provide ground jumper from outlet box to individual ground terminal of devices.

Q. Branch circuits whose length from panel to first outlet exceeds 100 feet for 120-volt circuits or 175 feet for 277-volt circuit shall be 10 AWG or larger, as required to comply with the National Electrical Code.

R. Parallel conductors shall be cut to the same length.

S. All splices in control panels, terminal junction boxes, low voltage control circuits, fire alarm, etc., conductors shall be on numbered terminal strip.

T. Where conduit is not required, plenum rated cable shall be provided in ceiling, floor, or other air plenum spaces.

U. Provide wire training, lacing, labeling, and terminal blocks as required in panelboards and all control cabinets including, but not limited to, lighting, transfer switch, fire alarm, and security cabinets. All wiring shall be installed neat and be labeled to match wiring diagrams, control devices, etc.

1. Make temporary connections to panelboard devices with sufficient slack conductor to facilitate reconnections required for balancing loads between phases.

V. Color coding of switch legs, travelers, etc. shall be different and distinct from phase and neutral conductors. Where systems utilize two (2) different voltages, the color coding of switch legs, travelers, etc. shall be different and distinct for each voltage system.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Test installed wires and cables with 1000 VDC megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled. Test shall be made on all feeders regardless of size and on all branch circuits with No. 4 AWG and larger conductors. The megger values obtained shall be compared to the minimum values listed in NETA. All phase conductors and cables shall be meggered after installation, and prior to termination. Submit test report.

B. Prior to energization, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short circuits.

C. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

3.4 COLOR CODING SCHEDULE:

A. Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors as follows:

120/208 Volts	Phase	277/480 Volts
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green

B. Conductors shall be solid color for entire length.

C. If solid color conductor insulation is not available and specific acceptance is given by the engineer for use of black conductor insulation, provide the following:

1. Conductors 6 AWG and smaller shall be solid color for the entire length.
2. Conductors 4 AWG and larger shall have either solid color insulation as specified above for the entire length or be black with color coding at each termination and in each box or enclosure. For 6 inches use half-lapped 3/4-inch plastic tape in the above specified color. Do not cover cable identification markings. Adjust tape locations to prevent covering of markings.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes solid grounding of electrical systems and equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product data for connectors, connection materials, and grounding fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of grounding and bonding products, of types, and ratings required, and ancillary grounding materials, including stranded cable, copper braid and bus, grounding electrodes and plate electrodes, and bonding jumpers whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

C. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding work similar to that required for project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Burndy Corporation
2. Cadweld Div.; Erico Products Inc.
3. Ideal Industries
4. OZ Gedney Div.
5. Thermoweld
6. ABB Installation Products

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS:

A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

B. Conductor Materials: Copper.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS:

A. General: Comply with Division 26 Section on Wires and Cables. Conform to NEC, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.

D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B-3
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B-8
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B-33

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS:

A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section.

B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gage bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.5 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS:

A. General: Listed and labeled as grounding connectors for the materials used.

B. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.

C. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application.

D. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected for the specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION:

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Comply with NEC for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.

1. Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with circuit conductors for the following in addition to those locations where required by Code:

a. Feeders and branch circuits.

2. Water Heater, Heat Tracing, and Anti-Frost Heater Circuits: Install separate insulated equipment ground conductor to each electric water heater, heat tracing, and surface anti-frost heating cable. Bond this conductor to heater units, piping, and connected equipment and components.

B. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded copper except as otherwise indicated.

C. Signal and Communications: For telephone, alarm, and communication systems, provide a #6 AWG minimum green insulated copper conductor in raceway from the grounding electrode system to each terminal cabinet or central equipment location.

D. All systems shall be grounded in accordance with the NEC.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements except where the Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.

B. Where grounding conductors, grounding electrode conductors, or bonding conductors are non-exposed, identify each with a 6-inch band of green tape at each end and at 10-foot intervals. When run in conduits, provide color banding on conduit per section on Electrical Identification.

3.3 CONNECTIONS:

A. General: Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot coated materials to assure high conductivity and make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
3. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material such as red lead paint to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections except those at test wells. Install at connections to ground rods and plate electrodes. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure type grounding lugs. Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors. Terminate each conductor on an individual ground lug terminal.

D. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A.

E. Compression Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.

F. Moisture Protection: Where insulated ground conductors are connected to ground rods or ground buses, insulate the entire area of the connection and seal against moisture penetration of the insulation and cable.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding and bonding systems, test ground resistance with ground resistance tester. Where tests show resistance-to-ground is over 5 ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to 5 ohms, or less.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes secure support from the building structure for electrical items by means of hangers, supports, anchors, sleeves, inserts, seals, and associated fastenings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1. Hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, spacing, features, and application for each required type of hanger, support, sleeve, seal, and fastener to be used.

C. Shop drawings indicating details of fabricated products and materials.

D. Engineered Design consisting of details and engineering analysis for supports for the following items:

1. Trapeze hangers for multiple conduit runs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Slotted Metal Angle and U-Channel Systems:

a. Atkore
b. Eaton

2. Conduit Sealing Bushings:

a. Eaton
b. Hubbell
c. ABB

2.2 COATINGS:

A. Coating: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material characteristic. Products for use outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized.

2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

A. Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring steel clamps.

B. Fasteners: Types, materials, and construction features as follows:

1. Expansion Anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.
2. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
3. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat treated steel, designed specifically for the intended service.

C. Conduit Sealing Bushings: Factory fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for sealing around conduit, or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps, and cap screws.

D. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable iron casting with hot dip galvanized finish.

E. U-Channel Systems: 12-gage steel channels, with 9/16-inch diameter holes, at a minimum of 8 inches on center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacture.

F. Supports: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes and materials indicated; and having the following construction features:

1. One-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 1 inch and smaller rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel.
2. Two-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting larger than 1 inch metal conduit, galvanized steel; 3/4-inch strap width; and 2-1/8 inch between center of screw holes.

2.4 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

A. General: Shop or field fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-channel components.

B. Steel Brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels, and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.

C. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

1. Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
2. EMT, IMC, or Rigid Conduit.

2.5 FIRE SEALS:

A. Material: Fire stopping material shall be asbestos free, 100 percent intumescent, have code approval under BOCA, ICBO, SSBC, NFPA 101, NFPA 70, and be capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame and gases in compliance with the following requirements.

B. Flame Spread: 25 or less, ASTM E84

C. Fire Resistance and Hose Stream Tests: Fire stopping materials shall be rated "F" and "T" in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Rating periods shall conform to the following:
(F) 3 (T) 3 Time-rated floor or wall assemblies.

(F) 3 (T) 3 Openings between floor slabs and curtain wall.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire seals of the following:

1. 3M Company
2. STI
3. Tremco
4. Hilti

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with NEC requirements.

B. Coordinate with the building structural system and with other electrical installation.

C. Junction Box Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirement:

1. Use 1/4-inch all-thread rod from structure to support junction boxes.

D. Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:

1. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selection and installation of supports.
2. Strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 lbs., provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 lbs. safety allowance in the strength of each support.
3. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
4. Use #9 ceiling wire to support individual conduits up to 3/4-inch with spring steel fasteners. Use of ceiling support wires is unacceptable.
5. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze type hangers. Use 3/8-inch diameter or larger threaded steel rods for support.
6. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of hangers only for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings only. For hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use 1/4-inch diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing. For hanger rods supporting 1-1/2-inch or larger conduits provide 3/8-inch minimum threaded steel rods with pipe hangers.
7. Space supports for raceways in accordance with NEC. When there are 4 or more 2-inch conduits in a trapeze, supports shall be spaced 5 feet O.C.
8. In all runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway terminals.
9. Threaded rod supports to have bottoms cut off at a maximum length of 2-inches.
10. Attachment of electrical supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment or conduit is not allowed.

E. Conductor or Cable Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:

1. Support individual conductors or cables by separate clamps with rubber or plastic grommet, fasten using a non-metallic bolt and nut, and secure clamps to strut supports anchored to structure (multiple clamps may be secured to a single strut support).

Individual conductors or cables may be served utilizing a vinyl or fiberglass clamp which shall be anchored to the structure.

2. Space supports as follows:

   a. Horizontal conductors not more than 3 feet o.c.
   b. Vertical conductors not more than 5 feet o.c.

3. Install simultaneously with installation of conductors.

F. Miscellaneous Supports: Support miscellaneous electrical components separately and as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers, and other devices.

G. In overhead spaces, support metal boxes directly from the building structure via 1/4-inch minimum all-thread or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved type of fastener not more than 24-inches from the box. Supporting metal boxes utilizing ceiling type wire is not acceptable.

H. Sleeves: Install in concrete slabs and walls and all other fire rated floors and walls for cable installations as required. Where sleeves through floors are installed, extend above finish floor. For sleeves through fire rated wall or floor construction, apply UL listed fire stopping sealant in gaps between sleeves and cables in accordance with "Fire Resistant Joint Sealers" requirement of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers." See Architectural plans for location and extent of fire rated assemblies.

I. Conduit Seals: Install seals for conduit penetrations of exterior walls below grade. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.

J. Fastening: Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, busways, cabinets, panelboards, transformers, boxes, disconnect switches, and control components in accordance with the following:

1. Fasten by means of wood screws on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts or self-drilling masonry anchors on concrete or solid masonry, cast in inserts on precast structures, spring tension clamps on steel. Drilling of structural steel members is prohibited. Threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts and machine or wood screws, where authorized by the Owner and structural engineer. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps, or items other than threaded studs to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.
2. Coordinate with the owner and structural engineer and obtain written prior approval of all work on concrete beams. Holes cut to depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete shall not cut the main reinforcing bars. Fill holes that are not used.
3. Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25 percent of the proof test load. Use vibration- and shock-resistant fasteners for attachments to concrete slabs.

K. Communication and Telephone Cable Supports: Use No. 9 ceiling wire to support individual or small bundles of cables run above accessible ceilings.

3.2 PERSONNEL PROTECTION:

A. Where U-channel systems, angles, brackets or other standard structural metal shapes are readily accessible and exposed to personnel, provide plastic or rubber end caps.

B. Where threaded rod supports are readily accessible and exposed to personnel, provide plastic or rubber end caps.

3.3 FIRE STOPPING LOCATIONS:

A. Preparation:

1. Coordination: Coordinate the work with other trades. Fire stopping materials at penetrations of insulated pipes and ducts can be applied after insulation is in place. If insulation is composed of combustible material, the thickness of fire stopping materials must be equivalent to that of the insulation. If the insulation is composed of non-combustible material, it may be considered as part of the penetrating item.
2. Surface Preparation: Surface Preparation to be in contact with fire stopping materials shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, loose material or other substances that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.

B. Installation: Install fire stopping materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Cleaning: After completion of fire stopping work in any area, equipment shall be reviewed and walls, ceilings and all other surfaces shall be cleaned of deposits of firestop materials.

D. Inspection: The architect may select, and the Owner will pay an independent testing laboratory to examine fire stopped areas to ensure proper installation prior to concealing or enclosing the fire stopped areas.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND WIREWAY FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Extent of raceway work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Provide complete conduit systems for all conductors unless otherwise specified.

B. Types of raceways specified in this section include the following:

1. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
2. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC).
3. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC).
4. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC).
5. Non-metallic Conduit and Ducts.
6. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC).
7. Surface metal raceways.
8. Wireways.
9. Rigid Aluminum Conduit.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical raceway work similar to that required for this project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of raceway system required. Include data substantiating the materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of surface metal raceway systems showing layout of raceways and fittings, spatial relationships to associated equipment, and adjoining raceways, if any. Show connections to electrical power panels and feeders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Metallic Conduit:

a. Atkore
b. Wheatland
c. Western Tube & Conduit

d. Nucor Tubular

2. PVC Coated Conduit:

a. Atkore
b. Rob Roy
c. ABB

3. Non-Metallic Conduit:

a. Carlon
b. Can-Tex

4. Steel Fittings:

a. Hubbell
b. Emerson
c. Picoma
d. ABB

5. Conduit Bodies:

a. Hubbell
b. Appleton
c. Eaton

6. Surface Metal Raceways:

a. Legrand
b. Hubbell
c. Mono-Systems, Inc.

7. Wireway:

a. Schneider Electric Erickson Electric Equipment Co.
b. Hoffman Engineering Co.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING:

A. Rigid Metal Steel Conduit (RMC):

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, zinc-coated inside and outside, threaded ends.
2. Fittings: Threaded galvanized steel, bushings shall have nylon insulated throat.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Conduit: Rigid intermediate grade galvanized inside and outside, threaded ends.
2. Fittings: Threaded galvanized steel, bushings shall have nylon insulated throat.

C. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel zinc-coated with external coating of PVC.
2. Fittings: Threaded galvanized steel with external PVC coating, bushings shall have nylon insulated throat.

D. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):

1. Conduit: Galvanized steel tubing.
2. Fittings: Steel compression fittings for rain-tight and concrete-tight applications. Steel set screw for all other connections. Set screw quick fit type for 2-1/2 inches and larger may be used. Connectors shall have insulated throat or threaded nylon bushing.

E. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Not allowed unless otherwise noted.

F. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC):

1. Conduit: Continuous spiral wound, interlocked, zinc-coated steel, approved for grounding.
2. Fittings: Zinc coated, malleable iron. Straight connector shall be one-piece body, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and threaded male end provided with a locknut. Angle connectors shall be two-piece body with removable upper section, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and threaded male end provided with a locknut. All fittings shall be terminated with threaded bushings having nylon insulated throats.

G. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC):

1. Conduit: Continuous spiral wound, interlocked zinc-coated steel with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket, approved for grounding.
2. Fittings: Zinc coated malleable iron. Straight and angle connectors shall be the same as used with flexible metal conduit but shall be provided with a compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings.

2.3 NON-METALLIC CONDUIT AND DUCTS:

A. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit (RNC):

1. Conduit: Schedule 40 or 80 polyvinyl chloride (PVC), 90°C for direct burial or concrete encasement.
2. Fittings: Mate and match conduit type and material. Cement as recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 CONDUIT BODIES:

A. General: Types, shapes, and sizes, as required to suit individual applications and NEC requirements. Provide matching gasketed covers secured with corrosion-resistant screws.

B. Metallic Conduit and Tubing: Use malleable iron conduit bodies. Use bodies with threaded hubs for threaded raceways and in hazardous locations.

C. Nonmetallic Conduit: Use nonmetallic conduit bodies.

2.5 WIREWAYS:

A. General: Provide electrical wireways of types, grades, sizes, and number of channels for each type of service as indicated. Provide complete assembly of raceway including, but not limited to, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other components and accessories as required for complete system.

B. Lay-In Wireways: Construct lay-in wireways with hinged covers in accordance with UL 870 with components UL listed. Construct units to be capable of sealing cover in closed position with sealing wire.

1. Connectors: Provide wireway connectors suitable for "lay-in" conductors, with connector covers permanently attached so that removal is not necessary to utilize the lay-in feature.
2. Finish: Protect sheet metal parts with rust inhibiting coating and baked enamel finish. Plate finish hardware to prevent corrosion. Protect screws installed toward inside of wireway with spring nuts to prevent wire insulation damage.

C. Rain-tight Troughs: Construct in accordance with UL 870, with components UL listed.

1. Construction: 16-gauge galvanized sheet metal parts for 4" x 4" to 6" x 6" sections, and 14-gauge parts for 8" x 8" and larger sections. Provide knockouts only in bottom of troughs, with suitable adapters to facilitate attaching to other NEMA 3R enclosures. Do not use Gasketing that can rip or tear during installation or would compromise rain-tight capability of the trough. Do not use cover screws that will protrude into the trough area and damage wire insulation.
2. Finish: Provide 14-gauge and 16-gauge galvanized sheet metal parts with corrosion-resistant phosphate primer and baked enamel finish. Plate hardware to prevent corrosion.

2.6 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS:

A. General: Sizes and channels as indicated. Provide fittings that match and mate with raceway. All circuits either factory or field installed shall have a separate neutral conductor. Verify color with Architect/Engineer prior to order.

B. Boxes for surface raceways: Designed, manufactured, and supplied by raceway manufacturer for use with specified raceway.

2.7 CONDUIT SIZES:

A. Conduit sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. If the conduit size is not given on the drawings, the conduit shall be sized in accordance with NEC based on the number of conductors enclosed plus a parity sized equipment ground conductor and be subject to the following minimum sizes:

1. RMC, IMC, and EMT: 3/4-inch for all runs except lighting switch legs, 277-volt lighting branch circuits, temperature control and fire alarm which may be 1/2-inch.
2. FMC and LFMC: 1/2-inch for all runs.
3. MC Cable: 3/8-inch to under-counter luminaires, 1/2-inch for all other runs.
4. Underground or Concrete Encased Nonmetallic Conduit: 3/4-inch for all runs.
5. Conduits used for home runs shall contain only the conductors for the circuits indicated on the drawings. Combining multiple home runs into a single conduit will not be permitted.

2.8 RACEWAY SEALING COMPOUND:

A. Non-hardening, safe for human skin contact, not deleterious to cable insulation, workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg. F (1 deg. C), withstands temperature of 300 deg. F (149 deg. C) without slump, and adheres to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials and the common metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which raceways are to be installed, and substrate which will support raceways. Provide notification in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 CONDUIT SCHEDULE:

A. Raceways in all areas shall be EMT unless otherwise noted below.

B. Buried Raceways: Schedule 40, rigid PVC plastic conduit.

C. Raceways embedded in concrete slabs or walls: Schedule 40, PVC plastic conduit.

D. Exposed Raceways Subject to Corrosion: PVC coated RMC.

E. Raceways Through Foundation Walls Below Grade: One 10-foot section of PVC coated RMC, extending from 1-foot inside the foundation wall.

F. Hazardous areas: RMC.

G. Raceways in locations subject to mechanical injury**:** RMC or IMC. Locations subject to mechanical injury include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Exposed conduits outdoors and in parking garages up to 8 feet above finished grade.
2. Exposed conduits in dock areas and high/ medium bay locations up to 8 feet above finished floor.
3. Exposed conduits in a Fire Pump Room.

H. Motor and equipment connections: FMC or LFMC with liquidtight connectors.

I. Use FMC inside movable partition wireways, from junction boxes to devices and between devices in casework, from outlet boxes to recessed luminaires, and for "fishing" of existing walls.

J. Rework or extensions of existing conduit shall include the use of similar materials to the existing conduit type unless otherwise noted.

K. Rework or extensions of existing conduit shall include the use of similar materials to the existing conduit type unless otherwise noted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS:

A. General: Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, and as follows:

1. Conceal all conduits unless indicated otherwise, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations.
2. Elevation of Raceway:

a. Where horizontal raceway is installed near water and steam piping, route raceway above piping and as close to structure as possible and practical.
b. Route raceway as close to structure as possible.

3. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of conductors within raceways.
4. Provide supports for raceways as specified elsewhere in Division 26.
5. Prevent foreign matter from entering raceways by using temporary closure protection.
6. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise from floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bend is not visible above the finished slab.
7. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not effectively reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.
8. Use raceway fittings that are types compatible with the associated raceway and suitable for the use and location. Install expansion fittings across all structural construction joints and expansion/deflection couplings across all structural expansion joints.
9. Install expansion fittings across all structural construction joints and expansion/ deflection couplings across all structural expansion joints.
10. Run raceways parallel and perpendicular to building elements and other equipment with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions except as otherwise indicated.
11. Raceways embedded in slabs: (Allowed only by written authorization of Structural Engineer/Architect): Install with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance, in middle third of the slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1 inch concrete cover. Tie raceways to reinforcing rods or otherwise secure them to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in the concrete. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel with or at right angles to the main reinforcement; where at right angles to the reinforcement, the conduit shall be close to one of the supports of the slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, raceways must be converted to PVC coated RMC before rising above floor.
12. Install exposed raceways parallel and perpendicular to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
13. Install vertical feeder conduits in exterior walls, core walls, or chase spaces. Do not install in interior wall partition areas.
14. Run exposed and parallel raceways together. Make bends in parallel runs from the same center line so that the bends are parallel. Factory elbows may be used only where they can be installed parallel. In other cases, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
15. Make raceway joints tight. Where joints cannot be made tight, use bonding jumpers to provide electrical continuity of the raceway system. Make raceway terminations tight. Where terminations are subject to vibration, use bonding bushings or wedges to assure electrical continuity. Where subject to vibration or dampness, use insulating bushings to protect conductors. Joints in non-metallic conduits shall be made with solvent cement in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
16. Tighten set screws of thread less fittings with suitable tool.
17. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. RMC and IMC shall be secured with double locknuts and an insulated metallic bushing. EMT shall be secured with one locknut and shall have nylon insulated throats or threaded nylon bushings from 1/2-inch to 1-inch. 1-1/4-inch and above shall be metal with nylon insulated throats. Use grounding type bushings for feeder conduits at switchboards, panelboards, pull boxes, transformers, motor control centers, VFD's, etc.
18. Conduit sleeves shall have bushings as described for terminations.
19. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box, and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

20. Provide nylon pull string with printed footage indicators having not less than 200 pounds tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull string. Identify with tags at each end the origin and destination of each empty conduit and indicate same on all empty or spare conduits on the as-built drawings.
21. Telephone and Signal System Raceways: Install raceways with maximum lengths at 100 feet and with a maximum of two, 90 degrees radiused bends or equivalent. Install 2' x 2' pull boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements. Install long sweep bends for all data and voice raceways.
22. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:

    a. Where conduits enter or leave hazardous locations.
    b. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces and air-conditioned spaces.
    c. Where conduits enter through a foundation wall or stub-up through a slab on grade floor.
    d. Where required by the NEC.

23. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs and set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with RMC; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Where equipment connections are not made under this contract, install screwdriver-operated threaded plugs flush with floor.
24. Flexible Connections: Use short length (maximum of 6 feet) of FMC for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LMFC in wet locations. Install separate equipment grounding conductor across flexible connections. Where PVC conduit/couplings have been approved for exterior use and are exposed to sunlight, provide UV rated PVC coatings or protect with 2 coats of water based latex paint that is chemically compatible with the PVC products. Color selection shall be by Architect.
25. PVC externally coated RMC: Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduit.
26. Where conduits are to be installed through structural framing members, the Contractor shall provide sleeves. The Architect/Engineer's written approval must be obtained prior to cutting, notching, or drilling of structural framing members.
27. Ream the ends of all cut and/or threaded conduit. Ends shall be cut square.
28. Use of running threads for rigid or intermediate metallic conduit are not permitted. When threaded couplings cannot be used, provide 3-piece union or solid coupling.
29. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, route through jack with pitch pocket.
30. Conduit stub-ups from below grade or thru the slab shall be PVC coated or PVC taped RMC and shall extend 6 inches above grade.
31. Wherever conduits enter a structure through a foundation or basement wall below grade, grout around the conduit with water-proof grout or install entrance seals. Seals shall be OZ Type WS or approved equivalent for new construction and OZ type CSM Series for existing structures.
32. Conduits shall not cross pipe shafts or ventilation duct openings. Where conduits must penetrate air-tight spaces or plenums, seal around the conduit with a mastic acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.
33. Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor in all conduits.
34. Where individual conduits penetrate existing fire-rated walls and floors, pack void around conduit with fire rated insulation and seal opening around conduit with UL listed foamed silicone elastomer compound. Where conduits penetrate exterior walls, new floors, or

roof, provide pipe sleeve one size larger than conduit, pack void around conduit with fire rated insulation, and seal opening around conduit with UL listed foam silicone elastomer compound.

35. Where conduit sleeves penetrate fire rated floors or walls for installation of system cables, AC or MC cables, or modular wiring cables pack void around cables or empty sleeve with fire rated insulation and fill ends with fire-resistive compound. Seal opening around sleeve with UL listed foam silicone elastomer compound.
36. Use PVC-coated RMC or Fiberglass factory elbows for bends in plastic conduit runs longer than 100 feet, or in plastic conduit runs which have more than two bends regardless of length. Use long sweep bends for wiring larger than 350 KCMIL.
37. Wipe plastic conduit clean and dry before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. Let joint cure for 20 minutes minimum.
38. No PVC conduit shall be run exposed or inside stud or masonry walls unless specifically called for on the drawings. Transition from PVC to metal conduit shall be made below grade.
39. Provide separate raceway systems for each of the following:

    a. Lighting
    b. Power Distribution
    c. Communications and Data
    d. Emergency Systems

        1) Lighting
        2) Power Distribution

    e. UPS
    f. Fire Alarm
    g. Temperature Control

40. Paint new exposed conduits to match existing exposed conduits where installed in areas with existing painted conduits or where otherwise indicated.
41. Provide rebar and tie downs for all conduits and conduit racks to be installed with concrete or slurry to prevent conduit “float”.
42. In open ceiling areas, other than equipment rooms, all wiring and cabling to be installed in conduit.

B. Install buried electrical line warnings per Division 26 section - “Electrical identification”.

C. Install labeling as required in Division 26 section - “Electrical Identification”.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS AND WIREWAYS:

A. Surface Raceways and Wireways: Mechanically assemble metal enclosures and raceways to form continuous electrical conductor and connect to electrical boxes, fittings and cabinets as to provide effective electrical continuity and rigid mechanical assembly.

1. Where practicable, avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat all surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
2. Install expansion fittings in all raceways wherever structural expansion joints are crossed.
3. Make changes in direction of raceway run with proper fittings, supplied by raceway manufacturer. Field bends of raceway sections are not permitted.
4. Properly support and anchor raceways for their entire length by structural materials. Raceways are not to span any space unsupported.

5. Use boxes as supplied by raceway manufacturer wherever junction, pull or device boxes are required. Standard electrical "handy" boxes, etc., are not permitted for use with surface raceway installations.
6. Install an insulated grounding conductor in all wireways and surface raceways. Bond grounding conductor to all wireways and surface raceways.
7. Paint new exposed surface metal raceway to match adjacent surfaces where raceway is installed in finished areas such as lobbies, corridors, and normally occupied spaces.
8. Surface raceways and wireways are acceptable only where specifically indicated on the drawings. The proposed use of surface raceways and wireways shall be submitted for review by the Engineer prior to installation.
9. Common wireways are not acceptable for convergence of multiple circuits unless specifically indicated on the drawings. The proposed use of a common wireway shall be submitted for review by the Engineer prior to installation.
10. The proposed use of wireways above or below panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, and other electrical equipment shall be submitted along with a layout drawing for review by the Engineer prior to installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Upon completion of installation of raceways, inspect interiors of raceways; clear all blockages and remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260534
CABINETS, BOXES, AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes cabinets, boxes, and fittings for electrical installations and certain types of electrical fittings not covered in other sections. Types of products specified in this section include:

1. Outlet and device boxes
2. Pull and junction boxes
3. Floor boxes and service fittings
4. Cabinets
5. Hinged door enclosures
6. Boxes and fittings for hazardous locations

B. Conduit-body-type electrical enclosures and wiring fittings are specified in the Division 26 Section on Raceways.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Cabinets: An enclosure designed either for surface or for flush mounting and having a frame, or trim in which a door or doors may be mounted.

B. Device Box: An outlet box designed to house a receptacle device, or a wiring box designed to house a switch.

C. Enclosure: A box, case, cabinet, or housing for electrical wiring or components.

D. Hinged Door Enclosure: An enclosure designed for surface mounting and having swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the box.

E. Outlet Box: A wiring enclosure where current is taken from a wiring system to supply utilization equipment.

F. Wiring Box: An enclosure designed to provide access to wiring systems or for the mounting of indicating devices or switches for controlling electrical circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Submit product data for cabinets and enclosures with classification higher than NEMA 1.

C. Shop drawings for floor boxes and boxes, enclosures, and cabinets that are to be shop fabricated (non-stock items). For shop fabricated junction and pull boxes, show accurately scaled views and spatial relationships to adjacent equipment. Show box types, dimensions, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Boxes and Fittings for Hazardous Locations:

a. Eaton
b. Hubbell
c. Adalet-PLM.
d. Robroy
e. Appleton

2.2 CABINETS, BOXES, AND FITTINGS, GENERAL:

A. Electrical Cabinets, Boxes, and Fittings: Of indicated types, sizes, and NEMA enclosure classes. Where not indicated, provide units of types, sizes, and classes appropriate for the use and location. Provide all items complete with covers including blank covers for unused boxes, knockout closures for unused openings and other accessories required for the intended use. Provide gaskets for units in damp or wet locations. Provide protective pocket inside front cover with schematic diagram, connection diagram, and layout drawing of control wiring and components within enclosure.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Sheet Steel: Flat-rolled, code-gage, galvanized steel.

B. Fasteners for General Use: Corrosion resistant screws and hardware including cadmium and zinc plated items.

C. Fasteners for Damp or Wet Locations: Stainless steel screws and hardware.

D. Cast Metal for Boxes, Enclosures, and Covers; Copper-free aluminum except as otherwise specified.

E. Exterior Finish: Gray baked enamel for items exposed in finished locations except as otherwise indicated.

F. Painted Interior Finish: Where indicated, white baked enamel. Emergency system cabinets and boxes shall be red.

G. Fittings for Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures: Conform to UL 514B. Malleable iron or zinc plated steel for conduit hubs, bushings and box connecters.

2.4 METAL OUTLET, DEVICE, AND SMALL WIRING BOXES:

A. General: Conform to UL 514A, "Metallic Outlet Boxes, Electrical," and UL 514B, "Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes." Boxes shall be of type, shape, size, and depth to suit each location and application. For multiple device installations, use multi-gang boxes. Sectional boxes are not permitted. Provide barrier for different voltage conductors in the same box.

B. Steel Boxes: Conform to NEMA OS 1, "Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports." Boxes shall be 4” square minimum with 2” depth minimum sheet steel with

stamped knockouts, threaded screw holes and accessories suitable for each location including mounting brackets and straps, cable clamps, exterior/plaster rings and fixture studs.

C. Cast Aluminum Boxes: Copper free aluminum deep type, with threaded raceway entries/hubs, and features and accessories suitable for each location including mounting ears, threaded screw holes for devices and closure plugs.

D. Malleable or Cast Iron Boxes: Iron alloy, waterproof, with threaded raceway entries and features and accessories suitable for each location, including mounting ears, threaded screw holes for devices and closure plugs.

E. Malleable or Cast Iron Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable, waterproof, with threaded raceway entrances, adjusting rings, gaskets, and brass floor plates. Where indicated, provide multisection boxes with individual hinged section covers. Provide for power, data, and communication outlets as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

A. General: Comply with UL 50, "Electrical Cabinets and Boxes", for boxes over 100 cubic inches volume. Boxes shall have screwed or bolted on covers of material same as box and shall be of size and shape to suit application.

B. Steel Boxes: Sheet steel with welded seams. Where necessary to provide a rigid assembly, construct with internal structural steel bracing.

C. Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel Boxes: Sheet steel with welded seams. Where necessary to provide a rigid assembly, construct with internal structural steel bracing. Hot dip galvanized after fabrication. Cover shall be gasketed.

D. Stainless-Steel Boxes: Fabricate of stainless-steel conforming to Type 302 of ASTM A 167, "Specification for Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip." Where necessary to provide a rigid assembly, construct with internal structural stainless-steel bracing. Cover shall be gasketed.

E. Cast Aluminum Boxes: Molded of copper free aluminum, with gasketed cover and integral threaded conduit entrances and Neoprene gaskets.

F. Malleable or Cast Iron Boxes: Molded of iron alloy with gasketed cover and integral threaded conduit entrances.

G. Boxes Approved for Classified Locations: Cast metal boxes conforming to UL 886, "Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations," listed and labeled for use in the specific location classification, and with the specific hazardous material encountered. Conduit entrances shall be integral threaded type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Locations: Install items where indicated and where required to suit code requirements and installation conditions. Coordinate box locations with Architectural elements including casework, backsplash, door swings, etc.

B. Cap with knock out closures all unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed and plug unused conduit hubs.

C. Support and fasten items securely in accordance with Division 26 Section on Supporting Devices.

D. Sizes shall be adequate to meet NEC volume requirements, but in no case smaller than sizes indicated. Size boxes to accommodate wire pulling, splices, taps, equipment connections and code compliance.

E. Remove sharp edges where they may come in contact with wiring or personnel.

3.2 APPLICATIONS:

A. Outlet Boxes and Fittings: Install outlet and device boxes and associated covers and fittings of materials and NEMA types suitable for each location and in conformance with the following requirements:

1. Interior Dry Locations: Sheet steel, NEMA Type 1.
2. Locations Exposed to Weather or Dampness: Cast metal, NEMA type 3R.
3. Wet Locations: NEMA Type 4 enclosures.
4. Corrosive Locations: NEMA Type 4X enclosures.
5. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: NEMA type listed and labeled for the location and class of hazard indicated.

B. Pull and Junction Boxes: Install pull and junction boxes of materials and NEMA types suitable for each location except as otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OUTLET BOXES:

A. Outlets at Windows and Doors: Locate close to window trim. For outlets indicated above doors center outlets above the door opening except as otherwise indicated.

B. Column and Pilaster Locations: Locate outlet boxes for switches and receptacles on columns or pilasters so the centers of the columns are clear for future installation of partitions.

C. Locations in Special Finish Materials: For outlet boxes for receptacles and switches mounted in desks or furniture cabinets or in glazed tile, concrete block, marble, brick, stone or wood walls, use rectangular shaped boxes with square corners and straight sides. Install such boxes without plaster rings. Saw cut all recesses for outlet boxes in exposed masonry walls.

D. Gasketed Boxes: At the following locations use malleable or cast metal, threaded hub type boxes with gasketed weatherproof covers:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Where surface mounted on unfinished walls, columns, or pilasters. (Cover gaskets may be omitted in dry locations).
3. Where exposed to moisture laden atmosphere.
4. High traffic areas (surface installations).
5. Where indicated.

E. Mounting: Mount outlet boxes for switches with the long axis vertical or as indicated. Mount boxes for receptacles vertically, except above counter receptacles to be mounted horizontally. Three or more gang boxes shall be mounted with the long axis horizontal. Locate box covers or device plates so they will not span different types of building finishes either vertically or horizontally. Locate boxes for switches near doors on the side opposite the hinges and close to door trim, even though electrical floor plans may show them on hinge side. Provide far side box

supports, for electrical switch boxes installed on metal studs and provide stud to stud support for electrical receptacle boxes installed on metal studs.

F. Ceiling Outlets: For fixtures, where wiring is concealed, use outlet boxes 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep, minimum.

G. Cover Plates for Surface Boxes: Use plates sized to box front without overlap.

H. Protect outlet boxes to prevent entrance of plaster, and debris. Thoroughly clean foreign material from boxes before conductors are installed.

I. Concrete Boxes: Use extra deep boxes to permit side conduit entrance without interfering with reinforcing, but do not use such boxes with over 6-inch depth.

J. Existing Outlet Boxes: Where extension rings are required to be installed, drill new mounting holes in the rings to align with the mounting holes on the existing boxes where existing holes are not aligned.

K. Back-to-back outlet boxes are not permitted. Separate boxes a minimum of 6 inches in standard walls and 24 inches in acoustical walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

A. Box Selection: For boxes in main feeder conduit runs, use sizes not smaller than 8 inches square by 4 inches deep. Do not exceed 6 entering and 6 leaving raceways in a single box. Quantities of conductors (including equipment grounding conductors) in pull or junction box shall not exceed the following:

Size of Largest Conductors in Box	Maximum no. of Conductors in Box
No. 4/0 AWG	30
250 KCMIL	20
500 KCMIL	15
Over 500 KCMIL	10

B. Cable Supports: Install clamps, grids, or devices to which cables may be secured. Arrange cables so they may be readily identified. Support cable at least every 30 inches inside boxes.

C. Mount pull boxes in inaccessible ceilings with the covers flush with the finished ceiling. Where possible, locate pull and junction boxes above accessible ceilings in finished areas.

D. Flush in grade outdoor boxes shall be adequately supported against settling or tipping. Where heavy traffic or poor soil compaction exists, cast box in concrete base which provides 6” of cover around and under the box.

E. Size: Provide pull and junction boxes for telephone, signal, and other systems at least 50 percent larger than would be required by Article 370 of NEC, or as indicated. Locate boxes strategically and provide shapes to permit easy pulling of future wires or cables of types normal for such systems.

3.5 GROUNDING:

A. Electrically ground metallic cabinets, boxes, and enclosures. Where wiring to item includes a grounding conductor, provide a grounding terminal in the interior of the cabinet, box or enclosure.

3.6 CLEANING AND FINISH REPAIR:

A. Upon completion of installation, inspect components. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches, abrasions and weld marks.

B. Galvanized Finish: Repair damage using a zinc-rich paint recommended by the tray manufacturer.

C. Painted Finish: Repair damage using matching corrosion inhibiting touch-up coating.

END OF SECTION 260534

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment, and installations. It includes requirements for electrical identification components including but not limited to the following:

1. Buried electrical line warnings.
2. Identification labeling for raceways, cables, and conductors.
3. Operational instruction signs.
4. Warning and caution signs.
5. Equipment labels and signs.

B. Identification required in this section shall apply to equipment furnished in Division 26 and any other applicable Divisions including Division 23.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Submit schedule of identification nomenclature to be used for identification signs and labels for each type of equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. ANSI Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," with regard to type and size of lettering for raceway and cable labels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
2. Markal Corp.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. W.H. Brady, Co.
5. 3M Company

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS:

A. Color Code Scheme 600V and below:

Branch	Background Color	Letter Color	Label
Normal	Black	White	Source equipment designation, circuit number(s), and voltage
Emergency	Yellow	Black	

Fire Alarm	OSHA Red	White	“FIRE ALARM”
BMS/Temperature Control	Dark Blue	White	“TEMP. CONTROL”
Ground	Safety Green	White	"GROUND" and equipment designation
Data and Telephone	Light Blue	Black	“DATA” or “PHONE”
Network Fiber	White	Black	“NETWORK FIBER”
Security	White	Orange	“BUILDING ALARMS”
Paging and Sound	Grey	Black	“SOUND”

B. Identify System Raceways with Painted Couplings & Connectors. Apply the colors indicated above.

C. Provide colored Adhesive Marking Tape for banding Wires and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width. Make each color band completely encircling cables, at penetrations of walls and floors, at each junction box and at 20-foot maximum intervals in straight runs.

D. Underground Line Marking Tape: Metal-detector detectable, permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, plastic tape compounded for direct burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.

E. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letter.

F. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8-inch thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in white letters on black face for normal and white letters on red face for emergency, black letters on yellow face for UPS and punched for mechanical fasteners. Where required for ground connections, provide engraved legend in white letters on green face.

G. Fasteners for Plastic Laminated and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless steel screws when screw ends do not protrude into working areas of equipment otherwise use number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers or rivets.

H. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50 lb. minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50 degrees F to 350 degrees F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code. Clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels and install nameplates and labels on front of equipment parallel with equipment/raceway/cable/wire/etc. lines.

B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.

C. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

D. Conduit Identification:

1. Painted Couplings & Connectors: Label conduits with painted couplings & connectors in exposed unfinished or utility areas such as Mechanical, Electrical, Telecom, Elevator, etc., rooms and above suspended ceilings. Do not paint couplings or connectors when in exposed finished areas that have painted finishes.

E. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes: Identification of systems and circuits shall indicate system voltage and identity of contained circuits on outside of box cover. Color code shall be same as raceway systems. Use self-adhesive marking tape labels at exposed locations and indelible black marker at concealed boxes. Provide wire markers to ID circuits in boxes.

F. Underground Electrical Line Identification: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, located directly above line at approximately 1’-0” above the raceway. Where multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker. Tape shall be 6 inches wide, 0.004 inches thick and 1750 psi minimum strength, trace wire run continuous length manhole to manhole and to equipment. Provide 3 feet slack rolled at each end.

1. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried and in raceway. Red for electrical, orange for phone and cable.

G. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:

1. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicating source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits, control wiring or communications/signal conductors are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor or cable with circuit number. For control and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.

H. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

1. Install warning, caution or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items.
2. Emergency Operating Signs: Install, where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect, engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.

a. Provide sign at main service entrance switch, indicating type and location of on-site stand-by generator as required by NEC. Sign shall read “Secondary Source Provided by Engine Generator Located in Room NAME and NUMBER”.

I. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:

1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.

    a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures
    b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items
    c. Electrical switchboards
    d. Disconnect switches
    e. Motor control centers
    f. Motor starters
    g. Pushbutton stations
    h. Contactors
    i. Remote-controlled switches
    j. Control devices
    k. Transformers
    l. Frequency converters

J. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere.

K. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules (label all spares and spaces in pencil) with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.

L. Tag all grounding electrode conductors, associated bonding conductors, and grounding conductors at their point of attachment to any ground bus and grounding electrode (where possible) with a 2-inch diameter round green phenolic nameplate. Lettering shall be 1/4-inch high with 1/4-inch between lines centered on the tag stating "DO NOT DISCONNECT," "MAIN GROUND." Nameplate shall attach to conductor with a short length of small chain.

M. Install labels at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

N. Provide adhesive marking tape labels for identification of individual receptacles including receptacles in furniture systems and light switch wall-plates. Locate tape on front of plate and identify panel and branch circuit serving the receptacle. Provide tape labels for identification of individual switches or thermal overload switches which serve as equipment disconnects. Locate the tape on the front of the cover-plate and identify panel and branch circuit serving the equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment is indicated by drawings and schedules. Electrical connections are hereby defined to include connections used for providing electrical power to equipment.

B. Applications of electrical power connections specified in this section include the following:

1. From electrical source to motor starters.
2. From motor starters/motor controllers/VFD’s/etc. to motors.
3. To converters, rectifiers, transformers, inverters, rheostats, and similar current adjustment features of equipment.
4. To grounds including earthing connections.
5. From push buttons to equipment requiring electrical connection.
6. Other connections as shown.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical connectors and terminals, of types and ratings required, and ancillary connection materials, including electrical insulating tape, soldering fluxes, and cable ties, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least 2 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical connections for equipment similar to that required for this project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical connections for equipment products and materials. All mechanical and plumbing equipment shall be coordinated with unit nameplate information of the actual nameplate to be included on the equipment. As a minimum, information shall include: Operating Voltage; MCA (Min. circuit amperes); FLA (Full load amperes); MFS (Max. fuse size) or MOCP (Max. overcurrent protection); and SCCR (Short Circuit Current Rating) and shall match electrical equipment and protection/distribution sizes and be rated for available short circuit currents as shown on the drawings. Bracing for equipment shall be provided at incoming terminals and as an option throughout the equipment for the available fault current or downstream equipment and devices shall be protected by current limiting fuses.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Load voltage wiring shall be defined as:

1. Conduit and wiring required to carry power to motors and other equipment or devices. Wiring from control devices to equipment that carry power to drive that equipment such as line voltage thermostats, etc., shall be included as load voltage wiring. Wiring that

provides power to control panels, control transformers, control relays, time clocks, etc., shall also be included as load voltage wiring.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver electrical connection products wrapped in proper factory fabricated type containers.

B. Store electrical connection products in original cartons and protect from weather, construction traffic and debris.

C. Handle electrical connection products carefully to prevent breakage, denting, and scoring finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide circuit and motor disconnects by one of the following:

1. Eaton
2. Schneider Electric
3. Siemens

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Overcurrent Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated. Comply with Division 26 Section on Low Voltage Circuit Protective Devices, with OCPDs adapted to equipment connection installation. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multiple breakers shall have common trip.

B. Provide motor controllers that are horsepower rated to suit the motor controlled.

C. Contacts shall open each ungrounded connection to the motor. Contacts shall be NEMA rated, 75 degrees C.

D. Overload relays shall be ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full load current of the specific motor to which connected with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle and power factor correction supplied with the motor.

2.3 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

A. General: For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, electrical solder, electrical soldering flux, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire-nuts, disconnect, starter, contactor, relays, etc., and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and terminations of types indicated.

B. Metal Conduit, Tubing and Fittings:

1. General: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) indicated for each type of service. Provide products complying with Division-26 section on Raceways.

C. Wires, Cables, and Connectors:

1. General: Provide wires, cables, and connectors complying with Division-26 section on Wires and Cables.
2. Wires/Cables: Unless otherwise indicated, provide wires/cables (conductors) for electrical connections which match, including sizes, ratings, and material of wires/cables which are supplying electrical power.
3. Connectors and Terminals: Provide electrical connectors and terminals which mate and match, including sizes and ratings, with equipment terminals recommended by equipment manufacturer for intended applications.
4. Electrical Connection Accessories: Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing and boots, electrical solder, electrical soldering flux, wire-nuts and cable ties as recommended for use by accessories manufacturers for type services indicated.
5. Cord and Plug Connected Equipment: Where indicated, contractors shall provide a length of SO cord complete with a straight blade or twist-lock receptacle for connection of equipment. Cord and plug rating shall be suitable for the connected equipment load and rating of the branch circuit overcurrent protective device. Plug shall match receptacle configuration included on the plans and cord length shall be as required. Contractor shall connect cord to equipment.

2.4 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS:

A. Manual starters shall be flush-mounting type except where conduits are run exposed or as otherwise noted. Manual starters shall be complete with properly sized overload protection and neon pilot light. Manual starters shall be Square D Class 2510 or Allen-Bradley Bulletin 600 with stainless steel plates. Handles shall be lockable in open and closed position without modification.

B. Heater units in all manual motor starters shall be sized for approximately 115 percent of full load motor current. Check and coordinate all thermal protective devices with the equipment they protect.

2.5 CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. General: Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches in types, sizes, duties, features, ratings, and enclosures as indicated. All equipment with maximum fuse size listed in nameplate shall have fusible disconnect switch provided. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure. For outdoor switches and switches indicated as weatherproof, provide NEMA 3R enclosures with rain-tight hubs. For motor and motor starter disconnects, provide units with horsepower ratings suitable to the loads.

B. Fusible Switches: Provide UL type "HD" 100 percent duty rated switches, with fuses of classes and current ratings indicated. Where current limiting fuses are indicated, provide switches with non-interchangeable feature suitable only for current limiting type fuses. All disconnect switches shall be fusible unless otherwise noted.

C. Non-fusible Disconnects: Provide UL type "HD" 100 percent duty rated switches of classes and current ratings as indicated.

D. Double-Throw Switches: Provide heavy duty switches of classes and current ratings as indicated.

E. Switches for Classified (Hazardous) Locations: Provide heavy duty switches, with UL labels and listings for hazardous location classifications in which installed.

F. Accessories:

1. Electrical Interlocks: Provide number and arrangement of interlock contacts in switches as indicated or required.
2. Special Enclosure Material: Provide special enclosure material as follows for switches indicated:

    a. Stainless Steel Type 304: For NEMA Type 4.
    b. Molded Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic: For NEMA Type 4x.
    c. Heavy Cast Aluminum: For hazardous locations. NEMA Types 7 through 9.

3. Handles shall be lockable in open and closed position without modification.
4. Disconnect switches provided in the motor feeders between a VFD and the motor shall be provided with auxiliary contacts at the disconnect that de-energizes power to the VFD.

2.6 MOTOR STARTERS:

A. See Division 23 for Requirements

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect area and conditions under which electrical connections for equipment are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish, set in place, and wire (except as may be otherwise indicated) all heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing and fire protection, elevator, etc., motors and controls in accordance with the following schedule and in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with applicable requirements of UL, NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements. Carefully coordinate with work performed under the Mechanical Division of these Specifications.

B. Coordinate with other work, including wires/cables, raceway, and equipment installation, as necessary to properly interface installation of electrical connections for equipment with other work.

C. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment.

D. Maintain existing electrical service and feeders to equipment serving occupied areas and operational facilities, unless otherwise indicated, or when authorized otherwise in writing by Owner, or Architect/Engineer. Provide temporary service during interruptions to existing facilities. When necessary, schedule momentary outages for replacing existing wiring systems with new wiring systems. When that "cutting over" has been successfully accomplished, remove, relocate, or abandon existing wiring as indicated.

E. Cover splices with electrical insulating material equivalent to, or of greater insulation resistivity rating, than electrical insulation rating of the spliced conductors.

F. Prepare cables and wires, by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket, and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes which will remain on conductors. Also avoid "ringing" copper conductors while skinning wire.

G. Trim cables and wires as short as practicable and arrange routing to facilitate inspection, testing and maintenance.

H. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturers published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torqueing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench, and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not available, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with torqueing values contained in UL's 486A.

I. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

J. Provide suitable strain relief clamps for cord connection to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

K. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment and interconnecting wiring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

L. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated or per manufacturer's instructions.

M. Provide each motor with a fused disconnect switch for 3-phase motors and horsepower rated and/or thermal rated disconnect switch for single phase motors as shown on schedules or required. Coordinate with manufacturers of standalone, packaged, and other equipment for factory installed and field installed motors and controllers.

N. Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches as indicated and where required by Code. Comply with switch manufacturers printed installation instructions. Install within sight of motors.

O. All splices in control panels, terminal junction boxes, low voltage control circuits and fire alarm conductors shall be on numbered terminal strip.

P. Each branch circuit serving dedicated, isolated or emergency receptacles, multi-outlet assemblies or equipment connections shall be furnished with a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutrals common to more than one circuit shall only be permitted where specifically noted.

Q. Provide 4" concrete housekeeping pads for all floor mounted equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation of electrical connections, and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source, test connections to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirement. Correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260583

SECTION 260800

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS- 3RD PARTY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK:

A. The Owner will obtain the services of a Commissioning Authority, separate from this contract. The term Contractor shall include individual mechanical, electrical, and other subcontractors, testing agencies, etc. as required by the contract documents. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Authority to facilitate their work including but not limited to the following:

1. Verify operation and functional performance of electrical power delivery systems, controls, and other electrical systems for compliance with "Design Intent", as defined by the Contract Documents.
2. Document Electrical system tests and inspections.
3. Verify application of operation and maintenance manuals, as-build (record) documents, lighting, lighting controls and other items as may be specified for support of Electrical systems and equipment.
4. Provide indirect support of the training of personnel for operation and maintenance of Mechanical and Electrical equipment and systems.

B. Anticipated systems to be commissioned:

1. Alarms
2. Power System - panelboards, etc.
3. Grounding
4. Labeling

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Reference- Provide Commissioning services that incorporate the following when applicable:

1. LEED
2. IECC

1.3 DOCUMENTATION:

A. Provide documentation requested by the Commissioning Authority to facilitate their work including but not limited to the following:

1. Project plans and specification (contract documents), authorized revisions, shop drawings and submittals (approved, test report, equipment start-up and certification reports, operation and maintenance manuals, etc.
2. Records of required code authority inspections, contractor and manufacturer test/inspection reports, documentation sign-offs, etc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within each specification section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENTATION:

A. Instrumentation will be provided and operated by contractor/agency performing tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:

1. Receptacles.
2. Ground-fault circuit interrupters.
3. Wall-plates.
4. Plugs and connectors.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical wiring devices, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 2 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing wiring devices similar to those required for this project.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products that are listed and labeled for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which installed.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Samples of device plates for color selection and evaluation of technical features shall be submitted.

1.4 COORDINATION:

A. Wiring Devices for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match devices to plug connectors for Owner-furnished equipment.

B. Cord and Plug sets: Match cord and plug sets to equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Products shall be of the same manufacturer insofar as possible. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide wiring devices of one of the following:

1. Devices, Cover Plates, Accessories:

a. Hubbell Inc.
b. Leviton Mfg. Co.
c. Legrand
d. Eaton
e. ABB

2. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:

a. Eaton
b. Hubbell
c. Pyle-National Co.

3. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers:

a. Hubbell, Inc.
b. Legrand
c. Eaton
d. Leviton

2.2 WIRING DEVICES:

A. Color selection shall be verified with Architect/Engineer prior to ordering. All receptacles and switches connected to circuits served from a generator system shall have a red face.

B. Receptacles:

1. All duplex, single, Isolated Ground, Tamper Resistant, Ground Fault Interrupter (GFCI), Controlled, and other special receptacles shall be minimum, specification grade commercial series, listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, UL 498 and Federal Specification FS W-C-596, 20 amp, nylon face and have a metal mounting strap with self-grounding and have a hex-head green grounding screw and be side and back wired. Each device shall bear the UL/FS Label. Meet NEMA standards for wiring devices including NEMA WD 1 for general requirements and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional standards.

a. Each device shall have terminal screws and clamps listed for use with stranded wire.

2. Convenience Receptacle Configuration: Duplex or Single as indicated on the drawings, Type 5-20R.
3. Weather Resistant Receptacles: In addition to the above requirements all receptacles in damp and wet locations shall be WR (Weather Resistant) labeled.
4. Self-Illuminated Receptacles: In addition to the above requirements, where required or identified on the drawings provide illuminated face for receptacles.
5. Special Purpose Receptacle Configuration: straight blade or locking as indicated on drawings, black face.

6. Tamper Resistant Receptacles: Where indicated or required provide Duplex receptacle with integral switch and contacts to prevent energization unless a plug is inserted. Provide receptacles that are UL listed and labeled “TR”.
7. Ground Fault Interrupter Receptacles: Where indicated or required provide "local reset" auto monitoring “self-test” ground fault circuit interrupters. Provide unit capable of being installed in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type, Class A, Group 1 per UL Standard 943. Provide visual indication of lost protection.
8. Dual Function Tamper Resistant AFCI/GFCI Arc-Flash/Ground Fault Interrupter Receptacles: Where indicated or required provide "local reset" auto monitoring “self-test” arc-flash/ground fault circuit interrupters. Provide unit capable of being installed in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type, Class A, Group 1 per UL Standard 943. Provide individual visual indication of lost protection from either function.
9. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy-Duty: Where indicated or required provide connectors that Conform to NEMA Standard PK 4 "Plugs, Receptacles, and cable Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Industrial Use."
10. Receptacles in Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA Standard FB 11 "Plugs, Receptacles and Connectors on the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations" and UL Standard 1010 "Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified locations."
11. Pendant Cord/Connector Devices: Matching, locking type, plug and plug receptacle body connector, NEMA L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.

    a. Bodies: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
    b. External Cable Grip: Woven wire mesh type made of high strength galvanized-steel wire strand and matched to cable diameter and with attached provision designed for the corresponding connector.

12. Cord and Plug Sets: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of the equipment being connected.

    a. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded copper conductors, with type-SOW-A jacket. Grounding conductor has green insulation. Ampacity is equipment rating plus 30% minimum.
    b. Plug: Male configuration with nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match to cord and to receptacle type intended for connection.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES:

A. Verify color and type with Architect/Engineer prior to ordering. Verify location, height, mounting conditions, etc., of all devices with Architectural drawings prior to rough-in.

B. Wall-plates: Provide wall-plates for single and combination wiring devices, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Select plates which mate and match wiring devices to which attached. Construct with metal screws for securing plates to devices; screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Identify all wall plates used for receptacles with branch circuit number per requirements of section on Electrical Identification. Provide blank wall plates for all cable, data, telephone and junction and outlet boxes. Where cables are routed through the wall-plate, provide grommets in wall-plate openings to protect cables. Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features:

1. Material and Finish: 0.04" thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel, smooth.
2. Material and Finish: 0.04" thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel for use in unfinished areas, mechanical, and electrical rooms.
3. Material and Finish: 0.04" thick brass, brushed chrome, or satin chrome where indicated.

4. Cast Metal or Aluminum: Die cast profile, ribbed for strength, flash removed, primed with gray enamel.
5. Gaskets: Resilient rubber or closed cell foam urethane.
6. Weatherproof, Exterior and other wet locations and where called out on the drawings as “WP”, provide weatherproof junction box with gaskets and cover.

    a. “In Use” type: Cover shall be rated “while in use”. Use low profile type covers with UV rated and resistant polycarbonate.
    b. Outlet box hood shall be listed as “extra duty”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES:

A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes, and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work.

C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean, free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.

D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.

E. Install wall-plates after painting work is completed.

F. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer's torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

G. Provide listed Class A GFCI devices as shown and as required in the NEC, including Articles 210, 422, and 620. For above counter multi-outlet assemblies which do not contain duplex receptacles that can be replaced with GFCI devices, provide GFCI circuit breakers on the branch circuit(s) feeding the assembly. Where GFCI devices are required and/or shown but are not readily accessible when equipment is installed, i.e., vending machines, etc., provide blank face GFCI device and cover-plate ahead of inaccessible receptacles. Mount adjacent to equipment at switch height unless otherwise shown. Install individual GFCI devices at each location shown, feed through devices are only acceptable where specifically called for.

H. Provide tamper resistant receptacles as shown and as required in the NEC, including Article 406.

I. Provide dual function tamper resistant AFCI/GFCI receptacles as shown and as required in the NEC, including Article 210.

J. Receptacle Mounting: Mount device with front of device flush with the cover plate. Over the counter receptacles shall be mounted horizontally with ground to the right. All receptacles shall be oriented consistently (i.e., ground pin up or to the right). Where switch and receptacles are mounted within one stud space align vertically. Vertically mounted receptacles shall be mounted with ground up.

K. Devices shall be connected to a branch circuit with a pigtail from a splice. Do not connect the circuit directly through the device.

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL PLATES AND RECEPTACLES:

A. Upon installation of wall-plates and receptacles, advise Contractor regarding proper and cautious use of convenience outlets. At time of Substantial Completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scored by faulty plugs.

3.3 GROUNDING:

A. Provide equipment grounding connections for wiring devices, unless otherwise indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std. 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

3.4 CLEANING:

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes and enclosures. Replace stained, cracked, damaged or improperly painted wall plates or devices. Remove temporary markings of labels.

3.5 TESTING:

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained and prepare test reports. After energization, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

1. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices or similar problems.
2. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

    a. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 114 to 126 V.
    b. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
    c. Polarity: Test for correct neutral conduct to neutral terminal connection.
    d. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
    e. GFCI Receptacles: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943. Test with both local and remote fault simulations in accordance with manufacturing recommendations.

3. Test Instruments:

    a. Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
    b. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Correct Deficiencies and Report:

1. Correct unsatisfactory conditions and retest to demonstrate compliance; replace devices as required to bring system into compliance.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Prepare a report that identifies enclosure, units, conductors, and devices checked and describe results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations and test results after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262800

LOW-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes overcurrent protective devices (OCPD's) rated 600 V and below and switching devices commonly used with them.

B. Panelboards, Switchboards, and Motor Control Centers: Application, installation, and other related requirements for overcurrent protective device installations in distribution equipment are specified in other Division 26 sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Overcurrent Protective Device (OCPD): A device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains the interruption of power in the circuit it protects.

B. Ampere Squared Seconds: An expression of available thermal energy resulting from current flow. With regard to current limiting fuses and circuit breakers, the ampere squared seconds during fault current interruption represents the energy allowed to flow before the fuse or breaker interrupts the fault current within its current limiting range.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. See Section 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical for Submittal requirements. Supplemental information is listed within this section.

B. Product data for fuses, fusible switches, circuit breakers, and OCPD accessories specified in this Section, including descriptive data and time current curves for all protective devices and let through current curves for those with current limiting characteristics. Include coordination charts and tables and related data.

C. Provide coordination study performed by a registered professional engineer in accordance with ANSI/IEEE Standards including 242 2001 Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems,**:** where required to show proper coordination to the AHJ; when settings are not identified on the drawings; and where OCPD manufacturers other than those designated in the Device Settings Tables on the drawings or first in schedules or product listings in this specification are proposed for use, Study shall be a full coordination study showing graphically that the proposed OCPDs coordinate selectively with both upstream and downstream components. Include single line diagram with nodes corresponding to the system components as shown on the contract documents; coordinated time current curves and settings; device performance curves; fault current calculations adequate to demonstrate satisfactory component protection and selective coordination of protective devices; etc. Study shall include all utility systems, overcurrent devices, transformers, buses, generator systems, grounding systems. etc., which comprises the AC power system. Bill of materials for devices and settings proposed shall be coordinated per the applicable sections of the current edition of the NEC and as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Study shall be commissioned and paid for by the Contractor. The coordination study shall be submitted prior to the electrical distribution equipment submittals.

D. Provide Electrical system Arc Flash Study performed by a registered professional engineer in accordance with ANSI/IEEE Standards. Submit a full coordination study with printed labels affixed to each piece of equipment. Include single line diagram with nodes corresponding to the

system components, Arc Flash calculations identifying hazard levels, etc. Study shall include all utility systems, overcurrent devices, transformers, buses, generator systems, grounding systems. etc., which comprises the AC power system, Study shall be commissioned and paid for by the Contractor. Submit study with switchgear, switchboard and panelboard submittals.

E. Submit documentation of compliance with Code and Specification requirements for circuit protective devices including but not limited to SCCR, Listings for use with downstream breakers/fuses and equipment where required, Ground Fault protection; Arc Flash reduction for breakers above 1200A; Surge Protection; Metering; Relaying; etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of overcurrent protective devices of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Each type of OCPD shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS:

A. Spare Fuses: Furnish spares of each type and rating of fuse for fusible devices amounting to one set of 3 fuses for each 9 fuses installed but not less than 3 fuses of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cartridge Fuses:

a. Bussmann Div., Cooper Industries, Inc.
b. Littelfuse Inc.
c. Mersen

2. Fusible Switches, Circuit Breakers, and Elevator Disconnects:

a. ABB
b. Schneider Electric
c. Siemens
d. Eaton

3. When mounting overcurrent protective devices in switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, MCCs, etc., provide equipment of same manufacturer as equipment into which they are being mounted.

2.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES (OCPDS), GENERAL:

A. General: Provide OCPDs in indicated types, as integral components of panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, and other related equipment; and as individually enclosed and mounted single units.

B. Enclosures: NEMA 250 "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)."

C. Where OCPDs are to be installed in existing panelboards, switchboards, and motor control centers, they shall be of the same manufacture and type as those existing in the equipment. If this is not possible, provide devices which are compatible with the existing equipment and when installed will not void the U.L. label or reduce the short circuit rating of the equipment.

D. All overcurrent devices shall be individually rated for the available fault current unless otherwise noted. Series ratings of equipment will only be allowed where specifically called out.

E. Ground Fault Protection: Distribution circuit breakers: provide integral, self-powered type with mechanical ground fault indicator, test function, adjustable pickup current and delay time with inverse and constant time characteristics, internal memory arranged to integrate intermittent arcing ground faults, and ground fault current sensor located as indicated or required. Provide combination devices for branch circuit protection as follows; where shown or required provide 30 mA Ground Fault circuit breakers for each circuit feeding Electrical Heat Trace to protect from overheating and fire and 5 mA Ground Fault circuit breakers for each circuit feeding receptacles to protect personnel. Coordinate with manufacturer’s instructions.

2.3 CARTRIDGE FUSES:

A. General: NEMA Standard FU1, "Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses." Unless indicated otherwise, provide nonrenewable cartridge fuses of indicated types, classes, and current ratings that have voltage ratings consistent with the circuits on which used.

B. All fuses used for main, feeder, or branch-circuit protection shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed, current-limiting fuses with 200,000 ampere interrupting rating and shall be so labeled. Fuses used for supplementary protection (other than branch circuit protection) shall be as specified above or shall be U.L. approved or component recognized for such purposes. All fuses provided shall be furnished by the same manufacturer. Should equipment provided require a different U.L. Class or size of fuse, the engineer shall be furnished sufficient data to ascertain that system function will not be adversely affected.

C. In order to simplify fuse replacement, reduce spare fuse inventory and insure adequate thermal protection, all fuses 600 amperes and below shall be true dual-element time-delay fuses with separate spring-loaded thermal overload elements in all ampere ratings. All ampere ratings shall be designed to open at 400 degrees F or less when subjected to a non-load oven test.

D. To eliminate induction heating, all fuse ferrules and end caps shall be non-ferrous and shall be bronze or other alloy not subject to stress cracking.

E. Class L Fuses: UL 198C, "High Interrupting Capacity Fuses, Current Limiting Type."

F. Class RK1 Dual Element Time Delay Fuses: UL 198E, "Class R Fuses."

G. Class J Low-Peak dual Element Fuse: UL 198C

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES:

A. General: UL 98 "Enclosed and Dead Front Switches" and NEMA KS 1 "Enclosed Switches," quick-make, quick-break, heavy duty units.

B. Rating: Load breaking capacity in excess of the normal horsepower rating for the switch.

C. Withstand Capability: In excess of the available.

D. Operation: By means of external handle.

E. Interlock: Prevents access to switch interior except when in "off" position.

F. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: NEMA Type 1 enclosure except as otherwise indicated or required to suit environment where located.

G. Contacts shall be NEMA rated 75 degrees C.

H. Provide auxiliary contacts for disconnects supplied from variable frequency drives.

2.5 FUSIBLE SWITCHES:

A. General: UL 98 "Enclosed and Dead Front Switches" and NEMA KS 1 "Enclosed Switches," quick-make, quick-break, heavy duty units.

B. Rating: Load breaking capacity in excess of the normal horsepower rating for the switch.

C. Withstand Capability: In excess of the let through current permitted by its fuse when subject to faults up to 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.

D. Operation: By means of external handle.

E. Interlock: Prevents access to switch interior except when in "off" position.

F. Fuse Clips: Rejection type.

G. Enclosure for Switchboard or Panel board Mounting: Suitable for panel mounting where indicated.

H. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: Provide NEMA Type 1 enclosure except as otherwise indicated or required to suit environment where located.

I. Contacts shall be NEMA rated 75 degrees C.

J. Provide fuses for safety switches and other equipment of classes, types, and rating needed to fulfill electrical requirements for services indicated.

K. Provide auxiliary contacts for disconnects supplied from variable frequency drives.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. General: UL 489, "Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures," and NEMA AB 1, "Molded Case Circuit Breakers."

B. Construction: Provide bolt-in type, except breakers 225ampere frame size and larger which may be plugin type if held in place by positive locking device requiring mechanical release for removal.

C. Characteristics: Indicated frame size, trip rating, number of poles, and a short-circuit interrupting capacity rating as indicated or required to match existing devices or equipment.

D. Tripping Device: Quick-make, quick--break toggle mechanism with inverse- -time delay and instantaneous overcurrent trip protection for each pole. Trip unit to be interchangeable within frame sizes for breakers 200 amperes or larger. Breakers 150 amperes and above shall have adjustable trip selection for trip units. All 120/208 volt rated breakers shall be rated and labeled "High Magnetic".

E. Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Devices: Factory adjusted to low trip setting current values. Provide adjustable instantaneous trip devices for each circuit breaker supplying individual motor loads and where indicated.

F. Enclosure for Switchboard or Panelboard Mounting: Suitable for panel mounting in switchboard or panelboards where indicated.

G. Enclosure for Switchboard or Motor Control Center Mounting: Provide individual mounting where indicated.

H. Enclosure for Independent Mounting: NEMA Type 1 enclosure, except as otherwise indicated or required to suit environment where located.

2.7 COMBINATION CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS:

A. General: UL 943 "Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters," arranged for sensing and tripping for ground fault current in addition to overcurrent and short circuit current. Provide features as follows:

1. Match features and module size of panelboard breakers and provide clear identification of ground fault trip function.

2.8 CIRCUIT BREAKERS WITH SOLID-STATE TRIP DEVICES:

A. General: In addition to other requirements as listed, all breakers indicated on the drawings as GFI, Zone interlock (Z), all adjustable trip breakers, if required for coordination, and all breakers 250 amp frame size and larger with solid-state trip devices having the following features:

1. Ambient Compensation: Trip device insensitive to temperature changes between minus 20 degrees C and plus 55 degrees C.
2. Adjustability: Breaker ratings and trip settings shall be changeable by operation of controls on front panel of breaker and by change of plug-in element without removing the breaker.

    a. The trip device sensor shall have the same rating as the frame amperage of the circuit breaker unless noted otherwise.

3. Ground-Fault Tripping: Provide adjustable pick-up and time-delay on circuit breakers indicated with GFI.
4. Provide zone-selective interlocking capability with instantaneous, short-time, and ground-fault interlocking on circuit breakers indicated with Z.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Independently Mounted OCPDs: Locate as indicated and install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install OCPDs level and plumb.

B. OCPDs in new distribution and branch circuit equipment shall be factory installed. OCPDs in existing distribution and branch circuit equipment shall match existing for type and be provided with features as listed herein.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices as indicated. Arrange fuses so that fuse ratings are readable without removing fuse.

D. All fuses for new disconnect switches or MCCs feeding motors or motor starters shall be provided with Class J fuses.

E. OCPDs and mounting accessories installed in existing equipment shall match the existing manufacturer and be rated for the available fault current.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Identify components in accordance with Division 26 Section on electrical identification.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION:

A. Install wiring between OCPDs and control/indication devices.

3.4 CONNECTIONS:

A. Check connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings for tightness. Tighten field connected connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 GROUNDING:

A. Provide equipment grounding connections for individually mounted OCPD units as indicated and as required by NEC. Tighten connectors to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounding.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Reports: Prepare written reports on tests and observations. Report defective materials and workmanship, and unsatisfactory test results. Include complete records of repairs and adjustments made. Tests shall be made on all new and existing OCPDs provided and/or connected under this project in accordance with this section.

B. Labeling: Upon satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible organization and person.

C. Schedule visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests with at least one week's advance notification.

D. Upon completing installation of the system, perform the following tests on all new equipment and existing equipment as indicated on the drawings:

1. Visual and mechanical inspection: Include the following inspections and related work.

    a. Overcurrent Protective Device Ratings and Settings: Verify indicated ratings and settings to be appropriate for final system arrangement and parameters.
    b. Inspect for defects and physical damage, NRTL labeling, and nameplate compliance with current single line diagram.
    c. Exercise and perform operational tests of all mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
    d. Check tightness of electrical connections of OCPDs with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.
    e. Clean OCPDs using manufacturer's approved methods and materials.

f. Verify installation of proper fuse types and ratings in fusible OCPDs.

2. Electrical Tests: Perform the following tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions:

a. Insulation resistance test of fused power circuit devices, insulated case, and molded case circuit breakers, 600ampere frame size and over at 1000 degree V D.C. for one minute from pole to pole and from each pole to ground with breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase. Insulation resistance less than 100 megohms is not acceptable.
b. Make insulation resistance tests of OCPD buses, components, and connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
c. Make continuity tests of circuits.
d. Provide full rated primary current tests conforming to IETA testing standards of all new and existing breakers 800 amperes and greater including Ground Fault systems testing, connected under this project. Inspect breakers and provide test report. Set breakers to previous or new settings as directed prior to test.
e. Verify relay operation by introduction of accurately metered currents into overcurrent/ground fault/ and other circuitry at values which will enable accurate determination of the tripping or activation values.

E. Make adjustments for final settings of adjustable trip devices.

F. Activate auxiliary protective devices such as ground fault or under-voltage relays, to verify operation of shunt trip devices.

G. Check operation of electrically operated OCPDs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Check key and other interlock and safety devices for operation and sequence. Make closing attempts on locked open and opening attempts on locked closed devices including moveable barriers and shutters.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and provide retesting of OCPDs by testing organization. Verify by the system tests that specified requirements are met.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Upon completion of installation, inspect OCPDs. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Training**:** Demonstrate OCPDs and train Owner's maintenance personnel.

B. Conduct training in operation and maintenance as specified under in the Project Closeout Section of these specifications. Include both classroom training and hands-on equipment operation and maintenance procedures.

C. Schedule training with at least seven days' advance notification.

END OF SECTION 262800

SECTION 310000
EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, and Division One and other related specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing, grubbing and site preparation
B. Removal and disposal of debris
C. Handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of excavated material
D. Sheeting, shoring, bracing and protection work
E. Pumping and dewatering as required or necessary
F. Backfilling
G. Pipe embedment
H. Construction of fills and embankments
I. Excavation for buildings & structures
J. Pavement Subgrade preparation
K. Trench Stabilization
L. Final grading
M. Slope Stabilization
N. Appurtenant work

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00 00 00 – Geotechnical Report
B. Section 03 00 00 – Concrete
C. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
D. Section 31 32 00 – Soil Stabilization
E. Section 32 12 00 – Flexible Paving
F. Section 32 13 00 – Rigid Paving
G. Section 33 46 13 – Foundation Drainage
H. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding
I. Section 32 92 23 – Sodding

1.4 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
B. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials
    1. C33 – Concrete Aggregates
    2. C136 – Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
    3. D698 – Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and SoilAggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb. Rammer and 12-Inch Drop
    4. D1241 – Material for Soil Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses
    5. D1557 – Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
    6. D4253 – Test Methods for Maximum Index Density of Soils and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

7. D4254 – Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
8. D4318 – Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
9. D6938 – Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. ACI – American Concrete Institute
   1. 229 – Controlled Low-Strength Materials

D. CABO/ANSI – Council of American Building Officials/American National Standards Institute
   1. A117.1 – Accessible and Useable Buildings and Facilities Standards

E. CDOT – Colorado Department of Transportation

F. OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Administration
   1. Part 1926 – Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One specifications.

B. Product Data: Submit on all products or materials supplied herein

C. Test Reports: Indicate supplier, sieve analysis, optimum moisture content and density in accordance with ASTM D698 if appropriate for crushed rock or gravel, pipe embedment and material for fills and embankment

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Burning will not be allowed on-site. Comply with all applicable codes, regulations, and laws.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of CABO/ANSI A117.1 for accessibility requirements related to walks, ramps, parking areas, drives, curb ramps, etc.

C. Obtain and comply with all requirements of City of Greeley and CDPHE Stormwater and/or Groundwater Discharge Permits, as required.

D. For public improvements only, in the event of a conflict between municipal standards and this specification, municipal standards for products and installation will govern.

E. Excavation work will be performed in compliance with City of Greeley and current OSHA requirements.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect adjacent structures and surrounding areas from damage during excavation, filling, and backfilling

B. Protect work from erosion or other similar types of damage until the project has been accepted. Leave protection in place for subsequent contractors' use.

C. Do not backfill or construct fills during freezing weather. Backfill or construct fills only when temperature is 35°F and rising

D. Do not use frozen materials, snow, or ice in any backfill or fill area

E. Do not backfill or construct fill on frozen surfaces

F. Protect excavated material from becoming frozen

G. Do not backfill or construct fills or embankments during periods of heavy rainfall or precipitation when soil moisture conditions will not allow proper compaction to be achieved

H. Do not remove trees from outside excavation or fill areas unless authorized by the Owner; protect from permanent damage by construction activities

I. Provide temporary bridges for roadways, walkways, driveways, etc.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All imported material to be free of hazardous and organic wastes, "clean" as defined by EPA, and approved for its intended use by the Owner or project Geotechnical Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General - Soil materials, whether from sources on or off the site must be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer as suitable for intended use and specifically for required location or purpose.

B. Classification of Excavated Materials:
   1. No classification applies. Remove and handle all excavated materials regardless of its type, character, composition, condition, or depth. This includes all material that is not classified as rock excavation as described in Paragraph 2. Rock Excavation is included herein.
   2. Rock Excavation: classified as removal of solid material that by actual demonstration, in the Engineer's opinion, cannot be reasonably loosened or ripped by either a single-tooth, hydraulically operated ripper mounted on a crawler tractor in good condition rated at a minimum 300 flywheel horsepower or excavated with a minimum 325 flywheel horsepower hydraulic excavator in good condition equipped with manufacturer's standard boom, two rippers and rock points, or
      a. Material that for convenience or economy is loosened by drilling, or the use of pneumatic tools, is not considered rock excavation
      b. Removal of boulders larger than 1/2 cubic yard will be classified as rock excavation, if drilling or breaking them apart with power operated hammer, hydraulic rock breaker, expansive compounds, or similar means is both necessary and actually used for their removal
      c. Contractor to inform Engineer when rock excavation is required prior to performing work
      d. Contractor to provide accurate records of excavated rock to confirm quantity of rock excavated.
   3. Excavation of rock that cannot be excavated as outlined above will be considered rock excavation and may require alternative means that may include drilling, blasting, or expansive compounds.
   4. Waste Materials:
      a. Waste materials are considered unacceptable materials for compaction or placement fill. Site fills will not include environmental pollutants, hazardous substances or waste, hazardous products or by-products.
      b. Transport and properly dispose of any rubble and waste materials found in excavation off the Owner’s property
      c. If hazardous, transite, or asbestos containing materials are found in excavation, stop work immediately and notify the Owner within one hour of discovery. Comply with special handling requirements.

C. Fills and Embankments
   1. To the maximum extent practical use excess earth from onsite excavation for fills and embankments.
   2. Free from rocks or stones larger than 12 inch in greatest dimension and free from brush, stumps, logs, roots, debris, and organic and other deleterious materials
   3. Fill and embankment material must be acceptable to Engineer
   4. No rocks or stones larger than 6 inch in upper 18 inches of fill or embankment. Where allowed, distribute rocks and stones through the fill to not interfere with compaction.

D. Imported Fill for Fills and Embankments:
   1. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining additional material for fills and embankments as necessary to meet the requirements shown on the Drawings.
   2. Imported fill conforming to the following:
      a. Gradation (percent finer by weight ASTM C136): 3” – 100% passing, No. 4 Sieve – 50-100% passing, and No. 200 Sieve – 35% passing (maximum)
      b. Liquid Limit: 35 (maximum), Plasticity Index: 15 (maximum), Group Index: 10 (maximum)

E. Structural Fill
   1. Imported structural fill, such as a ½-inch minus, CDOT Class 7 Aggregate Road Base, conforming to the following:
      a. Gradation: 1" – 100% passing (percent finer by weight ASTM C136), No. 8 Sieve – 20-85% passing, and No. 200 Sieve – 15% (maximum)
      b. Liquid Limit: 30 (maximum), Plasticity Index: 6 (maximum)

F. Topsoil
   1. Topsoil is defined as fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter, and free of rocks, stumps, stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth for areas to be seeded or planted. Coordinate testing requirements with Landscape Architect and Owner.
   2. Clean topsoil free of plants and seeds will be spread to 4-inch minimum depth or as specified by Drawings, whichever is greater.

G. Grubbings
   1. Grubbings are defined as the first 1 inch of surface vegetation and topsoil consisting of primarily existing grass groundcover free of roots, brush, and other objectionable material and debris.
   2. Reuse grubbing and surface topsoil containing plants and seeds in designated revegetation areas only.

H. Pipe Embedment: Graded gravel
   1. Comply with City of Greeley, Consolidated Mutual Water Company, Denver Water and Northwest Lakewood Sanitation District, requirements for pipe embedment for public utilities.
   2.
   3. 1-1/2" Washed rock

Sieve Size (Inch)	Percent Passing by Weight
2"	100
1-1/2"	95-100
1"	80-95
3/4"	30-45
1/2"	10-25
3/8"	<1

   4. 3/4" – 1" Crushed rock – AASHTO 57/67

Sieve Size (Inch)	Percent Passing by Weight
1	100
3/4"	90-100
1/2"	25-60
3/8"	20-55
NO. 4	0-10
NO. 8	0-5
NO. 200	0-2

   5. Well-Graded Sand

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8"	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60

No. 50	10-30
No. 100	10-30
No. 200	2-10

6. Squeegee

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8”	100
No. 4	85-100
No. 8	30-70
No. 16	5-40
No. 30	0-15
No. 50	0-10
No. 100	0-5
No. 200	0-5

7. Drain Gravel
   a. Crushed rock, granular material with a maximum size of 1-1/2 inch.
   b. Minimum 50% passing No. 4 sieve, maximum 5% retained on No. 200 sieve
8. Refer to Foundation or Underdrain specification for perforated pipe bedding requirements

I. Compacted Trench Backfill
   1. Job excavated material finely divided, free of debris, organic material, and stones larger than 6 inches in greatest dimension without masses of moist, stiff clay, or topsoil
   2. In upper 18 inches, no rock or rock excavated detritus, larger than 6 inches except with specific approval from Geotechnical Engineer.
   3. No rock greater than 3 inches in greatest dimension within 3 feet of top of pipe
   4. Graded gravel: as specified or shown on Drawings for pipe embedment

J. Coarse Base Rock
   1. Granular material, maximum 3 inches, less than 10% passing 1-inch sieve.
   2. Free of trash, clay and dust
   3. Compaction as specified by Geotechnical Engineer

K. Road Base
   1. Will meet ASTM specification for Class II aggregate base and CDOT Class 6 gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3/4"	90-100
No. 4	30-65
No. 8	22-55
No. 200	3-12

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Controlled Low Strength Material (Flow Fill)
   1. Comply with City of Greeley requirements and ACI 229 for the use of flowable fill within the right-of-way or for public utility trench backfill.
   2. Product will be a lean, sand-cement slurry, “flowable fill” or similar material with a 28-day unconfined compressive strength between 50 and 200 psi.

B. Non-woven geotextile fabric
   1. Needle-punched nonwoven geotextile composed of polypropylene fibers, which are formed into a stable network such that the fibers retain their relative position. Product must be inert to biological degradation and resists naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids. Product must meet AASHTO M288-06 Class 3 for elongation > 50%.

a. Mirafi 140N or accepted substitution

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify the location of all underground utilities, pipelines and structures prior to excavation

3.2 PERFORMANCE — GENERAL

A. Contractor to verify quantities of cuts and fills and perform all earthwork required to meet the grades as shown on the Drawings, including but not limited to, additional import or export required to handle compaction, building and pavement subgrade preparation, and pipe bedding.

B. Perform work in a safe and proper manner with appropriate precautions against hazard

C. Provide adequate working space and clearances for work performed within excavations and for installation and removal of utilities

D. Contain all construction activity on the designated site and within the limits of work. Cost of restoration offsite will be the responsibility of the Contractor

E. Maintain service to pipelines and utilities indicated on Drawings during construction

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clearing and Grubbing
   1. Clear all site areas within the limits of work of grasses, roots, brush, and other objectionable material and debris.
   2. Strip subgrade for fills and embankments of surface vegetation, sod, tree stumps and organic topsoil. Strip and stockpile all on-site material meeting the topsoil definition for all areas receiving grading where shown on Drawings
   3. Remove all waste materials from site and dispose. Stockpile all acceptable grubbings for reuse in revegetation areas.
   4. Remove and dispose of tree stumps and roots over 3 inches in diameter to a minimum depth of 18 inches below the natural surface or 5 feet below finished surface level, whichever is lower.
   5. Remove debris including all demolished trees, underbrush, stumps, roots and other combustible materials from site and dispose of off-site; on-site burning is not permitted
   6. Backfill all excavated depression include grub holes with approved material

B. Preservation of Trees
   1. Do not remove trees outside fill or excavated areas, except as authorized by Engineer
   2. Protect trees and their roots within the drip line that are to remain from permanent damage by construction operation
   3. Trim standing trees in conflict with construction operations as directed by Owner and Landscape Architect

C. Topsoil Stripping
   1. Strip onsite material meeting the topsoil definition to minimum depth of 4 inches from areas to receive grading as shown on Drawings.
   2. Stockpile topsoil in areas designated by Owner and indicated on Drawings where it will not interfere with construction operations and activities and existing facilities
   3. At the completion of work in each area, place and grade topsoil to maintain gradient as indicated and required. Roughen surface as required for erosion control.

D. Waste and Debris
   1. Stockpile all acceptable grubbing for reuse in native revegetation areas
   2. Remove and dispose of all waste materials and debris from clearing, grubbing, stripping and demolition off site

E. Stockpiles
   1. Segregate materials suitable for the following:

a. Topsoil
b. Embankments and fills
c. Backfill
d. Spoils and waste only

2. No excavation will be deposited or stockpiled at any time so as to endanger stability of banks or structures, health of trees and shrubs to be protected, or portions of the Work, either by direct pressure or indirectly by overloading banks contiguous to the operation
3. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations
4. Do not obstruct or prevent access to roads, driveways, ditches, natural drainage channels, and utility control devices
5. If in result of adjacent structures, easement limitations, or other restrictions sufficient storage is not available within Project limits, Contractor will arrange for off-site areas for stockpiling and for moving material to and from the storage area at no additional cost to the Owner

3.4 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

A. Excavation and backfill operations will be performed in such a manner to prevent cave-ins of excavations or the undermining, damage or disturbing of existing utilities and structures or of new work.

B. Backfill will be placed and compacted so as to prevent future settlement or damage to existing utilities and structures and new work

C. Any excavations improperly backfilled or where settlement occurs will be reopened to the depth required then refilled with approved materials and compacted, and the surface restored to the required grade and condition, at no additional costs to the Owner

D. Any damage due to excavation, backfilling, or settlement of the backfill, or injury to persons or damage to property occurring as a result of such damage will be the responsibility of the Contractor. All costs to repair such damage, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, will be borne by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner

3.5 DEWATERING

A. General

1. All dewatering activities in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations regarding site drainage, dewatering, and erosion and sediment control including permitting requirements
2. Design and provide dewatering system using accepted and professional methods consistent with current industry practice to eliminate water entering the excavation under hydrostatic head from the bottom and/or sides. Design system to prevent differential hydrostatic head, which would result in floating out soil particles in a manner, termed as a “quick” or “boiling” condition. System will not be dependent solely upon sumps and/or pumping water from within the excavation where differential head would result in a quick condition, which would continue to worsen the integrity of the excavation’s stability
3. Provide and maintain adequate dewatering equipment including power supply, if necessary, to remove and dispose of surface and groundwater entering excavations, trenches, and other parts of the Work
4. Provide dewatering system of sufficient size and capacity to prevent ground and surface water flow into the excavation and to allow all Work to be installed in a dry condition
5. Control groundwater in a manner that preserves strength of foundation soils, does not cause instability or raveling of excavation slopes, and does not result in damage to existing structures. Where necessary to these purposes, lower water level in advance of excavation, utilizing wells, wellpoints, jet educators, or similar positive methods
6. Keep each excavation dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built or the pipe to be installed is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result

7. Dewater excavations which extend to or below groundwater by lowering and keeping the groundwater level beneath such excavation at least 12 inches below the bottom of the excavation
8. Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades
9. Divert surface water or otherwise prevent it from entering excavated areas or trenches to the extent practical without damaging adjacent property
10. Maintain all drainage pipes, keep clean and free of sediment during construction and final cleanup
11. Open pumping with sumps and ditches will be allowed, provided it does not result in boils, loss of fines, softening of the ground, or instability of slopes
12. No additional payment will be made for any supplemental measures to control seepage, groundwater, or artesian head
13. Dewatering to surface waterways requires Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment dewatering permit. Contractor must obtain dewatering permit and comply with discharge requirements therein, including water treatment prior to discharge, if necessary

B. Design
1. Contractor will be responsible for the accuracy of the Drawings, design data, and operational records required
2. Contractor will be solely responsible for the design, installation, operation, maintenance, and any failure of any component of the system

C. Damages
1. Contractor will be responsible for and will repair without cost to the Owner any damage to work in place, or other contractor's equipment, utilities, residences, highways, roads, railroads, private and municipal well systems, adjacent structures, natural resources, habitat, existing wells, and the excavation including, damage to the bottom due to heave and including but not limited to, removal and pumping out of the excavated area that may result from Contractor's negligence, inadequate or improper design and operation of the dewatering system, and any mechanical or electrical failure of the dewatering system
2. Remove sub grade materials rendered unsuitable by excessive wetting and replace with approved backfill material at no additional cost to the Owner

D. Maintaining Excavation in Dewatered Condition
1. Dewatering will be a continuous operation. Interruptions due to power outages, or any other reason will not be permitted
2. Continuously maintain excavation in a dry condition with positive dewatering methods during preparation of subgrade, installation of pipe, and construction of structures until the critical period of construction and/or backfill is completed to prevent damage of subgrade support, piping, structure, side slopes, or adjacent facilities from flotation or other hydrostatic pressure imbalance
3. Provide standby equipment on site, installed, wired, and available for immediate operation if required to maintain dewatering on a continuous basis in the event any part of the system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, perform such work as may be required to restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional cost to Owner
4. System maintenance will include supervision by personnel skilled in the operation, maintenance, and replacement of system components, and any other work required to maintain excavation in dewatered condition

E. System Removal
1. Remove dewatering equipment from the site, including related temporary electrical service

2. Wells will be removed or cut off a minimum of 3 feet below final ground surface, capped, and abandoned in accordance with regulations by agencies having jurisdiction

3.6 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

A. All sheeting, shoring and bracing in accordance with OSHA and IBC requirements

B. Prevent undermining and damage to all structures, buildings, underground facilities, pavements and slabs

C. Contractor will responsible for obtaining all required permits or easements for encroachments into the public right-of-way and for coordinating any encroachments onto adjacent properties.

D. If sheet pile cut off walls are required, submit design calculations, stamped by a Colorado licensed Professional Engineer

E. Contractor will be solely responsible for proper design, installation, operation, maintenance, and any failure of any system component
   1. Engineer review of Contractor's design and data does not relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for errors or from the entire responsibility for complete and adequate design and performance of the sheeting, shoring and bracing system

F. Provide proper and substantial sheeting, shoring, and bracing, in accordance with OSHA Standards as required, to prevent caving or sliding, to protect workmen and the Work, and to protect existing structures and facilities

G. Design, furnish, build, maintain and subsequently remove, to extent required a system of temporary supports for cut and cover, open cut, temporary bypass road, or trench excavations, including bracing, dewatering, and all associated items to support the sides and ends of excavations where excavation slopes may endanger in-place or proposed improvements, extend beyond construction right-of-ways or as otherwise specified or indicated in the Drawings
   1. Design and build sheeting, shoring, and bracing to withstand all loads that might be caused by earth movement or pressure
   2. Design and build sheeting, shoring and bracing to be rigid, maintain shape and position under all circumstances.

H. Design excavation support system and components for the following to allow safe and expeditious construction of permanent structures without movement/settlement of the ground and to prevent damage to or movement of adjacent buildings, structures, other improvements and underground facilities
   1. To support lateral earth pressures
   2. Loads from utilities, traffic, construction, buildings and surcharge loads

I. Provide sheeting, shoring and bracing equipment and materials onsite prior to start of excavation in each section, making adjustments as required to meet unexpected conditions

J. Contractor will make his own assessment of existing conditions including adjacent property, the possible effects of his proposed temporary works and construction methods, and will select and design support systems, methods, and details as will assure safety to the public, adjacent property, and the completed Work.

K. Employ caution in areas of underground facilities, which will be exposed by hand or other excavation methods acceptable to Owner or Engineer.

L. Space and arrange sheeting and bracing as required to exclude adjacent material and according to the stability of excavation slopes

M. Do not pull trench sheeting before backfilling

N. Do not brace sheeting left in place against the pipe, but support it in a manner that precludes concentrated loads or horizontal thrusts on pipe

O. Cross braces installed above the pipe to support sheeting may be removed after pipe embedment is completed

P. Damages
   1. Contractor will document and all existing damage to adjacent facilities and submit written documentation to Owner and Engineer prior to performing any excavation. Documentation will include written description of existing damages, measurements, diagrams, maps and associated photographs
   2. Repair all damage resulting from excavation and remove and place any existing structure or underground facility damaged during shoring and sheeting and all undermined pavements with Owner-approved equal, concrete or asphalt, at no cost to the Owner.

3.7 TRENCH STABILIZATION

A. Thoroughly compact and consolidate subgrades for concrete structures, precast structures, and utility trench bottoms so they remain firm, dense and intact during required construction activities

B. Remove all mud and muck during excavation

C. Reinforce subgrades with crushed rock or gravel if they become mucky during construction activities

D. Finished elevation of stabilized subgrades are to be at or below subgrade elevations indicated on Drawings

E. Allow no more than ½ inch depth of mud or muck to remain on trench bottoms when pipe bedding material is placed thereon

F. Scarify trench subgrade to a depth of 6 to 8 inches before compaction

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot

B. Remove existing unsuitable/uncompacted fill, old foundations, rubble/debris, soft or otherwise unsuitable material, and replace with suitable material in excavation

C. Extend excavations to a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction and inspections

D. Trim to neat lines where details call for concrete to be deposited against earth

E. Excavate by hand in areas where space and access will not permit use of machines

F. Provide dewatering and temporary drainage as required to keep excavations dry.

G. Reshape subgrade and wet as required

H. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when structure excavation has reached designated depth. Do not proceed with structure construction until excavation is approved by Geotechnical Engineer.

I. Per the geotechnical report, for overexcavation and recompaction areas at structures, remove and recompact as engineered fill to a depth of 3-feet from current ground surface. In addition, existing fill should be removed and reprocessed 5-feet beyond the foundation limits. The subexcavation will be configured at a minimum side slope inclination of 1(horizontal):1(vertical) from the toe of the subexcavation slope. The toe of the subexcavation slope will be no closer than 5 feet outside the outermost edge of all concrete footings or building boundaries laterally, whichever is larger. Slope will continue to the proposed surface grades.

3.9 PAVEMENT OVEREXCAVATION AND SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Excavate subgrade for asphalt pavement areas per the lines, grades, and dimensions indicated on Drawings within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot. Excavate subgrade for concrete pavement areas per the lines, grades, and dimensions indicated on Drawings within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.05 foot.

B. Overexcavate and scarify existing soil as required under pavement areas, slabs, curbs and walks to meet the moisture and compaction specifications herein to depth shown on Drawings. Provide 12-in minimum for required subgrade preparation depth.

C. Extend subgrade preparation a minimum of one foot beyond back of proposed pavement, slabs, curbs and walks.

D. Extend subgrade preparation a minimum of two feet beyond back of proposed structure foundation limit.

E. Proof roll with a pneumatic tire equipment with a minimum axle load of 18 kips per axle a maximum of 24 hours prior to paving to locate any soft spots that exhibit instability and deflection beyond subgrade tolerances listed above. Areas that are observed to have soft spots in the subgrade, where deflection is not uniform or is excessive as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, will be ripped, scarified, dried or wetted as necessary and recompacted to the requirements for density and moisture at the Contractor's expense. After recompaction, these areas will be proof rolled again and all failures again corrected at the Contractor's expense.

F. If the Contractor fails to place the sub base, base course, or initial pavement course within 24 hours or the condition of the subgrade changes due to weather or other conditions, proof rolling and correction will be performed again at the Contractor's expense.

3.10 FILLS AND EMBANKMENTS

A. Using suitable approved materials, shape, trim, and finish cut slopes to conform with contours and elevations indicated on Drawings

B. Suitable materials will consist of excavations or borrow areas
   1. Borrow
      a. Borrow areas will be arranged by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner and will be subject to approval by Engineer or Geotechnical Engineer
      b. Includes all topsoils and fill materials from approved offsite locations

C. Place in layers from 4 to 8 inches where high degree of compaction is required. Otherwise, place in 8 to 12 inch layers. Will be placed on subgrades approved by Engineer or Geotechnical Engineer

D. Will not be placed on frozen surface. Do not place snow, ice or frozen materials in fill

E. Level and roll subgrade so surface materials will be compact and bond with the first layer of fill or embankment
   1. Plow and scarify subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches until uniform and free of large clods

F. Place in horizontal layers at maximum uncompacted depth per compaction specifications herein.

G. Spread and level material deposited in piles and windrows before compacting

H. Thoroughly compact each layer by rolling or other means acceptable to Geotechnical Engineer to meet the moisture and compaction specifications herein.

I. Alter compaction methods if material fails to meet specified density

J. Where a trench passes through a fill or embankment, place and compact fill or embankment to 12 inch above the top of the pipe before excavating the trench

K. Add water and harrow, disc, blade, or otherwise work each layer to obtain the uniform moisture content and adequate compaction

L. Refer to geotechnical report for additional requirements for fill and embankment preparation requirements.

3.11 COMPACTION

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations. Place backfill and fill uniformly along the full length of each structure as described herein.

C. Refer to geotechnical report for additional requirements for site development material, subexcavation, compaction and related earthwork operations.

D. Percentage of Maximum Dry Density Requirements: Moisture treat and compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density and to within the specified moisture content range of optimum moisture content according to ASTM D698 as follows:

Surface Improvement	Compaction %	Moisture Content
Structures	98%	-2 to +2
Paved Areas	95%	-2 to +2
Synthetic Turf Fields	95%	-2 to +2
Utility Trenches	95%	-2 to +2
Lawns or Unpaved Areas	90%	-2 to +2
Public Right-of-way	Per municipal standards	

1. Do not deposit or compact tamped or otherwise mechanically compacted backfill if frozen or if in water.
2. Take particular care to compact backfill which will be beneath slabs, pipes, drives, roads, parking areas, curb, gutters, or other surface construction.

3.12 BORROW OR SPOIL AREA

A. Obtain suitable material required to complete fill and embankments from excavation, on-site areas.

B. The location, size, shape, depth, drainage, and surfacing of borrow or spoil pits will be acceptable to Owner.

C. Make all areas regular in shape with graded and surfaced side and bottom slopes when completed

D. Cut side slopes not steeper than 1:1 and uniform for the entire length of any one side

E. Final grade disturbed areas of borrow to uniform slope (maximum slope = 4:1, minimum slope = 50:1).

F. Use material free of debris and deleterious material

G. Contractor is responsible for compliance with Colorado Discharge Permit System and local erosion control permitting requirements for any and all onsite and offsite, disturbed spoil and borrow areas. Upon completion of spoil and/or borrow operations, clean up spoil and/or borrow areas in a neat and reasonable manner to the satisfaction of the offsite property owner, Owner and Engineer.

3.13 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Use excess excavated materials in fills and embankments as indicated on the Drawings to the extent needed. Coordinate with Owner and Engineer on locations for excess material placement.

B. The Contractor is responsible for disposing of all excess excavated materials from the site to a location approved by the Owner or Engineer and permitted with the local authorities.

C. Remove debris, junk, broken concrete, broken asphalt, rock, stones, stumps, logs, roots, and other unsuitable material from the site and dispose of it.

3.14 BLASTING

A. Blasting or other use of explosives is not permitted without City of Greeley approval

3.15 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. Establish alignment and grade or elevation from offset stakes provided by the Contractor's surveyor.

B. Excavate trenches so pipes can be laid straight at uniform grade without dips or bumps, between the terminal elevations indicated on the Drawings

C. Comply with pipe specification sections regarding vertical and horizontal alignment and maximum joint deflection

D. Where grades or elevations are not fixed on the Drawings, excavate trenches to provide a minimum depth of backfill cover over the top of pipe as follows. Coordinate depth of cover with utility owners. Increase depth as required by utility owner and at crossings. Minimum depths are:
   1. 2.0 feet for drainage piping
   2. 2.5 feet for gas piping
   3. 2.5 feet for electric, telecom, and fiber optic conduit
   4. 2.0 feet for irrigation piping
   5. 3.0 feet for sanitary sewer
   6. 4.5 feet for water piping
   7. Increase depth as required at vertical curves and for clearance beneath existing pipes, conduits, drains, drainage structures, or other obstructions encountered at normal pipe grades

E. Measure pipe cover depth vertically from top of pipe to finished ground or surface elevation

F. Do not open more trench in advance of pipe laying than is necessary to expedite the work; not more than 200 feet

G. Total length of open trench will be limited to 200 feet unless otherwise approved by the Engineer

H. Except where tunneling or boring is indicated on the Drawings, specified, required by jurisdictional agency or permitted by Engineer, excavate trenches by open cut from the surface

I. Limiting trench widths
   1. Excavate to a width which will provide adequate working space and pipe clearances for proper pipe installation, jointing, embedment
   2. If needed to reduce earth loads to prevent sliding, cut banks back on slopes which extend not lower than 1 foot above the top of the pipe
   3. Stipulated minimum clearances are minimum clear distances, not minimum average distances
   4. Maximum trench width from six inches above the top of pipe to trench bottom is the pipe outside diameter plus 24 inches
   5. Limiting trench widths and permissible clearances from 6 inches above top of pipe to trench bottom for installed pressure and non-pressure piping

Pipe Size (inch)	Minimum Trench Width	Maximum Trench Width
3	1' 6"	2' 6"
4	1' 6"	2' 6"
6	1' 6"	2' 6"
8	1' 8"	2" 8"
10	2' 0"	3' 0"
12	2' 0"	3' 0"
16	2' 8"	3' 8"
18	3' 0"	4' 0"

Pipe Size (inch)	Minimum Trench Width	Maximum Trench Width
24	3’ 6”	4’ 6”
36	4’ 6”	5’ 0”

6. If the width of the lower portion of the trench exceeds the maximum permitted, provide special pipe embedment, or concrete encasement as required by loading conditions
7. No excessive trench widths will be allowed to avoid the use of sheeting or shoring and bracing

J. Trench Side Walls
1. Will be sloped, shored, sheeted, braced, or otherwise supported by means of sufficient strength to protect workmen in accordance with applicable rules and regulations established for construction by the federal, state, and local ordinances and regulations
2. Sheet and brace where necessary and as specified herein
3. Excavate without undercutting

K. Trench Bottom
1. Will be thoroughly protected and maintained when suitable natural materials are encountered
2. Will be thoroughly compacted and in approved condition prior to placing gravel bedding, if required
3. Where in earth, trench bottoms for 6 inches and smaller pipe may be excavated below pipe subgrade and granular embedment provided or the trench may be graded to provide uniform and continuous support between bell holes or end joints of the installed pipe at the Contractor's option
4. Whenever so directed by Engineer, excavate to such depth below grade as Engineer directs and bring the trench bottom to grade with such material approved by Engineer
5. Do not allow any part of bells or couplings to contact the trench bottom, walls, or granular embedment when pipe is joined
6. PVC pipe will not be laid directly on trench bottom

L. Mechanical excavation
1. Do not use where its operation would damage buildings, culverts, or other existing property, structures, or utilities above or below ground; hand excavate only in such areas
2. Use mechanical equipment of a type and design which can be operated to provide the following:
   a. Rough trench bottom to a controlled elevation
   b. Uniform trench widths and vertical sidewalls are obtained from 1 foot above the top of the installed pipe to the bottom of the trench
   c. Trench alignment is such that pipe is accurately laid to specified alignment and is centered in the trench with adequate clearance between pipe and trench sidewalls
3. Do not undercut trench sidewalls
4. Recompact trench bottom disturbed by bucket teeth prior to placement of embedment material

M. Except as otherwise required, excavate trenches below the underside of pipes as indicated in the Drawings to provide for installation of granular embedment pipe foundation material

N. Whenever so directed by Engineer, excavate to such depth below grade as Engineer directs and bring the trench bottom to grade with such material as Engineer may direct

O. For unstable soils, provide concrete or other bedding as directed by Engineer

P. Do not allow any part of bells or couplings to contact the trench bottom, walls, or granular embedment when pipe is joined

Q. Cuts in existing surface construction
1. No larger than necessary to provide adequate working space

2. Cut a clean groove not less than 1½ inch deep along each side of trench or around perimeter of excavation area
3. Remove pavement and base pavement to provide shoulder not less than 6 feet wide between cut edge and top edge of trench
4. Do not undercut trenches, resulting in bottom trench width greater than top widths
5. Make pavement cuts to and between straight or accurately marked curved lines parallel to trench centerline or limits of excavation
6. Remove pavement for connections to existing lines or structures only to the extent required for the installation
7. Replace the pavements between saw cuts to match original surface construction

3.16 PIPE EMBEDMENT

A. Embed pipes above and below the bottom of pipe as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein

B. Granular embedment
   1. Spread and surface grade granular embedment to provide continuous and uniform support beneath pipe at all points between pipe joints.
      a. Level bottom layer at proper grade to receive and uniformly support pipe barrel throughout length
      b. Barrel of pipe will have a bearing for its full length
   2. Form depressions under each joint to permit the proper jointing. No part of joint will be in contact with trench when pipe is placed in position
   3. After grading, aligning, and placing pipe in final position, and shoring home, deposit and compact sufficient embedment under and around each side of the pipe to hold the pipe in proper position and alignment during subsequent operations
   4. Place and compact embedment material uniformly and simultaneously on both sides of pipe to prevent displacement
   5. Complete embedment promptly after jointing operations and approval to proceed by Engineer
   6. Granular embedment compaction by slicing with shovel or vibrating
      a. Maximum uncompacted thickness of layers: 6 inch
   7. Compacted embedment will be compacted to 90 percent maximum density per ASTM D1557
      a. Maximum uncompacted depth thickness of horizontal layers: 8 inch

C. Arch and concrete encasement
   1. Include in locations indicated on Drawings or where over-width trench conditions need correction as approved by Engineer
   2. Install and form as indicated on Drawings or as specified
   3. Concrete will have a 28-day minimum 3,000 psi compressive strength

D. Do not backfill until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling is authorized by Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems

3.17 TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Backfilling will be conducted in a continuous manner to prevent damage to the pipe and its coating and kept as close to the pipe laying operation as possible. Backfilling procedures will be in accordance with additional requirements, if any, of local authorities or private right-of-way agreements.

B. Compacted backfill
   1. Provide full depth of trench above embedment at all locations
   2. Beneath pavements, surfacing, driveways, curbs, gutters, walks or other surface construction or structures
   3. In street or highway shoulders
   4. Beneath fills and embankments

C. Where the trench for one pipe passes beneath the trench of another pipe, compact the backfill for the lower trench to the bottom of the upper trench

D. Site excavated materials
   1. Place job excavated materials in 8 inches maximum uncompacted thickness, uniform layers
   2. Increased layer thickness may be permitted for incohesive material if Contractor demonstrates to Engineer's satisfaction that specified compacted density will be achieved
   3. Use methods and equipment appropriate to the material to be compacted to prevent transmission of damaging shocks to pipe
   4. Thoroughly compact each layer to meet the moisture and compaction specifications herein.

E. Graded gravel
   1. Deposit in uniform layers of 9 inches maximum uncompacted thickness
   2. Compact with suitable vibrating roller or platform vibrator to not less than 70 percent relative density per ASTM D4253/D4254

F. Uncompacted backfill
   1. Compaction of backfill above pipe embedment in locations other than those specified, is required only to prevent future settlement
   2. May be placed by any method acceptable to Engineer which will not impose excessive concentrated or unbalanced loads, shock, or impact on, and will not result in displacement of installed pipe
   3. Until compacted depth over conduit exceeds 3 feet, do not drop fill material over 5 feet. Distance may be increased 2 feet for each additional 1 foot of cover

G. Finish the top portion of backfill with at least 4 inches of topsoil or as specified by landscaping specifications, whichever is greater, corresponding to, or better than, that underlying adjoining turf areas.

H. Trench backfill within the public right-of-way will conform to municipal street and utility standards.

I. Trench backfills through unimproved areas should be restored to previous conditions and left 3” above adjacent grades to allow for settlement. Seed all disturbed areas according to erosion control and landscape specifications.

J. Protection of trench backfill
   1. Where trenches are constructed in ditches or other water courses, protect backfill from erosion
   2. Install ditch checks where the ditch grade exceeds 1 percent
      a. Minimum depth: 2 feet below the original ditch or water course bottom for the full bottom width
      b. Minimum width: 18 inches into the side slopes
      c. Minimum thickness: 12 inches

3.18 DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE

A. Do not backfill trenches across roadways, drives, walks or other trafficways adjacent to drainage ditches or water courses prior to backfilling the trench on the upstream side of the trafficway to prevent impounding water after pipe is laid

B. Backfill so that water does not accumulate in unfilled or partially filled trenches

C. Remove materials deposited in roadway ditches or other water courses crossed by the trench line immediately after backfilling is completed and restore ditches and water courses to original section, grade, and contours

D. Do not obstruct surface drainage any longer than necessary

E. Provide and maintain temporary bridges and other structures across unfilled trenches as required to maintain traffic

F. Provide adequate storm flow conveyance through the site at all times during construction to avoid flooding of any buildings or adjacent property. Provide overland drainage routing when storm sewer inlets are not fully functioning due to erosion and sediment control measures.

3.19 FINAL GRADING

A. After completion of all other outside work and after backfilling is completed and settled, bring to grade at the indicated elevations, slopes and contours, all areas being graded on site

B. Graders and other power equipment may be used for final grading and slope dressing if the result is uniform and equivalent to hand work

C. Grade all surfaces for effective drainage, provide a 2 percent minimum slope except as otherwise shown on the Drawings

D. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades

E. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances

F. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and prevent ponds from forming where not intended

G. Finish subgrades at lawns and unpaved areas to required elevations within a tolerance of plus or minus one (1) inch

H. Finish grades will be no more than 0.1 foot above or below those indicated

I. Finish all ditches, swales and gutters to drain readily

J. Coordinate final subgrade depth with finish landscape treatment and required topsoil depths

K. Topsoil
   1. Clean topsoil, free of plants and seed will be spread to 4-inch minimum depth, or as specified by landscaping specifications and Drawings, whichever is greater, for areas of the site as detailed by the landscape Drawings.
   2. Reuse grubbings and surface topsoil containing plants and seeds in designated revegetation areas only.

3.20 SLOPE AND CHANNEL STABILIZATION

A. Cover channel banks, slopes, bottom and thalweg (water flowline at lowest point in channel) with erosion control fabric mat where grade is steeper than 4H to 1V and where indicated on the Drawings

B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6-inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 6-inch overlap minimum of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil

C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 48 inch intervals with 4-inch to 6-inch U-shaped type pins or wooden stakes depending on ground condition

D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil

E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches

F. Maintain integrity of erosion control fabric

G. Prior to laying fabric, seed disturbed areas under provisions of related seeding and landscaping specification sections and as specified on Drawings.

3.21 SETTLEMENT

A. Warranty for settlement of all fills, embankments, and backfills is stipulated in the General Conditions from final completion of Contract under which Work is performed

B. Repair or replace within 30 days after notice by Engineer or Owner

3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide under provisions of General Conditions and Division One Specifications

B. Coordinate testing with Owner. Owner will provide all field testing to determine compliance of in-place and backfill materials and compaction in accordance with the specifications, and to verify design bearing capacities.

C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to initiate, coordinate and accommodate all required tests and inspections including conformance with requirements of all applicable public agencies and authorities. Contractor will be responsible for coordinating the testing requirement with testing agency and provide the testing agency [contractually required, 24 hour, one business day, 48 hour, two business day] advance notification to schedule tests.

D. Fills and Embankment Testing
   1. Two moisture-density relationship tests, ASTM D698, on each type of fill material
   2. One in-place compaction test for each 5,000 square feet every 1.5 feet of vertical lift of material placed
   3. Additional in-place compaction tests at the discretion of the Owner

E. Pipe Embedment and Backfill Testing
   1. Two moisture-density relationship tests, ASTM D698, or two relative density tests, ASTM D4253/D4254, as appropriate for each type of embedment on backfill material proposed, except granular embedment material
   2. One in-place compaction test every 200 lineal feet of trench in the compacted embedment zone and at every 1.5 feet of vertical lift of backfill materials, per ASTM D6938
   3. One in-place compaction test near top of trench for trench depth of 2 feet or less, per ASTM D6938
   4. Additional in-place compaction tests at the discretion of the Owner

F. Pavement and Structural Subgrade Testing
   1. At a minimum, two moisture-density relationship tests, ASTM D698, or two relative density tests, ASTM D4253/D4254, as appropriate and adequate for each type backfill material proposed.
   2. Perform tests for each footing, concrete site feature, and drainage structure subgrade. Perform tests at every 100 linear feet of subgrade of foundation walls, retaining walls, and every 150 feet for curbing, pans, drainage features, walks, etc. (or portions thereof). Perform tests every 2,000 square feet required of building slab area, exterior slabs and pavement/flatwork areas (with no less than 3 tests). Test at subgrade and at every vertical lift of backfill materials placed.
   3. Additional in-place compaction tests at the discretion of the Owner

G. Inspection and approval
   1. A qualified Geotechnical Engineer will inspect the natural soil at bottom of excavations for structures
   2. Do not prepare subgrade or place concrete until Geotechnical Engineer's inspection has taken place and any resulting recommendations of the Geotechnical Engineer have been fulfilled or until the inspection has been waived by the Geotechnical Engineer
   3. Prior to placement of structural fill, overexcavated foundations subgrades will be observed and tested by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer to ensure suitable bearing materials exist
   4. Geotechnical Engineer will provide a letter to Engineer to confirm the presence of suitable subgrade material and properly placed fill materials by Contractor in accordance with Drawings and geotechnical report.

H. Retesting of failed compaction will be performed by Geotechnical Engineer for Owner, but paid for the Contractor

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312500
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This work consists of temporary measures needed to control erosion and water pollution. These temporary measures will include, but not be limited to, berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, netting, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods. These temporary measures shall be installed at the locations where needed to control erosion and water pollution during the construction of the project and during site restoration, and as directed by ENGINEER, and as shown on the drawings.

B. The Erosion Control Plan presented in the drawings serves as a minimum for the requirements of erosion control during construction. Contractor has the ultimate responsibility for providing adequate erosion control and water quality throughout the duration of the project. Therefore, if the provided plan is not working sufficiently to protect the project areas, then Contractor shall provide additional measures as required to obtain the required protection.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 02 41 13 – Selective Site Demolition

B. Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork

C. Section 31 32 00 – Soil Stabilization

D. Section 31 37 00 – Riprap

E. Section 32 12 00 – Flexible Paving

F. Section 32 13 00 – Rigid Paving

G. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding

H. Section 32 92 23 – Sodding

I. Section 33 40 00 – Storm Drainage Utilities

J. Section 33 46 13 – Foundation Drainage

1.3 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. CDOT – Colorado Department of Transportation

B. UDFCD – Urban Drainage and Flood Control District

C. CDPHE – Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One specifications.

B. Submit the following information:
   1. Erosion Control Plan,
   2. Construction schedule for Erosion Control per Article Scheduling,
   3. Sequencing Plan per Article Scheduling,
   4. All applicable permits for Erosion Control.

C. Product data: Submit on all products or materials supplied herein.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Obtain and comply with all requirements of City of Greeley and CDPHE Stormwater and/or Groundwater Discharge Permits, as required.

B. 401 Construction Dewatering Industrial Wastewater Permit (Construction Dewatering Permit 401):
   1. Contractor shall apply for and obtain a Construction Dewatering Permit 401 from the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment.
   2. All costs for this permit shall be the responsibility of Contractor.
   3. This permit requires that specific actions be performed at designated times.
   4. Contractor is legally obligated to comply with all terms and conditions of the permit including testing for effluent limitations.
   5. Contractor shall allow the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment or other representatives to enter the site to test for compliance with the permit.
   6. Non-compliance with the permit can result in stoppage of all work.

C. In the event of conflict between these requirements and erosion and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other Federal, State, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Sequencing Plan:
   1. Contractor shall submit a sequencing plan for approval for erosion control in conformance with Contractor's overall Construction Plan for approval by City of Greeley.
   2. Changes to the Erosion Control Sequencing Plan may be considered by City of Greeley only if presented in writing by the Contractor.

B. Temporary Erosion Control:
   1. When so indicated in the Contract Documents, or when directed by City of Greeley. Contractor shall prepare construction schedules for accomplishing temporary erosion control work including all maintenance procedures.
   2. These schedules shall be applicable to clearing and grubbing, grading, structural work, construction, etc.

C. Contractor shall submit for acceptance the proposed method of erosion control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste material.

D. Contractor shall be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Temporary erosion control measures shall then be used to correct conditions that develop during construction.

E. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operations have been accepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with all applicable municipal or local Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) requirements.

B. All materials shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.

C. Natural or biodegradable materials shall be reasonably clean, free of deleterious materials, and certified weed free. Materials may include, but are not limited to, hay bales, straw, fiber mats, fiber netting, wood cellulose, fiber fabric, gravel.

D. Grass Seed:
1. Temporary grass cover (if required) shall be a quick growing species, suitable to the area, in accordance with local criteria and permit requirements, which will provide temporary cover, and not compete with the grasses sown for permanent cover.
2. All grass seed shall be approved by Landscape Architect, Engineer, City of Greeley, Owner and in accordance with local regulations prior to installation.

E. Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall be approved by Landscape Architect, Engineer, City of Greeley, Owner and in accordance with local regulations prior to installation.

F. Silt Fence Fabric: woven polypropylene
1. Mirafi 100X, "Envirofence"
2. Or accepted substitution

G. Temporary Slope Stabilization Mat (extended term): 3.0 pound UV-stable polypropylene top net, 1.5 pound photodegradable polypropylene bottom net, 70% straw/30% coconut fiber matrix with a longevity of 24 months.
1. North American Green SC150
2. Or accepted substitution
3. Or accepted substitution

H. Biodegradable Slope Stabilization Mat (extended term): 9.3 pound leno-woven biodegradable jute top net, 7.7 pound woven biodegradable jute bottom net, 70% straw/30% coconut fiber matrix with a longevity of 18 months.
1. North American Green SC150BN
2. Or accepted substitution

I. Permanent Channel Stabilization Mat [flow velocities between 10.5 (unvegetated) and 20 (vegetated) fps]: 8.0 pound UV-stable polypropylene top and bottom nets, 24 pound UV-stable polypropylene corrugated center net, 100% coconut fiber matrix.
1. North American Green SC350
2. Or accepted substitution

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control practices will be maintained and repaired as needed to ensure continued performance of their intended function.

B. City of Greeley will monitor Contractor's erosion control methods. If the overall function and intent of erosion control is not being met, City of Greeley will require Contractor to provide additional measures as required to obtain the desired results.

C. The erosion control features installed by Contractor shall be adequately maintained by Contractor until the project is accepted.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PROPERITES

A. Properties adjacent to the site of a land disturbance shall be protected from sediment deposition.

B. In addition to the erosion control measures required on the drawings, perimeter controls may be required if damage to adjacent properties is likely, and may include, but is not limited to:
   1. Vegetated buffer strip around the lower perimeter of the land disturbance.
      a. Vegetated buffer strips may be used only where runoff in sheet flow is expected and should be at least twenty (20) feet in width.
   2. Sediment barriers such as straw bales, erosion logs, and silt fences.
   3. Sediment basins and porous landscape detention ponds.
   4. Combination of above measures.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. Stabilization of Disturbed Areas:
   1. Temporary sediment control measures shall be established within five (5) days from time of exposure or disturbance.
   2. Permanent erosion protection measures shall be stablished within five (5) days after final grading of areas.

B. Stabilization of Sediment and Erosion Control Measures:
   1. Sediment barriers, perimeter dikes, and other measures intended to either trap sediment or prevent runoff from flowing over disturbed areas shall be constructed as a first step in grading and be made functional before land disturbance takes place.
   2. Earthen structures such as dams, dikes, and diversions shall be stabilized within five (5) days of installation.
   3. Stormwater outlets shall also be stabilized prior to any upstream land disturbing activities.

C. Stabilization of Waterways and Outlets:
   1. All onsite stormwater conveyance channels used by Contractor for temporary erosion control purposes shall be designed and constructed with adequate capacity and protection to prevent erosion during storm and runoff events.
   2. Stabilization adequate to prevent erosion shall also be provided at the outlets of all pipes and channels.

D. Storm Sewer Inlet Protection: All storm sewer inlets which are made operable during construction or which drain stormwater runoff from a construction site shall be protected from sediment deposition by the use of filters.

E. Construction Access Routes:
   1. Wherever construction vehicles enter or leave a construction site, a Stabilized Construction Entrance is required.
   2. Where sediment is transported onto a public road surface, the roads shall be cleaned thoroughly at the end of each day.
   3. Sediment shall be removed from roads by shoveling or sweeping and be transported to a sediment controlled disposal area.

4. Street washing shall be allowed only after sediment is removed in the manner described above.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF TEMPORARY MEASURES

A. All temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be disposed of within thirty (30) days after final site stabilization is achieved or after the temporary measures are no longer needed as determined by City of Greeley.

B. Trapped sediment and other disturbed soil areas resulting from the disposition of temporary measures shall be permanently stabilized to prevent further erosion.

C. Substantial Completion of Erosion Control Measures:
1. At the time specified in the Contract Documents, and subject to compliance with specified materials and installation requirements, Contractor shall receive a Substantial Completion Certificate for temporary erosion control measures.
2. Maintenance of Erosion Control Measures after Substantial Completion: Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining temporary erosion control measures as specified in the drawings and Contract Documents until such time as work has been accepted by City of Greeley and as specified in Division 1 for Closeout Procedures.

PART 4 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

4.1 LUMP SUM

A. Contractor shall include in the bid price for erosion and sedimentation control work a minimum of all items shown on the Erosion Control Plan, as required by City of Greeley and any additional items that may be needed to control erosion and water pollution throughout all phases of the project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321300
RIGID PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Forming, jointing, placing and curing of concrete pavements, curbs, gutters, cross pans, islands and sidewalks.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00 31 32 – Geotechnical Data

B. Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
1. AASHTO M171 – Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
1. 214 – Recommended Practice for Evaluating Compression Test Results of Field Concrete
2. 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for buildings
3. 304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete
4. 305/305R – Hot Weather Concreting
5. 306/306R – Cold Weather Concreting
6. 308 – Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
1. A1064 – Carbon Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed for Concrete
2. A615 – Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. C31 – Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
4. C33 – Concrete Aggregates
5. C39 – Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
6. C94 – Ready Mix Concrete
7. C143 – Test Method of Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
8. C150 – Portland Cement
9. C260 – Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
10. C309/AASHTO M148 – Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
11. C494 – Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
12. C618 – Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
13. C1116 – Fiber Reinforced Concrete
14. D994 – Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
15. D6690 – Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
16. C979 – Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
17. D1751 – Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
18. D1752 – Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork Expansion and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
19. D7508 – Polyolefin Chopped Stands for Use in Concrete

D. CABO/ANSI A117.1 for accessibility requirements related to walks, ramps, parking areas, drives, curb ramps, etc.

E. City of Greeley construction specifications, standards and details.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide under provisions of Division One Specifications

B. Product Data: Provide sufficient information on mix design and products specified to verify compliance with specifications. Provide data on joint filler admixtures and curing compounds
1. Existing data on proposed design mixes, certified and complete
2. Submit reports of field quality control testing

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301, Conform materials and installation to applicable portions of Colorado Department of Transportation, and the City of Greeley construction specifications, standards and details.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. For work on public streets or rights-of-way conform to the requirements of City of Greeley construction specifications, standards and details for the Construction of Curbs, Gutters, Sidewalks, Driveways, Street Paving, and other public right-of-way Improvements.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of CABO/ANSI A117.1 for accessibility requirements related to walks, ramps, parking areas, drives, curb ramps, etc.

C. Obtain cementitious materials and aggregate from same source for all work

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle materials under provisions of Division One Specifications

B. Reinforcing steel: Store on supports which will keep materials from contact with the ground and cover

C. Rubber and plastic materials: Store in a cool place, do not expose to direct sunlight

D. Prepare a delivery ticket for each load of ready-mixed concrete

E. Contractor shall submit tickets for all concrete delivered to site:
1. Quantity delivered
2. Actual quantity of each material in batch
3. Outdoor temp in the shade
4. Time at which cement was added
5. Numerical sequence of the delivery
6. Quantity of water that can be added in the field based on mix design
7. Free moisture in fine and coarse aggregate in percent by weight
8. Temperature of batch

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen

B. Protect concrete from rapid loss of moisture during hot water placement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Form Materials
1. Form Materials: Plywood: PS 1, waterproof resin-bonded, exterior type Douglas Fir; face adjacent to concrete Grade B or better
2. Fiberboard: FS LL-B-810, Type IX, tempered, waterproof, screen back, concrete form hardboard
3. Capable of supporting loads imposed by construction equipment, straight and free from warp. Clean and strong enough to resist pressure of concrete when placed and retain horizontal and vertical alignment. Coat forms with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface the surface of the concrete
4. Joint filler: ASTM D1751 or D1752 type; 3/4-inch thick unless indicated otherwise

B. Reinforcement
1. Where reinforcement is specified herein or indicated on the plans:
a. Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60
b. Reinforcing Welded Wire Fabric (WWF): ASTM A1064, steel, 16 gage minimum
i) Furnish in flat sheets
c. Dowels: ASTM A615; 40 ksi yield, Grade 60, plain steel, unfinished finish
d. Fibrous reinforcement: Collated, fibrillated, polypropylene fibers, tensile strength 70,000 psi
i) ASTM C1116 and ASTM D7508
ii) Use minimum of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard
iii) Fibermesh or accepted substitution

C. Weed Control: First application, “Roundup.” Second application, Casoron “W-50" or “G-10” with colored marker dye, manufactured by Pacific Coast Borax Company or an accepted substitute of non-flammable type.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, AASHTO M-148, white pigmented liquid membrane

B. Joint Sealers: Polyurethane base, elastomeric, self leveling, chemical cure, handling 50% joint movement; Sikaflex-2C-SL or accepted substitutions

C. Sheet Materials: AASHTO M171, 4 mil

D. Expansion Joint Material: 0.5-inch thick, ASTM D1751, asphalt impregnated fiber board, glass fiber or sponge, or closed cell polyethylene foam; Texmastic “vinylex 3600,” Sonneborn “Sonoflex F,” or accepted substitutions

E. Wheelstops.
1. Provide precast concrete wheelstops of approved design and locations as indicated. For concrete stops, provide concrete tests showing units made from concrete having minimum 4,000 PSI 28-day compressive strength.
2. Secure in place by driving two #5 rebar 24" long through holes in units into paving and subgrade. Seal holes with sealant as specified in related joint sealant sections with sealant for exterior asphalt use.

2.3 CONCRETE MIX

A. Comply with ASTM C94

B. Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size: 1-inch

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II; 555 pounds minimum per cubic yard of concrete

D. Water/Cementitious Material (Cement and Fly Ash) Ratio: Less than or equal to 0.45

E. Slump: 4-inch maximum
   1. May be increased to 4.5 inches for hand work, acceptable to Engineer
   2. As low as possible consistent with proper handling and thorough compaction

F. Volumetric Air Content: 6.0%±1% after placement for 1-inch aggregate
   1. Vary air content with maximum size aggregate, ASTM C94, Table 3.

G. Strength: Compressive strength as determined by ASTM C39, 4,500 psi minimum at 28 days

H. Consistency: Uniform slump, suitable for the placement conditions with aggregate floating uniformly throughout the concrete mass, flowing sluggishly when vibrated or spaded

I. Adjust mix as required to meet specifications

J. Approved fly ash may be substituted for ASTM C150 cement up to a maximum of 25 percent Class C or Class F by weight of the cementitious material content. Fly ash for concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C618 with the following exceptions:
   1. The loss on ignition shall not exceed 3.0 percent
   2. The CaO in Class F fly ash shall not exceed 18 percent

K. Admixtures: Content, batching method, and time of introduction in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for compliance with this specification
   1. Include a water reducing admixture
   2. Calcium chloride content shall not exceed 0.05% of the cement content by weight

L. COLORING
   1. ASTM C979 pure mineral pigments, specially formulated for concrete coloring as manufactured by Davis Colors, L.M. Scofield Co., Tamm’s or acceptable substitution.
   2. Colors: As Selected by the Landscape Architect. Provide submittals, samples and 5’x5’ test area for each color for approval prior to construction. Assume not less than 4 pounds of color admixture per cubic foot of Type II cement.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Provide under provisions of Division One Specifications

B. Submit proposed mix design to Engineer for review prior to commencement of work

C. Tests on cement and aggregates will be performed to ensure conformance with specified requirements

D. Test samples in accordance with ACI 301.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct

C. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to the following tolerances:
   1. Top of forms not more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet
   2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Subgrade
   1. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork
   2. Moisten subgrade to depth of 6 inches at optimal moisture not more than 12 hours prior to placement to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete
   3. Check for soft spots by proof-rolling or other means prior to setting forms. Remove soft yielding material and replace. Compact to specifications under provisions of Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork.
   4. Check crown and/or elevation of subgrade to assure specified thickness. Compact to specification additional material used to bring to correct elevation. Remove excess material where subgrade is too high
   5. Clean subgrade of all loose materials before placement of concrete. Do not disturb area inside forms after fine grading is complete
   6. Weed Control:
      a. If weeds or vegetation exist at or on the subgrade, apply “Round-up” at rates following manufacturer’s instructions. Apply “Round-up” three days prior to removal of vegetation, subgrade preparation and application of Casoron as described below to allow “Round-up” to kill all vegetation. Remove all living and dead weeds, root balls, tree/shrub roots, vegetation, and/or any organic matter from on or in the subgrade per applicable earthwork specifications prior to subgrade preparation and paving at all areas to be paved.
      b. After all fine grading, checking, shaping, and compacting of the subgrade has been completed, and just prior to placing pavement, all subgrade soil in the area to receive pavement shall be thoroughly treated with Casoron soil sterilant (in addition to “Round-up” and regardless of presence of existing weeds or vegetation). Casoron shall be thoroughly sprinkled to distribute the chemical through the first two or three inches of the subgrade. For all areas to be paved, apply Casoron weed control at a minimum rate per 100 square yards of 2.4 pounds for G-10 or 4.0 pounds for 50w at rates and methods recommended by manufacturer within one day of paving.
      c. The Contractor shall provide all necessary protection to prevent injury to animal, fish, or plant life and property occasioned by the application of the soil sterilant. Apply on a calm, wind-free day. The Contractor will be held responsible for all application of soil sterilant or the storage of same. Protect existing and new trees and shrubs beyond the limit of paving from damage due to weed killer or soil sterilant overspray or root contact. Extra caution is required to prevent over-application of products in areas to be paved under tree canopies. Trees and shrubs damaged or killed by weed killer or sterilant application shall be replaced by the contractor at contractor’s expense.
      d. Do not apply within 20 feet of trees or shrubs

B. Frame Adjustment
   1. Coat surfaces of manhole and catch basin frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement for concrete collars
   2. Set frames of structures in full grout bed to provide bearing. Set to final grade
   3. Form construction joints and blockouts as indicated on drawings

3.3 PERFORMANCE AND INSTALLATION

A. Transporting mixed concrete
   1. Transporting of mixed concrete shall conform to ACI 305R

2. Do not exceed manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of truck agitators. Maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during handling
3. Do not incorporate additional mixing water into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless ordered by the Engineer. If additional water is to be incorporated into the concrete, revolve the drum not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before placing concrete.
4. Furnish a water measuring device in good working condition, mounted on each transit mix truck, for measuring the water added to the mix on the site by the Engineer
5. Provide delivery ticket and comply with delivery requirements of this section

B. Forming
1. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient
2. Install sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of work so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement
3. Join neatly and mechanically tamp to assure firm placement. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete
4. Oil forms prior to concrete placement
5. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement
6. Set dowels, expansion joints, preformed construction joints and header boards as specified or indicated on the drawings
7. Low roll or mountable curbs may be formed without the use of face form by using a straight edge and template to form curb face
8. Backfill behind forms as required to prevent water from entering subgrade

C. Reinforcement
1. Add fiber reinforcement to mix at plant prior to delivery to jobsite. Mixing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to distribute the product evenly throughout the concrete mix
2. Place bar or WWF reinforcement at mid-height of slabs-on-grade or as shown on the drawings
   a. Install in as long lengths as possible. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace with wire
   b. Support with metal chairs, brick or stone is unacceptable
3. Hold all tie and marginal dowels in proper position by sufficient supports or pins
4. Mechanically install dowels or place on supports if center longitudinal joint is sawed in lieu of placing plastic strip
5. Interrupt reinforcement at expansion joints
6. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.
7. Provide doweled joints inch at interruptions of concrete with one end of dowel set in capped sleeve to allow longitudinal movement
8. Grease dowels on one side of joints with caps on greased end

D. Placing concrete
1. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301
2. Lightly moisten subgrade or base course immediately before placing concrete.
3. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed joints are not disturbed
4. during concrete placement
5. Deposit concrete near final position. Minimize segregation and damage to subgrade
6. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Spread mechanically to prevent segregation and separation of materials
7. Consolidate concrete with vibrators and spade next to forms to remove air spaces or honeycombs
8. Do not place concrete in forms that has begun to set
9. Do not place more concrete in one day than can be finished before dark the same day
10. Curbs and Gutters: Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement at Contractor's option. If machine placement is to be used, submit revised mix design and

laboratory test results which meet or exceed minimums specified. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete as specified

11. Walks: Construct sidewalks with a minimum thickness of 4-inch. Tool edges to rounded profile and finish as specified or as shown on the drawings. Pitch walks 1/4-inch per foot for cross drainage unless otherwise indicated

E. Cold weather concreting
1. Conform to ACI 306/306R, except as modified herein
2. Minimum concrete temp at the time of mixing

Outdoor Temp at Placement (in shade)	Concrete Temp at Mixing
Below 30°F	70°F
Between 30°F & 45°F	60°F
Above 45°F	45°F

3. Do not place heated concrete which is warmer than 80 degrees F
4. If freezing temp are expected during curing, maintain the concrete temp at or above 50 deg F for 5 days or 70 deg F for 3 days with forms in place
5. Do not allow concrete to cool suddenly

F. Hot weather concreting
1. Conform to ACI 305/305R, except as modified herein
2. At air temp of 90 degrees F and above keep concrete as cool as possible during placement and curing. Fog sprayers or special wetting agents may be required for protection
3. Do not allow concrete temperature to exceed 70 deg F at placement
4. Prevent plastic shrinkage cracking due to rapid evaporation of moisture
5. Do not place concrete when the actual or anticipated evaporation rate equals or exceeds 0.2 lbs per sq ft per hr as determined from ACI 305, Fig 2.1.4

G. Joints
1. Provide concrete joints per CDOT Standard Details
2. Sidewalk and pavement
   a. Contraction joints: At intervals not to exceed 10 feet and 1 1/2 inches deep, tooled or sawcut
   b. Expansion joints: 1/2-inch premolded joints where sidewalks end at curb returns, against fixed objects, at points of sharp radius, and between sidewalk and driveway slabs. Place expansion joint at minimum of every 100 feet.
   c. Construction joints: At all separate pours, and around all appurtenances such as manholes, utility poles, and other penetrations extending into and through sidewalks. Place backer rod and polyurethane sealant for entire joint length
3. Curb and Gutter
   a. Contraction joints: At intervals not to exceed 10 feet made by insertion of 1/8-inch template at right angles to curb and 1 1/2-inch deep.
   b. Expansion joints: At curb returns, against fixed objects, at points of sharp radius, between adjacent sidewalk and curb at all curb returns, between sidewalk and all driveway slabs, and along straight lengths every 200 linear feet. Install expansion joint filler between concrete sidewalks and any fixed structure. Extend expansion joint material for full depth of concrete, except stop 1/2-inch below finish surface.
   c. Construction joints: At all separate pours, place backer rod and polyurethane sealant for entire joint length.

4. Place expansion joint filler between paving components and buildings or other appurtenances at temperatures above 50 deg F. Clean all dust, debris and water from joint. Recess top of filler 1/2-inch for sealant placement.
5. Provide keyed joints as indicated in details.

H. Finishing
1. Run straight-edge over forms with sawing motion to fill all holes and depressions.
2. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.
3. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10' straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and re-float repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish
4. Finish surfaces with a wooden or magnesium float. Plastering of surfaces is not permitted
5. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen the concrete surface by brooming in the direction perpendicular to the main traffic route. Use fine hair fiber-bristle broom unless otherwise directed. Coordinate the required final finish with the Engineer before application.
6. On inclined slab surfaces and steps, provide a coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic
7. Edge all outside edges of the slab and all joints with a 0.25-inch radius edging tool.
8. Work edges of gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 0.5-inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface
9. Brush with soft bristle brush to remove trowel marks and leave a uniform appearance just before concrete takes initial set.
10. Direction of Texturing:
    a. Curb and Gutter: At right angles to the curb line
    b. Sidewalk: At right angles to centerline of sidewalk.
11. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply under pressure at the rate of one gallon to not more than 135 square feet by mechanical sprayers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions acceptable to Engineer.

I. Joint sealing
1. Seal joints and clean concrete prior to opening to traffic.
2. Seal all expansion joints.
3. Separate concrete from other structures with 3/4-inch thick joint filler.
4. Place joint filler in concrete pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
5. Extend joint filler from bottom of pavement to within 1/4-inch of finished surface.

J. Curing and protection
1. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury
2. Have plastic sheeting, straw, burlap and/or canvas materials available at all times to protect fresh uncured surfaces from adverse weather conditions
3. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over sidewalks for 7 days minimum after finishing. Do not permit vehicular traffic over pavement for 14 days minimum after finishing or until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with Division One Specifications - Quality Assurance: Field inspections and testing

B. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to initiate, coordinate and accommodate all required tests and inspections including conformance with requirements of all applicable public agencies and authorities. Contractor will be responsible for coordinating the testing requirement with testing

agency and provide testing agency [contractually required, 24 hour, one business day, 48 hour, two business day] advance notification to schedule tests.

C. Tolerances
   1. Division One Specifications - Quality Assurance: Tolerances
   2. Maximum Variation of Surface Grade: 1/4- inch in 10 ft
   3. Maximum Variation from True Alignment: 3/8-inch in 10 ft

D. Take cylinders and perform slump and air entrainment tests as required by Division One Specifications in accordance with ACI 301. Unit weight and mix temperature will also be taken

E. The first three loads will be tested for slump and air content. If any one test fails to meet requirements, that load will be rejected and tests will continue on each load until three consecutive loads meet requirements. Thereafter, five concrete test cylinders will be taken for every 75 cu yds or less cu yds of concrete placed each day

F. One additional test cylinder will be taken during cold weather and cured on site under same conditions as concrete it represents

G. One slump and air entrainment test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken

H. Cylinders will be tested as follows: 2 at 7 days, 2 at 28 days and one at a later date, if necessary, as directed by the Engineer

I. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken

J. Thickness of fresh concrete may be checked by Owner at random. Coring will be conducted in accordance with City of Greeley requirements. Where average thickness of concrete is deficient in thickness by more than 0.20-inch, but not more than 1.0-inch, payment to Contractor will be adjusted based on amount indicated in schedule of values for portland cement concrete paving as specified in the following table.

CONCRETE PAVEMENT DEFICIENCY	
Deficiency in Thickness (Determined by Cores) INCHES	Proportional Part of Contract Price Allowed
0.00 to 0.20	100%
0.21 to 0.30	80%
0.31 to 0.40	72%
0.41 to 0.50	68%
0.51 to 0.75	57%
0.76 to 1.00	50%
Over 1.00	NONE

Note: When thickness of pavement is deficient by more than one inch, and judgment of the Engineer is that area of such deficiency should not be removed and replaced, there will be no payment for the area retained.

K. Failure of Test Cylinders or Coring Results: Engineer may order removal and replacement of concrete as required upon failure of 28-day tests or if thickness of pavement is less than 95% of specified thickness

3.5 SCHEDULE OF CONCRETE

A. See plans for concrete thicknesses and subgrade preparation.

3.6 SCHEDULE OF CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

A. Fiber reinforcement required for all concrete flatwork, including curb and gutter, sidewalk and pavement

B. Rebar reinforcement required for all cross pans. See plans for rebar sizes and installation pattern. Reinforce all cross pans in conformance with City of Greeley standards and specifications.

C. Trash pad, dumpster locations, fire lanes, and service drives: 8-inch thick concrete with #4 rebar, 12-inches on center, each way, three inches clear on all sides.

END OF SECTION